

**The Only True**  
**GOD**  
**and Author**  
**of all**  
**History**

**THE ALPHA AND OMEGA - THE BEGINING AND THE END**

**HIS NAME IS JESUS - THE VERY WORD OF GOD**

**There is no greater or more concise history of the entire world written  
than that which is recorded in the pages of the Bible.**

**Kevin Bickel**







# THE GOD OF HISTORY

K. Bickel

First Published 1992

This Edition- 2017

BI-CK-EL PUBLISHING

*Bene Yisrael Kedoshim Leadonai*

For contact with the author:

PO Box 26 Goodwood Adelaide South Australia 5034

[adelaidestreetpreaching@gmail.com](mailto:adelaidestreetpreaching@gmail.com)

Charts from this book along with Christian radical evangelical literature (Gospel stones to throw at the Beast) are available at:  
[www.goliaths-sword.com](http://www.goliaths-sword.com) (a web site to cut off his head - as a web site to end all web sites).

Scripture taken from the Holy Bible

English Standard Version

Majority of Scripture is from the ESV with NKJV, KJV  
and Lamsa's Aramaic Peshitta.

ISBN 0646114980



## The God of History

It has been said that whoever controls human history, controls the world. So I would invite the reader to carefully examine for himself, 'who or what controls my history and who is it that controls my world?'

***Daniel 2:21** Blessed be the name of God forever and ever, For wisdom and might are His. And He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and raises up kings; He gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who have understanding. He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, and light dwells with Him.*

***Isaiah 46:3** Remember this, and show yourselves men; recall to mind, O you transgressors. Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done, saying, 'my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure,' calling a bird of prey from the east, the man who executes my counsel, from a far country. Indeed I have spoken it; I will also bring it to pass. I have purposed it; I will also do it*

***Daniel 7:25** He (Antichrist) shall speak pompous words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time. 'But the court shall be seated, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it forever. Then the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'*

There is in these Scriptures only two choices, an 'either or' answer to the two questions above – Jesus Christ or Antichrist! Now you may feel that you didn't get to choose where in the world you were born or when in history, or even who your parents were and what name you were given! But this book is all about personal choice, and the freedom to choose good over evil. The aim is to provide the right information to enable the reader to answer these two critical questions, and if you ever thought that history is 'boring old stuff' then in the understanding of this book, you are about to receive a most amazing shock.

# Table of Contents

<b>Table of Contents</b>	8
<b>Author's Note.</b>	12
<b>Introduction</b>	13
<b>CHAPTER ONE</b>	14
<b>An Overview of the Bible as History</b>	14
From the Creation of Adam, the Father of all Men, to Jacob, the Father of the Twelve Tribes	14
Basic Structure of Chronology	15
Chronology of the Books of the Bible	15
<b>CHAPTER TWO</b>	17
<b>Historic Foundations for Calculating Seasons of Change</b>	17
Definition of a Prophetic Season:	17
1. The Three Hundred And Sixty Year Duration	17
FROM ABRAHAM TO CHRIST	17
FROM ADAM TO CHRIST	18
FROM TEMPLE TO REBELLION	18
2. The Four Hundred and Ninety Year Duration	19
FROM THE RESURRECTED TEMPLE TO THE RESURRECTED CHRIST	19
FROM THE ISRAELITE TABERNACLE TO THE TABERNACLE OF JESUS; HIS BODY - HIS CHURCH	20
FROM NOAH'S ARK TO THE ARK OF JESUS CHRIST, (IN HIS PERSON AND IN HIS CHURCH)	20
FROM THE BIRTH OF NOAH'S COVENANT SON TO GOD'S COVENANT SON JESUS CHRIST	20
3. The One Thousand Years' Duration.	21
FROM THE BIRTH OF THE FATHER OF THE TWELVE TRIBES TO THE BIRTH OF ISRAEL'S MESSIAH	21
CONNECTING YEARS	21
<b>CHAPTER THREE</b>	23
<b>Calculating Years of Expected Prophetic Events</b>	23
Temples of God	23
ANCIENT TO MODERN WORLD EMPIRES	23
ONE THOUSAND YEAR DURATIONS	24
TOWER OF BABEL	24
FIRST ADAM TO SECOND ADAM	25
POLITICAL: ANTIOCHUS TO ANTI-MESSIAH FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL	25
RELIGIOUS: ANTICHRISTIAN CHURCH - STATE	26
RELIGIOUS: ANTI-ISRAEL, ANTICHRISTIAN PAGAN - STATE	26
THE PALE HORSE OF DESTRUCTION	26
SUMMARY SO FAR:	27
The Final Hours	29
Summary:	30
<b>CHAPTER FOUR</b>	31
<b>Daniel as a Guide to Understanding Revelation</b>	31
Nebuchadnezzar's Dream:	31
Daniel Chapter 2:	31
DANIEL'S FOUR VISIONS:	32
Daniel Chapter 7 to Daniel Chapter 12:	32
Vision One: Daniel Chapter Seven	32
Vision Two: Daniel Chapter Eight	33
Vision Three: Daniel Chapter Nine	34
Vision Four:	35
An Angel's Explanation of Vision Three - Daniel Chapter Eleven	35
Vision Four: An Angel's Explanation of Vision Three Continues - Daniel Chapter Twelve	37
Jesus Christ Expounds Key Events from the Prophet Daniel: Matthew, Chapter Twenty Four	37
Chinese Invasion of the Middle East.	39
Numbers 24:24, Ezekiel 29: and Daniel 11:30	39
Summary So Far	40
Sequence of Events so far...	40
<b>CHAPTER FIVE</b>	41
<b>Revelation: The Main Events</b>	41
PART ONE:	41
The Seven Churches	41
Revelation Chapter 2 and Chapter 3.	41
PART TWO:	43
The Seven Seals of Judgment	43
Revelation Chapter 4 to Chapter 8:1	43
Summary of the Seals..	45
PART THREE:	45
The Seven Trumpets of Judgment	45
Revelation Chapter 8:2 to Chapter 11:19.	45
SUMMARY OF THE TRUMPETS..	46
PART FOUR:	46



The Seven Bowls Of God's Wrath	46
Revelation Chapter 15 - Chapter 16	46
SUMMARY OF THE BOWLS OF GOD'S WRATH	47
<b>CHAPTER SIX</b>	48
<b>Science, History and the Judgment</b>	48
<b>CHAPTER SEVEN</b>	51
<b>The Finer Detail of the Book of Revelation</b>	51
INTERLUDE ONE	51
Sealing The 144,000	51
Revelation 7:1-8	51
INTERLUDE TWO	51
The Great Multitude	51
Revelation 7:9-17	51
INTERLUDE THREE	52
The Angel and the Little Scroll	52
Revelation 10:	52
INTERLUDE FOUR	52
The Two Witnesses	52
Revelation 11:1-14	52
INTERLUDE FIVE	54
The Woman and the Dragon Beast	54
Revelation Chapter 12:	54
INTERLUDE SIX...	54
The Sea and Earth Beasts	54
Revelation 11:7, 12:3, 13:1, 17:8-11	54
INTERLUDE SEVEN...	57
The Lamb and the 144,000 –	57
Revelation 14:1-5.	57
The Three Woes:	58
Between Interludes Seven and Eight	58
Three Angels Preach the Three Dire Messages.	58
INTERLUDE EIGHT...	58
The Harvest of the Earth –	58
Revelation 14:14-20.	58
INTERLUDE NINE	58
The Harlot Church: Babylon	58
Revelation 17:1-19:5.	58
Summary So Far ...	62
<b>CHAPTER EIGHT</b>	63
<b>That Great Day, Triumph and Restoration</b>	63
1. Earthquake.	63
2. Resurrection of the Saints & the Harvest of the Just.	63
3. Armageddon & the Harvest of the Unjust.	63
4. Marriage of the Lamb.	63
5. Judgment of the Saints.	63
6. The Beginning of the Millennium and a Renewed Creation.	63
<b>CHAPTER NINE</b>	65
<b>A Conclusion for the Jewish Reader</b>	65
WHY DO SOME PEOPLE LOVE TO HATE JEWS?	65
<b>CHAPTER TEN</b>	70
<b>Christian Warfare</b>	70
Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the Antichrist and the Beast	71
Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the Image of the Beast	73
Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the False Prophet	78
Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the Beast, his Number and Mark	79
Recognise the Literal Three Demons of Mass Misinformation	80
The Word of God	81
The Glory of God in the Name	84
and in the Face of God	84
The Kingdom of God and Democracy	86
The Ark of the Covenant in the	89
Holiest of Holies	89
JEREMIAH BUYS A FIELD	90
THE CHIEF PRIESTS BUY A FIELD	91
JUDAS BUYS A FIELD	91
GOD BUYS A FIELD	92
<b>CHAPTER ELEVEN</b>	94
<b>Summary</b>	94
<b>CHAPTER TWELVE</b>	99
<b>A Conclusion for the Non-Christian Reader</b>	99

<b>Appendix I</b>	103
<b>An Overview of the Bible as History</b>	103
The Divided Kingdom	104
From Adam to the New Testament Era	107
<b>Appendix II</b>	108
<b>Prophetic 'Days, Months and Hours'</b>	108
The Seventy Weeks – 70 x 7	108
3½ years as Times Time and Half a Time	108
3½ years as 360 Days x 3½ = 1260 days	108
3½ years as 42 months 12 x 3½ months	108
1000 Years	108
2300 Days	108
1290 Days	108
1335 Days	108
Prophetic Times in Daniel	108
Prophetic Days in Daniel	108
Prophetic Times in Revelation	108
Prophetic Months in Revelation	108
Prophetic Days in Revelation	109
Prophetic Hours in Revelation	109
<b>Glossary and Notes</b>	110
<b>Bibliography</b>	116
General Doctrinal, Chronological Reference:	116
The Apocalyptic Style of Writing:	116
Relevant and of Particular Interest:	116
Ancient Astronomy:	116
Astronomical Impact:	117
Zoroastrianism and the Magi (Wise Men):	117
The New World Order:	117
World Dominion:	117
The Second Advent:	117
Judgment:	117
<b>Index</b>	118



## **Author's Note.**

It is not the intention of this book to predict a date for the second advent of Jesus the Messiah. Of that day and hour the Lord Jesus Himself said, 'no man knows, only the Father in heaven'. (Matthew 24:36) However Jesus also said that Christians are to discern the signs of the times and that His second appearing should not surprise faithful Christians as 'a thief in the night'. (1Thessalonians 5:1-4). There is no doubt that seasons of time are given in Scripture by God to determine when prophesied events were to take place. However in view of what the Lord Jesus has said, no such 'season of time' should be used to predict His return. This book is then not a 'date setting book' as were so many books, written in the lead-up to the millennial year of 2000AD. It is an examination of the season in which we live and does not seek to give the reader the last possible day on earth that he can repent, (having lived like the devil, and be raptured away from judgment like an escape artist, out of hell and into heaven). Now is the day of salvation. This book is simply a 'gift of knowledge' from Scripture, 'to those who have ears to hear it'. Knowledge is essential to life itself, as the Scripture says, 'An intelligent heart acquires knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeks knowledge' (Proverbs 18:15) and, 'My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge' (Hosea 4:6). All of the Law and the Prophets speak of Jesus of Nazareth as the one Messiah with two comings. Therefore the onus is on the reader to fully evaluate the urgency of this present time in the light of prophecy, and be prepared to meet the Saviour when He returns. May God bless everyone with a ready and watchful heart, who takes the time to read this book. (Matthew 24:45-51)

## Introduction

*Daniel 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream; he raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven and swore by him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time, and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be finished.*

Many attempts have been made by many authors to comprehend the apocalyptic books of Daniel and Revelation. The wide scope of interpretation is due largely to the style in which the books are written. Also an author's personal beliefs depend largely upon the circumstances which surround him at his point in history. The early Church for example, interpreted the 'head as it were, wounded to death; and was healed' of Revelation 13:3 as the Emperor Nero and expected him to re-appear. Constance Cumbey in her book, 'The Hidden Dangers of The Rainbow' (1982) sees the same imagery as a re-emergence of fascist ideology in the end times. On the other hand Martin Luther in the middle ages considered the entire book of Revelation a useless inclusion to the Biblical canon! No other books in the Bible have fermented such a wide variety of doctrines or beliefs such as pre-millennialism versus amillennialism, post-millennialism, the secret rapture, non-combatism, historicists versus futurists and so on. This diversity of doctrine was never God's intention, but rather a result of our failing to plainly accept the simple gospel message that God repeats over and over in the historic examples of the Old Testament, as a revelation of the Messiah, (which we call typology).

Inevitably, calculating the year of Jesus Messiah's return has been going on for centuries: Roman Catholic (1000), Seventh Day Adventists (1844), Jehovah's Witnesses (1914 et al), others 1967, and the most recent was 1994 and revised to 2012. (Remember the Y2K debacle?) Many such mistakes were based on calculations of prophetic seasons written in the Bible. Sadly these examples were based either on an unbiblical chronology, or a narrow perspective of prophecy and history with the intention of elevating 'man' to a place of pre-eminence rather than the Lord Jesus Christ as the eternal embodied Word of Almighty God. The reason why prophetic Scripture includes prophetic seasons is not so much to calculate just when a prophecy will occur, but when it has occurred in the past as 'typological' (a previous 'type') of fulfilment of a final more literal, concluding realization as well. If however, as Jesus so clearly states, that no man knows the hour or day of His second advent, then the golden rule of interpretation must be that no such season of time should be used to calculate the day of His return. Jesus, immediately before His ascension, told the disciples that it was not for them to know the 'times and seasons' in the immediate or future sense, so the second rule of understanding the times periods given in Scripture is to confine our study to history - ancient, modern and immediate.

Unfortunately, by placing verses of Scripture under the microscope of a personal cultural perspective, theologians have propagated a veritable supermarket of doctrine which simply divides churches, and confuses most Christians. Although men's opinions may be divided, God Himself is of one mind, and has one plan to make an end of the redemptive work that He has begun in this world. Hopefully in this book, Christians and churches will find a more solid platform to unite them in simple 'gospel preaching' that stimulates an earnest expectation of Jesus Messiah's re-appearing. The only basis for Christian unity, is the Bible. This book is therefore based on Biblical chronology, achieving sound prophetic interpretation using historic examples as defined by past empirical seasons of change. Typology is not that complicated, but it is much more than just 'history simply repeating itself'. Typology is the endless repetition of the original sin of Adam and Eve in all humanity, both individually and corporately that gives a predictable outcome to personal, national and international history. That outcome is climaxing

globally as knowledge increases and the finality of God's sovereignty draws closer.

The compilation of books we call our Bible is the historic record of a perfect God endeavouring to relate to imperfect people; trying to enlarge their hearts and minds to accommodate His omnipotence, His righteousness, His infinite perfection of justice and love. This book is based on the unshakeable belief that all Scripture is inspired by God. So a person seeking the truth can only fully understand such Truth as contained in the Bible, when he enters into a personal relationship with God as the author; through the atoning sacrifice of Jesus Messiah. The 'Word of Truth' can then be read in the 'Spirit of Truth'. If such a person decides to overlook human understanding and dispense with the nit-picking of theological debate, he will find within the Bible a mountain of Truth from which to view the prophesied end of this age! There is a thread woven throughout the Bible by the God and Author of history which draws together all aspects of Scripture into a common theme for a common goal. This book is therefore based on a logical approach to interpretation. The main focus is on prophecy related to the final hours of time, using the Old Testament book of Daniel as a basis for understanding the New Testament book of Revelation. It examines the repetitive core of prophecy in Daniel and Revelation and allows the detail of all Scripture to add colour and dimension to understanding until the final picture is painted and utterly comprehensible. It would be impractical to make a detailed investigation into all subjects touched on in this study; for example ancient astronomy, and so on. (Better and more learned men than this author have done so already). So what you read is the end result, with a bibliography for the reader to reference further material. Hopefully you find the style of writing, straight forward and to the point. The calculations for Scriptural chronology and the times and seasons are simple addition, and their message to us, in this modern generation is as profound as it is so simple and so very straightforward!

## Chapter One

### An Overview of the Bible as History

This book is primarily a study in what the Bible has to say prophetically. So why, you may ask, begin with a chapter on history and chronology? The genealogies for the ancient 'people of the Book' were important for a number of reasons, but mostly to retain a precise history for inheritance and identity, both personal and national. But as history progressed there came a realisation that both the studies of history and prophecy have in common the goal of determining events at set times, (what happened and when they happened). Prophecy is a forward glimpse, while history is a retrospective examination. Both prophecy and history become inseparable as time passes, in that some prophetic events have reached either a partial realisation, and in some instances a completed fulfilment. Understanding of a particular prophecy therefore needs to be based on its history of past fulfilment as a type fulfilment (typological) that foretells a final and literal fulfilment. But in the myriad of events that go to make up world history, what guide is there in determining events of significance? Enter the times and seasons given in Scripture by God to indicate the correct epoch, marking the season of change and so certifying history acceptable for sound interpretation and application to literal and final prophesied events. We therefore need to first determine a straightforward, chronological sequence of historic events, recorded in the Bible so as to see the plan of God for the ages right up to our present time. (It will be hard for a casual reader to retain all the information outlined in the next two chapters straightaway. (A quick, ten minute look at the various charts to begin with before reading the text might be helpful). That way the Bible as history will provoke a keener interest and make the reading of the text more beneficial and understandable. (So as not to get too bogged down in detail, there are comprehensive calculations and charts for historic events in the Bible at the end of the book as Appendix I).

In a historic sense, the book we call the Bible begins with the Genesis account of God's creation of matter from light, his omniscient genetic information in the construction of all living organisms and ends four thousand two hundred years later with the apostle John's book, 'The Revelation of Jesus Messiah'. But the Bible itself is a compilation of some sixty-six individual books arranged into two sections, the Old Testament having thirty-nine books and the New Testament with twenty seven. Each individual book has its own chronological setting, and covers historic events at differing times. The sixty-six books are not arranged in a perfect sequential order of events however, and in fact some of the events narrated within various books aren't either. To determine when a historic event took place according to the Bible, is not at first obvious. This information is obscured initially to the reader in the records of who begat who, or how old a certain king was, and how long he reigned when a certain event took place. The study of Biblical chronology is quite straight forward however, once the reader knows where in the Bible to look. Most Bible scholars agree in the way that chronology can be calculated from Scripture. Scholars of other professions, e.g.: science, history, Egyptology, religious theology, archaeology and so on, generally ratify the recent Biblical account, but vary in dating earlier events such as the beginning of everything, (Creation), Noah's ark and the Great Flood and the date at which the people of Israel left Egypt to enter the Promised Land, (the Exodus) and so on. The Bible however is specific in its given date for Noah's flood, the Exodus, and for that of Creation. All other fields of study vary radically within themselves, depending on whose argument you tend to agree with, and always there comes to light some new piece of information to entirely modify the previously held consensus. The sciences are a study of the physical evidence as it is discovered, or as new information is uncovered in modern times,

two to six thousand years later. The Bible however is a statement of factual, historical information recorded in many instances by people as it occurred. Some books of the Bible are a compilation of recorded events by very diligent and educated men who existed far nearer to the actual events than we are today. Moreover, the Bible deals with the spiritual nature of man and is not confined to his physical being or natural observation. Archaeology, for instance, only uncovers a man's religious artefacts, whereas the Bible records the deepest thoughts and inclinations of his heart during his most impassioned time in battle, in life or in prayer. For these reasons, calculations used for chronology of major historical events are best left to the Bible itself.

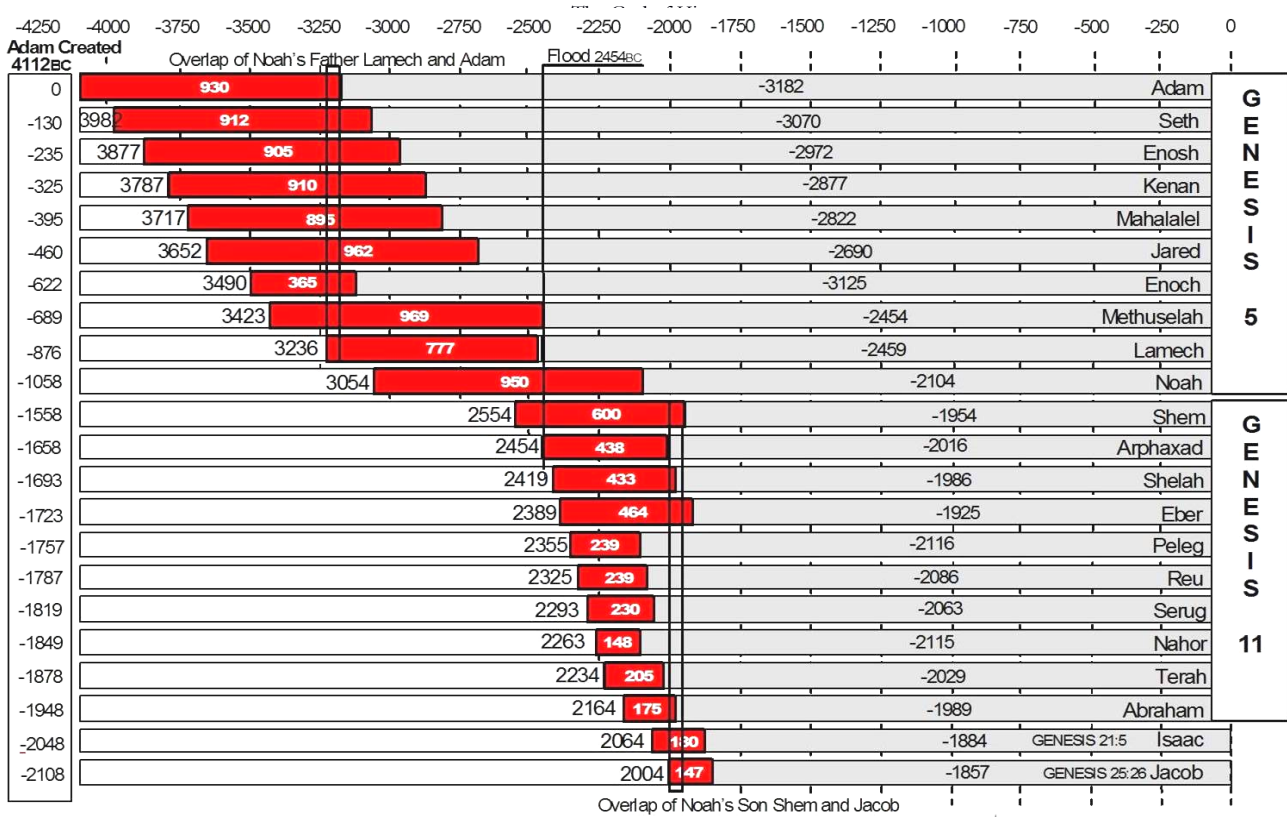
The following four key passages from the Bible make up the backbone of Biblical chronology. All other Biblical references to chronology for different events fit into or around this overall framework, and must therefore conform to these specific calculations.

<b>Genesis 11:</b>	The birth of Noah's son Shem to the birth of Abraham	390 years
<b>Exodus 12:41</b>	Abraham's grandson Jacob, (Israel) enters Egypt to the Exodus (Israel's descendants leave Egypt)	430 years
<b>1Kings 6:1</b>	From the Exodus to the fourth year of King Solomon's reign	480 years

In this first chapter, I have endeavoured to chronologically display in a series of charts and tables the sequence of events that are portrayed in the Bible. Any readers who are a little unsure of where various characters in the Bible are placed chronologically, will be able to picture their lives and the succession of historic events for which they are remembered. It is not necessary to have a detailed understanding of the charts to comprehend the rest of the book. As a suggestion, look for events that are easily recognised and of which you have some understanding, for example the Exodus, and look for Biblical characters whom you may know the names of, but don't know where they fit in the scheme of things; e.g. Abraham, King David, and so on. Make a note of the number of years between different events and begin to get a feel for the amazing timetable of the Bible as history down through the ages.

#### From the Creation of Adam, the Father of all Men, to Jacob, the Father of the Twelve Tribes

This next time chart on the following page shows the relative ages of the patriarchs from Adam to Abraham's grandson Jacob. It is not hard to see how the oral history of Abraham's ancestry was passed on to following generations when we realise, (as the time chart displays) the overlap of Adam's life to that of Noah's father, Lamech of fifty-four years, and the overlap of Noah's life to that of Abraham himself for a period of sixty years. Noah's son Shem's lifespan also overlaps that of Jacob, (Abraham's grandson) by a period of fifty years, and again testifies to the ease and accuracy by which genealogies could be passed on orally and in manuscript form due to the longevity of the pre-flood Patriarchs. There is a post flood indication that Shem was ninety-eight at the time of the flood, he being one hundred years old at the birth of his son Arphaxad two years after the flood. One unmentioned epoch in the first few chapters of the Bible is the age of Adam when he was expelled from the Garden of Eden, and therefore his length of stay. (For the sake of having some fixed year we will settle for the year 4004BC for reasons that will become very apparent later in the book).



**Basic Structure of Chronology**

Our next chart shows how to calculate the basic structure of chronology recorded in key passages of the Bible, from Noah's flood to the dedication of Solomon's Temple...

Bible Reference	EVENTS IN BIBLICAL HISTORY	No. of Years	Year BC
Gen. 11: 10	<i>Flood Begins to the Birth of Abraham</i>	290	2454 - 2164
Gen. 21:5	<i>Birth of Abraham to birth of son Isaac</i>	100	2164 - 2064
Gen. 25:26	<i>Birth of Isaac to the birth of son Jacob</i>	60	2064 - 2004
Gen. 47:9	<i>Jacob as Israel enters Egypt</i>	130	2004 - 1874
Ex. 12:41	<b>EXODUS (Israel leaves Egypt)</b>	430	1874 - 1444
For the chronology of this period see the next chart, 'Calculating Through the Book of Judges'			1444 - 1084
1 Sam. 13:1	<i>Birth of Saul to the death of Saul and David's reign begins in Hebron.</i>	72	1084 - 1012
1 Sam 13:1	<i>Beginning of David's reign over Judah to the conquest of Jerusalem</i>	7 yrs & 3 mths	1012 - 1004
2 Sam 5:4	<i>David reigns over all Israel to the end of David's reign.</i>	33	1004 - 971
1 Kings 1:	<i>David co-regent with his son Solomon</i>	3	971 - 968
1 Kings 6:1	<i>Solomon begins sole reign</i>		968
1 Kings 6:1	<b>(From the EXODUS to the fourth year of Solomon's reign)</b>	480	964
1 Kings 9:1 1 Kings 9:10	<i>Dedication of Temple in King Solomon's 20<sup>th</sup> year</i>	20	948BC

For some critical, 'liberal theologians', problems arise when comparing the total number of years in 1Kings 6:1, being four hundred and eighty years with the chronological detail in the book of Judges, but again so as to not lose our direction, this

chapter is finalized in a comprehensive way as Appendix I at the back of the book. (Appendix I is for those people like me who love the critical exactness of God's Word).

**Chronology of the Books of the Bible**

In the next chart I've endeavoured to illustrate the entire Bible as a timeline chart detailing the historic dates for events that are recorded both in Scripture and general history. I've inserted timelines for the lives of Adam, (the first man who ever lived; 930 years), Methuselah, (the oldest man who ever lived; 969 years), Noah, (the man who, with his family survived the Great Flood; 950 years), and one timeline from the birth of Abraham to the death of his great-grandson Joseph; (360 years), as a comparison of the longevity of the pre-flood patriarchs to those who lived after the Great Flood. (Abraham to the death of Joseph includes the lives and histories of Isaac, and Jacob, the father of all the twelve tribes of Israel. Joseph his son as the last of the patriarchs was one of the 'fathers' of two of the twelve tribes!). Once again the chart demonstrates how easily the verbal and written histories were passed from original ancestor to patriarch and then to the descendant tribes of Israel and on down to Moses who compiled the history of the Biblical pre-Israelite world.

The chart also shows some of the historical content of individual books within the Bible, arranged in a scaled sequential order on the time line. It does not include all the books of the Bible, only those that have reference to calculating Biblical chronology. By just a brief examination of the chart, some remarkable facts become evident. Over two thousand, two hundred years of the four thousand years of history recorded in the Bible prior to Jesus the Messiah, are in the single book of Genesis, (55%). A further seven hundred and thirty years that make up the time of Israel's sojourn in Egypt and the time between the Old and the New Testaments, have no recorded history, in the Bible, (18.25%). (There is an ancient Egyptian papyrus scroll<sup>2</sup> that lists

1 Genesis 48:5  
2 Papyrus Brooklyn 35.1446

Hebrew names as slaves and dates from about 120 years before the Exodus and there are many books of Jewish history that are not included in the canon of Scripture like the Books of the Maccabees for example that are located between the Old and the New Testament but still have historic events recorded in them).

Also of some note is the New Testament's duration of just one hundred years, (or as less than 2.4%) of the entire four thousand, two hundred years, stretching from the beginning of the Old Testament to the end of the New Testament.

BOOK OF THE BIBLE	YEAR	BIBLICAL EVENT	
	<b>Genesis Begins:</b> <b>BC 4000</b> <b>BC 3900</b> <b>BC 3800</b> <b>BC 3700</b> <b>BC 3600</b> <b>BC 3500</b> <b>BC 3400</b> <b>BC 3300</b> <b>BC 3200</b> <b>BC 3100</b> <b>BC 3000</b> <b>BC 2900</b> <b>BC 2800</b> <b>BC 2700</b> <b>BC 2600</b> <b>BC 2500</b> <b>BC 2400</b> <b>BC 2300</b> <b>BC 2200</b> <b>BC 2100</b> <b>BC 2000</b> <b>BC 1900</b> <b>BC 1800</b>	<b>Creation</b> - 4112BC, <i>The Fall of Man</i> c4004  <b>Noah's Ark</b> and the Great Flood, 2454 The Tower of <b>Babel</b> , 2364 Abraham born 2164 Destruction of <b>Sodom &amp; Gomorrah</b> , 2065 <b>Isaac</b> born 2064. <b>Jacob</b> born 2004 Death of <b>Joseph</b> 1804	
		<b>Job?</b> <b>BC 1700</b> <b>BC 1600</b>	
	<b>ISRAEL IN EGYPT</b>		
	<b>Book of Exodus</b>	<b>BC 1500</b>	<b>Moses</b> born 1524
	<b>Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy</b>	<b>BC 1400</b>	<b>EXODUS</b> out of Egypt 1444, Moses dies 1404
	<b>Joshua,</b>	<b>BC 1300</b>	Israelites invade the Promised Land 1404
	<b>Judges, Ruth</b>	<b>BC 1200</b>	Boaz and Ruth, grandparents of King David
	<b>1 Samuel</b>	<b>BC 1100</b>	Birth of <b>Samuel</b> to the Death of King <b>Saul</b>
	<b>2 Samuel, 1Chronicles</b>	<b>BC 1000</b>	King <b>David</b> anointed king over Israel 1004
	<b>1 Kings, 2Kings, 2Chronicles</b>	<b>BC 900</b>	Death of David, <b>Solomon</b> begins reign 968
		<b>BC 800</b>	Divided North & South from 928
	<b>Isaiah 36, 37</b>	<b>BC 700</b>	Destruction of the Northern Kingdom 721
	<b>Daniel, Jeremiah</b>	<b>BC 600</b>	<b>Babylonian</b> Campaigns 603, 597, 586
	<b>Ezekiel, Ezra, Esther</b>	<b>BC 500</b>	Jehoiachin released 561, Cyrus' Decree 538
	<b>Haggai, Nehemiah,</b>	<b>BC 400</b>	Artaxerxes' Decree 458, Temple rebuilt
		<b>BC 300</b>	<b>GREEKS</b> , 323 ( <i>Alexander the Great</i> )
	<b>BETWEEN THE TESTAMENTS</b>	<b>BC 200</b>	<b>SELEUCIDS</b> , 168 ( <i>Antiochus Epiphanes IV</i> )
		<b>BC 100</b>	<b>ROMANS</b> 63BC ( <i>Pompey</i> )
<b>The Gospel of Matthew</b>	<b>BC 4</b>	Births of <b>Jesus Christ</b> , John the Baptist	
<b>THE ENTIRE NEW TESTAMENT</b>	<b>to AD 100</b>	Jesus Christ begins ministry 26AD, to <b>John's exile</b> on the island of Patmos 96AD	



## CHAPTER TWO

### Historic Foundations for Calculating Seasons of Change

In the apocalyptic style of prophecy contained within the Biblical books of Daniel and Revelation, calculations are given to determine when prophesied events were to take place. For example, the ancient Jewish Rabbis say there is a curse on people who read Daniel chapter nine because it prophesies the coming of their Messiah before the destruction of the second Jewish temple in 70AD. But this style of prophecy in Daniel and Revelation is written in such a way that a passage can apply to more than one scenario. It has a repeating application to different events at different times in subsequent history, but always the underlying message remains the same. A study of history is therefore in reality a study of fulfilled prophecy; not always as the final, complete and literal fulfilment, but more a study of ongoing 'types' of fulfilment that rise to a climactic finale. So then if we look to history we can see types of prophetic fulfilment, and so discern the prophetic message of the Bible for us more clearly today. The calculations are evident in Scripture. What is not immediately obvious however, is the interpretation of prophecy, so in the first chapter we deal with calculation only, saving the prophetic application for later in the book with the benefit of historic hindsight. In other words we establish both what the prophets plainly said, plus the added advantage of historical application of typological fulfilment to give us clear insight for our own present time. May the God of history be our guide to both our present time and His glorious future. Once again, it might be easier if the reader were to briefly look at the charts in the following two chapters before reading the detail, in order to get the general idea first.

#### Definition of a Prophetic Season:

*A prophetic season is a set number of years given prophetically in Scripture which spans between two major events related to the history of Israel and to the Christian Church. It therefore has for its beginning an epoch, (historic event at a set time) as it will also have for its ending. Quite often there will be a meaning or theme to the period between epochs as well. The central focus of Old Testament Biblical history and prophecy from the very outset is the ministry and purpose of the one Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth and His two advents. Therefore the primary use in Scripture of times and seasons is to identify historic change surrounding prophesied events that highlight the first and precede the second of these two singular occurrences. Our first and simplest prophetic season in the Bible is that of a thousand year duration. 2Peter 3:8; Psalm 90:4, 'one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day'.*

Using God's 'great week' as an old and very general example, to fit this into a time frame we have a week of thousand year periods or, as the Bible records, approximately four thousand years from the Fall of Man to the birth of Jesus the Messiah: two thousand years from Messiah's first appearing to His approximate return with a Sabbath or rest day of a one thousand year millennium.

This information can be graphically represented as a time chart thus...



This is a very basic chart and is presented in conjunction with the definition of a prophetic season as a rough outline of God's overall plan. The overall seven thousand year theme of this chart as an example, would be from the ruin of God's perfect creation at the Fall of Man to the consummation of our present age at the end of the millennium with a new heaven and a new earth. There can also be seen intermediate typologies as well, such as from the first Adam to the last Adam (Messiah Jesus), of four times

one thousand year durations. Also from the first Advent to the second advent of two times one thousand year durations and so on. Now obviously this hasn't happened so we will return to the 1000 year time spans later in this chapter with a more accurate and better application of them to historic dates and events given in Scripture.

### THREE BASIC 'PROPHETIC SEASONS' IN SCRIPTURE.

#### 1. The Three Hundred And Sixty Year Duration

The first prophetic season given in Scripture is that of three hundred & sixty years as described in Daniel 7:25, Daniel 12:7, Revelation 12:14. This is based on a year for every day of the ancient Chaldean lunar calendar which amounts to three hundred and sixty days. Its simplest calculation and probably the most commonly accepted is that of the seven-times period of judgment on Israel, (Leviticus 26:18) from the initial Babylonian conquest of 603BC, (Daniel 1:1) to the establishment of a Jewish homeland in the land of Israel in 1918AD. This is a season of 2520 years or more simply, seven times 360 years. In Daniel, the same 360 year season is mentioned as 'times, time and a half time' or as 1260 days, or put more simply as three and half times 360. Each prophetic day symbolises one solar year. So then we have...

One Day = 1 times 360 = 360 years  
 Half Week = 3½ times 360 = 1260 years  
 Full Week = 7 times 360 = 2520 years

The 42 months of Revelation 11:2 is the same season being also 3½ years or 12 months as one year, three and a half times. (12 months x 3½ years = 42 months) This idea of applying years to the prophetic days is not just the notion of Bible scholars, but is inspired by God in Numbers 14:33-34. God here commands the Israelites to wander in the wilderness one year for every day the spies searched out the promised land and returned with an unfavourable report. God applies the same principle in Ezekiel 4:5-6 where He assigns Ezekiel the task of lying on his side for the 390 day duration of his prophecy, one day for every year of Israel's sin plus another forty days for the sins of the house of Judah.

#### FROM ABRAHAM TO CHRIST

The following example of the 360 day-year application is the backbone of the 360 year prophetic seasons in Biblical history. It is from the birth of Abram (2164BC) to the birth of Jesus Christ (4BC), a duration of 2160 years or a 6 x 360 year season. Now bear in mind that these dates are based upon the Bible record of genealogy, and on the archaeological evidence of history itself. It is the benefit of hindsight and the increase of knowledge which gives us an advantage over all previous generations - just as God intended it to be. The overall theme here is from the birth of Abraham to the birth of the 'Seed of Abraham' - Jesus the promised Messiah. (The 'Seed of Abraham' is a prophetic promise pointing us to what the Messiah would do in His defeat of our enemies of sin and death).

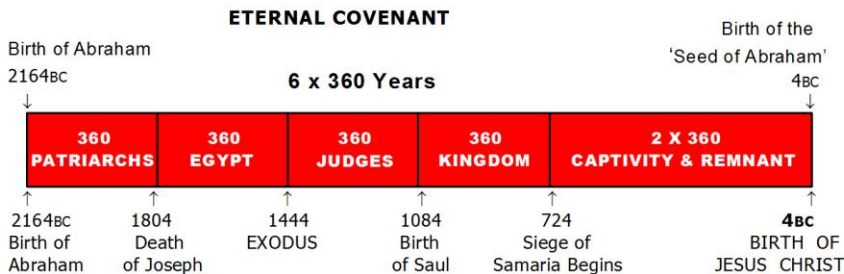
If we draw up a time chart from 2164BC to 4BC and divide the chart into 360 year seasons, the revelation of God's plan is even the more remarkable as also is the accuracy. According to the Biblical record there are exactly 360 years between the birth of Abraham as the first patriarch and the death of Joseph, the last patriarch. This then is the 'Patriarchal Period'. There is again exactly 360 years from the death of Joseph, Israel's protector in Egypt - to the Exodus. (This duration being the time of Israel's 'Sojourn in Egypt'). It was another 360 years to the birth of Saul, Israel's first king, (defining the 'Time of the Judges') and a further 360 years exactly, to the beginning of the siege of Samaria, the capital city

of the ten northern tribes of Israel, which lasted three years and culminated in the dispersion of the majority of these ten tribes. (This period represents the time of the 'Independent Nation of Israel' in the promised land). It was again a two times 360 year duration until their Messiah and King, was born - Jesus of Nazareth in 4BC and this defines a period of 'Captivity and the Remnant'.

Egyptian princess who rescued Moses as a baby from the Nile later became Queen Hatshepsut. She was a very powerful woman who ruled Egypt through her husband at first, and later through her step-son. (Being a woman, she could not become a Pharaoh). It appears she was despised by her stepson Thutmose III who later became the Pharaoh who greatly oppressed Israel. Of interest to us is that some Egyptologists calculate her death to be in the year 1484BC or 40 years prior to the Exodus. The same year Moses fled Egypt for fear of being killed by Pharaoh, (Exodus 2:15) who would have been establishing his hold on the Egyptian throne after his stepmother's death. This is one instance of an outside chronology supporting the Biblical record and the epochs used in our charts.

**From the Birth of Abraham to the Birth of the 'Seed of Abraham' - Jesus Christ**

**360**



**Abraham's Seed:**

*"Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ." Galatians 3:16*

We can see the historical durations and their individual 360 year themes but if you look again more carefully you can see the far more excellent intention of the God of History to point us to the Saviour of Israel. As we noted, the overall theme of the chart is from Abraham's birth to the Seed of Abraham – Jesus of Nazareth. Look again! It also points us to Jesus as the suffering Messiah in the type of Joseph. Both Jesus and Joseph were betrayed by their brethren. Joseph was imprisoned with two condemned men and Jesus was crucified with two condemned men. In each case, one man 'lives' and the other 'dies'. Jesus as a son of his adoptive father Joseph, is also the 'Seed of the Patriarch Joseph' in His humiliation as a suffering servant - just as He is the Seed of Abraham in fulfilment of the promise to Abraham that his faith in God's Word would save him. But look again at the chart and you will see Moses as a type of Jesus who leads his people out of the land of bondage. Jesus is foretold in the Bible as a 'Prophet Like unto Moses'.

*Deuteronomy 18:15, 18-19 The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from among you, from your brothers—it is to Him you shall listen... 18 I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brothers. And I will put my words in His mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I command him. 19 And whoever will not listen to my words that He shall speak in my name, I myself will require it of him.*

Again we see from the first king of a united Israel to the Great King and Messiah of Israel, and finally from the beginning of the dispersion of the independent nation of Israel to the One who would one day gather their bones and recover the nation of Israel just as Ezekiel saw in his vision.

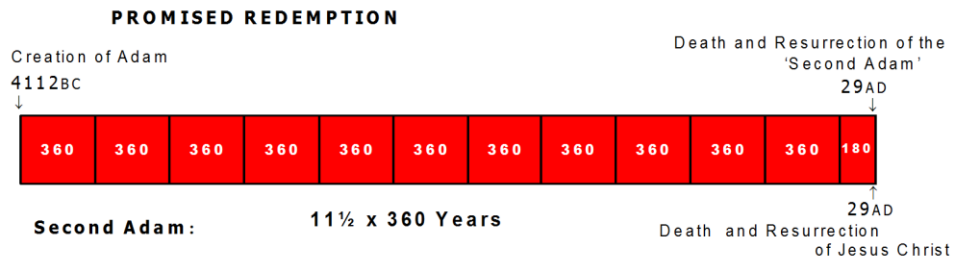
Each prophetic season can be seen as having its own theme. In Genesis 15:13, God speaks to Abraham, saying his descendants would be enslaved by Egypt for four hundred years. This fits in with our 360 year season from Joseph's death, (Exodus 1:8) to God's deliverance of Israel from the grasp of Egypt at the Exodus, plus an added forty years in the wilderness to get Egypt out of Israel. That is to say, for God to truly release Israel completely both physically and spiritually from the influence of the world. It has long been held by Biblical scholars that the

**FROM ADAM TO CHRIST**

One of the most amazing prophetic seasons, due to its long span in pre-Christian history is from the creation of Adam in the Garden of Eden to the death and resurrection of Jesus in 29AD as an 11½ times 360 year duration of four thousand, one hundred and forty years. The significance of there being no events at the epochs in the intervening span of this duration gives the typology of the chart a singular purpose to identify the birth of the first Adam with the death of the 'Last Adam', the 'Seed of the Woman' – the Lord Jesus, whose resurrection is the fulfilment of the promise to Adam and Eve that God would send a deliverer from sin and death. As a time line chart:

**From the Creation of the First Adam to the Death and Resurrection of the 'Second Adam'**

**360**



**1 Corinthians 15:45** And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

**FROM TEMPLE TO REBELLION**

Yet another example of the 360 year prophetic seasons in Scripture and related to the history of ancient Israel can be determined from the dedication of Solomon's Temple in 948BC to the rebellion of King Zedekiah against the Babylonian empire in 588BC. This is also a 360 year duration. It was a further 2 x 360 years to the final revolt of the Jews under Bar Kochba against the Roman Empire in 133AD. Both epochs mark the beginning of the respective rebellions. The first rebellion included a siege of Jerusalem which lasted 540 days or 360 + 180 days being one and a half times of literal days. (Jeremiah 39:1-2, Jeremiah 52:4-6). But an even more remarkable duration can be seen in the destruction of the Temple and Jerusalem in 586BC that occurred on the ninth day of the Jewish month of Av. This is the exact same day which the last independent outpost of the Bar Kochba rebellion (a fortress town called Betar), fell to the Roman army in 135AD. This is exactly a 2 x 360 year season 'to the day' from the beginning of the end, to the very end of Jewish independent control over Jerusalem and the land of Israel in

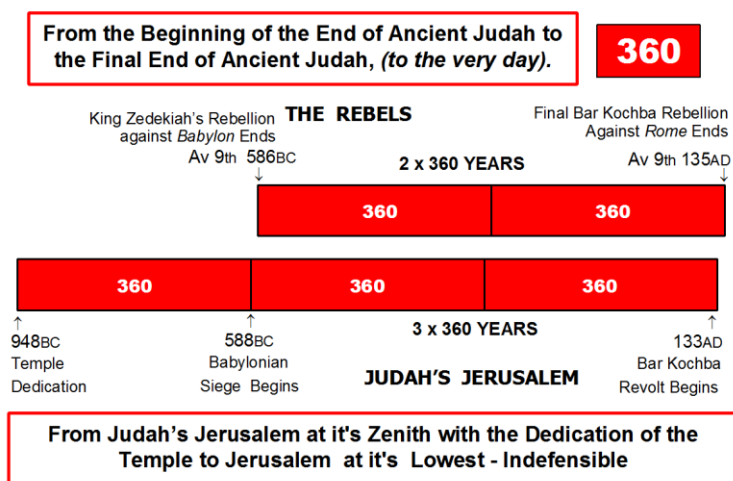
ancient times! (A first indication of the accuracy we can expect of the prophetic seasons which extend to our day as we will see in later chapters.) In looking at the demise of ancient Israel and Judah it's important to note here the separation of Israel and the Church in the planning that Almighty God has put into both.

The Church does not replace the nation of Israel as apostate and cultural religion would believe. The true Church is grafted into the same vine with true Israel and both through the Messiah, Jesus, are saved. The Church with all its typology only replaces the Temple and its service to God, never the nation of Israel. The Church both Jew and Gentile has both the altar, sacrifice, the High Priesthood of Messiah Jesus, and although the outer court and the city of the New Jerusalem are still to come, we have enough to make any true Israeli heart jealous. This information is displayed as a graph or time chart:

## 2. The Four Hundred and Ninety Year Duration

The second prophetic season we will consider is that of the seventy-sevens given in Daniel 9:24-26, and sometimes referred to as Daniel's 'seventy weeks'. Using the day-year principle again, this denotes a duration of 490 years,  $70 \times 7 = 490$  years.

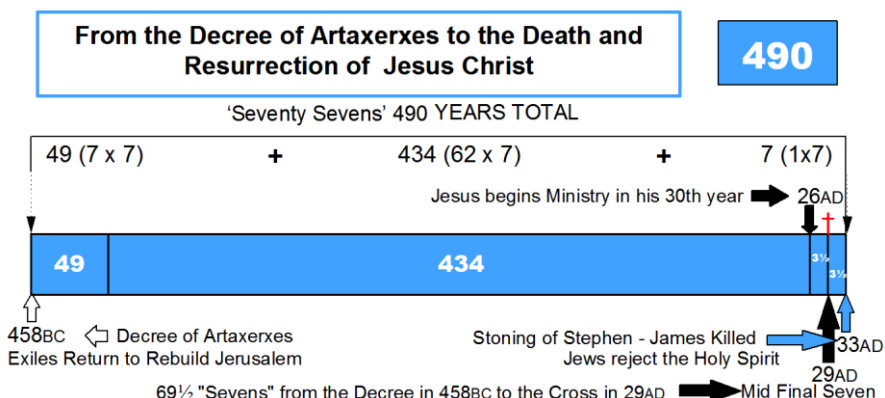
*Daniel 9:24* Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city, to finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy. 25 "Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the command to restore and build Jerusalem until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublesome times. 26 "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; and the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, and till the end of the war desolations are determined. 27 Then He shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; but in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate. NKJV



### FROM THE RESURRECTED TEMPLE TO THE RESURRECTED CHRIST

The decree (of verse 25) was issued by Artaxerxes, King of Persia in 458BC to allow the exiled Jews to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the city. It was to be after the 'sixty-ninth' seven that the Messiah, (Jesus) would have nothing, which is to say - relinquish His material life and begin His earthly ministry. It was to be in the middle of the final seven that Jesus as the Lamb of God would be cut off from amongst the living to do His redemptive work on the Cross of Cavalry in 29AD. This is the second time chart to intersect the year of Messiah's death in twenty-nine AD, the first being the 11½ times 360 years from the first man Adam's creation to the second and last Adam's death and resurrection.

The typology between the epochs is again very rich here for this 490 year span. The heading could read not just 'From the Decree to Resurrect the Temple to the Resurrected Christ' but also 'From the Rewoven Veil to the Torn Veil', and 'From the Recommencing of the Daily Sacrifice to the One Sacrifice to End All Sacrifices' or 'From the Decree to Reconstruct the Temple to the Temple of Christ's Body - His Spirit Filled Church'. These are all typologies that could be used as titles for this time chart. Displayed again as a time chart.

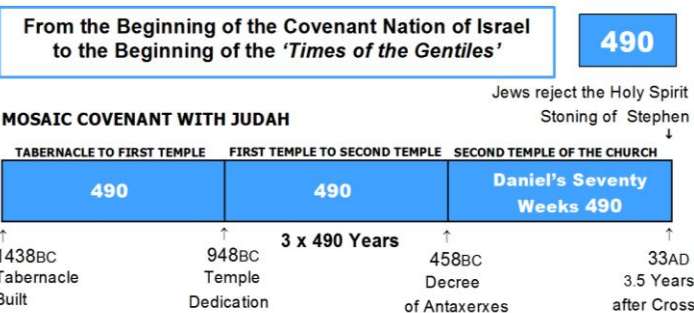


**Daniel 9:24** there will be seven "sevens," and sixty two "sevens."...vrs: 26 After the sixty two "sevens," the Anointed One will be cut off and will have nothing.....vrs: 27 He will confirm covenant with many for one "seven." In the middle of the "seven" he will put an end to the sacrifice and offering.

The interpretation of verses 25-26 is quite straightforward, (from the decree to the Cross as sixty-nine and a half sevens).

However, to try and incorporate the entire meaning of verse 24 into the outstanding three and a half years is quite impossible.

We need to stand back and view events on the same four hundred and ninety year span but on a much broader scale...



**The Start of the TIMES OF THE GENTILES - 33AD**

**Luke 21:24** And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

**FROM THE ISRAELITE TABERNACLE TO THE TABERNACLE OF JESUS; HIS BODY - HIS CHURCH**

If we go back 490 years from the decree of 458BC we arrive at 948BC. Israel as a nation under Solomon was at its peak and as the previous time chart shows. The Temple of the Lord was dedicated in this year by the great King Solomon. If we go back again 490 years we come to 1438BC, this year being six years after the Exodus. So why six years after the Exodus? This would have been a six year entrance into the promised land by the Israelites had they abided in the perfect will of God and entered at God's initial command. (Numbers 13:26 - 14:45.) The seventh year would have been the Sabbath year or 'rest' year according to the Law (Leviticus 25:1-7). The Bible says they failed to enter the land of Canaan and wandered in the wilderness for forty years until that entire generation had passed away. (This in one sense defines the length of a generation in Bible history, in that it took forty years for that generation to 'pass away'. Numbers 32:13)

With the final conquest of Canaan would have come the completion of the Law being given by God through Moses. This was done however by Joshua, forty-six years later, (Joshua 14:6-10 - the year after Caleb left to claim his inheritance at the age of eighty-five having been forty years old when the Israelites first approached the promised land). Again as a chart:

Again we can see a richness in typology. 490 years for the tabernacle, 490 years for the first temple and 490 years for the second temple. It seems just as the Israelites were forty years late to enter the promised land because of their faithlessness towards God, likewise they were seventy years in exile in Babylon because of their idolatry. Israel failed to rightly respond to God's Word and so failed to rightly portray the only true and faithful God to the nations, and this is reflected in there being no Temple in Jerusalem or tabernacle among the people to satisfy the Mosaic covenant for 130 years. It's as if they would not obey God, therefore they could not obey God, and that was the just judgment of God on Israel to rededicate them for a rededicated temple.

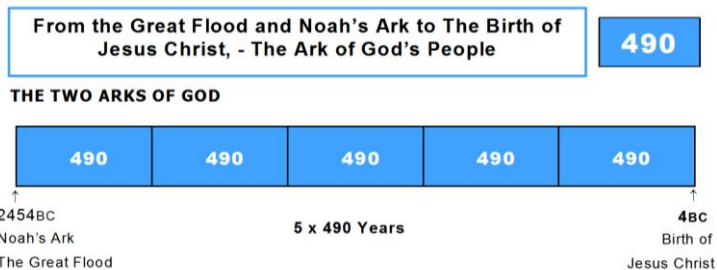
We have now established 3 x 490 year seasons prior to 33AD. Now there are several reasons why we should consider adding additional 490 year seasons to 33AD. Firstly it must be understood that apocalyptic Scripture is written in such a way as to apply to more than one scenario. A verse, sentence, word or calculation can have a series of prophetic applications in history, the first being a 'type or shadow' of an intensifying and repeated sequence of events to come. This defines typology or in Jewish terminology 'midrash' -

(which is not Roman Catholic allegory). The mere fact that the seventy sevens overshoots the Cross by three and a half years invites us to continue. Indeed seventy 'sevens' can be understood not just as  $70 \times (7) = 490$  years but as...  $70 \times 49 (7 \times 7) = 3430$  years - or 3430 years as 490 years seven times.

Before we project the 490 year durations into the Christian era however, let's first examine two more examples of the 490 year durations which can be seen in Biblical chronology....

**FROM NOAH'S ARK TO THE ARK OF JESUS CHRIST, (IN HIS PERSON AND IN HIS CHURCH)**

The Bible records that Noah's son Shem was one hundred years old when the great flood inundated the entire earth in 2454BC. It is from this year of the great flood, to the year of the birth of the Lord Jesus in 4BC we find yet another amazing prophetic season of a 5 x 490 year duration. As with the time chart from the first Adam to the Last Adam, the Messiah Jesus, so there is here no intermediate epoch of significance. Typologically this stresses that the only escape from the judgment of God can only be found in the person and work of this one Man - Jesus the Messiah. Notice how the plan of God through the ages has been to reveal His Son, Messiah Jesus the Lord to all nations through the nation of Israel at first, and to all the people of the world through the true Christian Church. As a time chart:

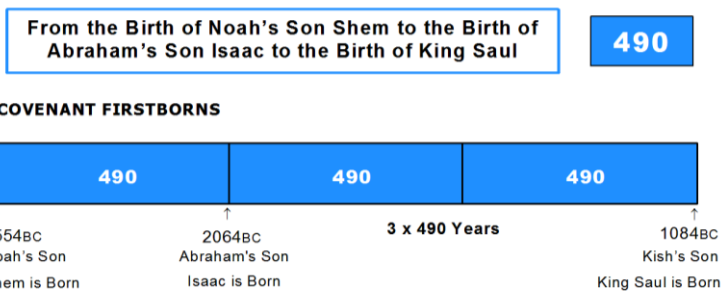


**In Noah's Ark - IN CHRIST JESUS**

**1Peter 3:20-21** ..when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls were saved by water. The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us.

**FROM THE BIRTH OF NOAH'S COVENANT SON TO GOD'S COVENANT SON JESUS CHRIST**

From the birth of Noah's son Shem in 2554BC to the birth of Isaac, Abraham's son of promise was 490 years. If we extend this season of 490 years twice again, we arrive at 1084BC, the year of King Saul's birth, the man who became the nation of Israel's first monarch. The year of his birth (1084BC) is important in the construction of the charts because it joins these 490 year periods to the 360 year periods of the 'Abraham to Messiah' time chart at the beginning of this chapter and so making a connection between the two charts that points us unswervingly again to Jesus of Nazareth as God the Father's promised Messiah. (We look at connecting epochs later in this chapter). As a time chart:



**The Start of the Covenants**

And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, [Noah] and with your **seed**  
Thou [Abraham] shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy **seed**  
... the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken:  
...avenged my lord the king [David] this day of Saul, and of his **seed**.

Gen 9:9  
Gen 17:9  
1 Sam 10:21  
2 Sam 4:8

### 3. The One Thousand Years' Duration.

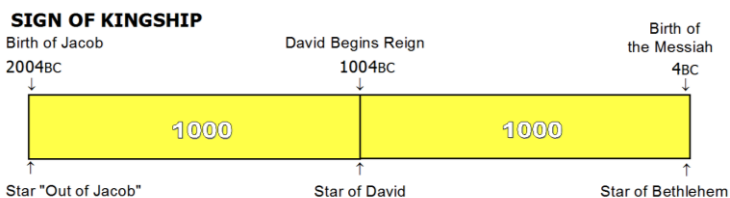
#### FROM THE BIRTH OF THE FATHER OF THE TWELVE TRIBES TO THE BIRTH OF ISRAEL'S MESSIAH

So let's look again at the 1000 year durations according to the epochs which we presently have. From calculating Biblical chronology we have established the birth of Abraham at 2164BC. When Abraham was a hundred years old his son Isaac was born, 2064BC. When Isaac was sixty years old his son Jacob was born, 2004BC. Now Abraham was the father of many nations, but Jacob was the father of Israel. In fact his name was changed by God from Jacob to Israel and his twelve sons became the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel. So from the birth of the father of Israel to the beginning of Israel's great king David's reign over all Israel and Jerusalem was 1000 years. And from the beginning of David's reign over all Israel with his conquest of Jerusalem to the birth of the Messiah Jesus (called Christ in the Greek language), the Son of David, King of Kings and Lord of Lords was again 1000 years! As a time chart:

**From the Father of the Twelve Tribes - Jacob - To the Nation of Israel's Greatest King - David - To the Birth of the Messiah - Jesus Christ**

**1000**

**Luke 1:33** He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.



#### ASTRONOMIC SIGN

**Numbers 24:17** "A Star will come out of Jacob: a scepter will rise out of Israel."

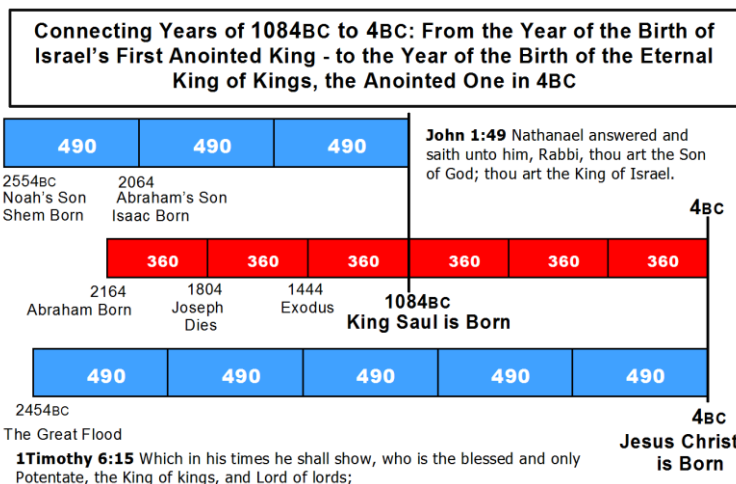
This sharpens our first and initial understanding of the 1000 year duration from the beginning of the world at the Fall of Man to the approximate end of the millennium. Ever wondered how the wise men of Matthew 2:1-2 expected a great King to be born in Israel in 4BC? The wise men were called Magi. These Magi were the priesthood of a religion in Persia called Zoroastrianism. Zoroaster was a reformer of the Persian religion, moving away from the existing pagan religion, to a monotheistic belief. The new religion was a residue effect left behind after most of the Jews had returned to Israel after their exile. Not surprisingly, it therefore parallels Jewish beliefs in their expectation of the Messiah, the judgment to come and an apocalyptic end of the age. They became remarkable astronomers, having been, prior to Daniel, astrologers and mystics.<sup>3</sup> Indeed the historical chapters of the book of Daniel records the impact God had on Babylonian and then Persian culture and religion during the exile, even to the extent of converting King Nebuchadnezzar. (Zoroastrianism survives to this day in India, having fled Persia from the sword of Islam one and a half thousand years ago. It is confined to a traditional practice and is no longer the reflection of Judaism it once must have been at the time of Jesus' birth - or for that matter, two thousand six hundred years ago, in the prophet Daniel's time). The Bible mentions the Star out of Jacob<sup>4</sup> in Balaam's oracle that is taken as a prophetic reference to

<sup>3</sup> Dan. 5:11 'thy father, made [Daniel] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers'  
<sup>4</sup> Num. 24:17 'there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel.....'

both King David and the Seed of David - the Messiah. The Bible also mentions the Star of Bethlehem<sup>5</sup> which the wise men knew to associate with an expected King in Israel. The Star of David may well have been the same God-given astronomical sign. Although not recorded in Scripture, it archaeologically pre-dates the first century AD symbol of Judaism as 'Solomon's Seal'. Zoroaster means 'born of a star' just as Zerubbabel in the Old Testament (or Zoro-babel as he is called in the New Testament ancestry of Jesus) means 'born of Babylon'. Zorobabel was a satrap (local ruler) in the court of the Persian King Darius whose decree ordered the rebuilding of the Temple in Jerusalem. (We will look at this in more detail later).

#### CONNECTING YEARS

As has been demonstrated, the various charts have a definite theological theme associated with each of them. The years connecting two separate charts have a special significance. Firstly they tie all the charts together to give the obvious appearance of an overall plan. Secondly, like main structural beams in a building, they themselves have a definite purpose to convey an extraordinary typological principle. The first is the year of King Saul's birth and its connection with the birth of Jesus the Messiah. As a time chart.



Now there is a double meaning here that is very important when we consider usage of typology in later chapters. This initial theme of the connecting year highlights the year of the birth of the Messiah, Jesus Christ in 4BC as the great King of Israel in contrast to King Saul as the first. The deeper meaning is that King Saul is not a type of Jesus at all - but an anti-type of the Kingship of Jesus. Jesus was perfect in His obedience to God and King Saul was not. In fact King Saul as an apostate King, is

<sup>5</sup> Matt. 2:1-10 'Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.'

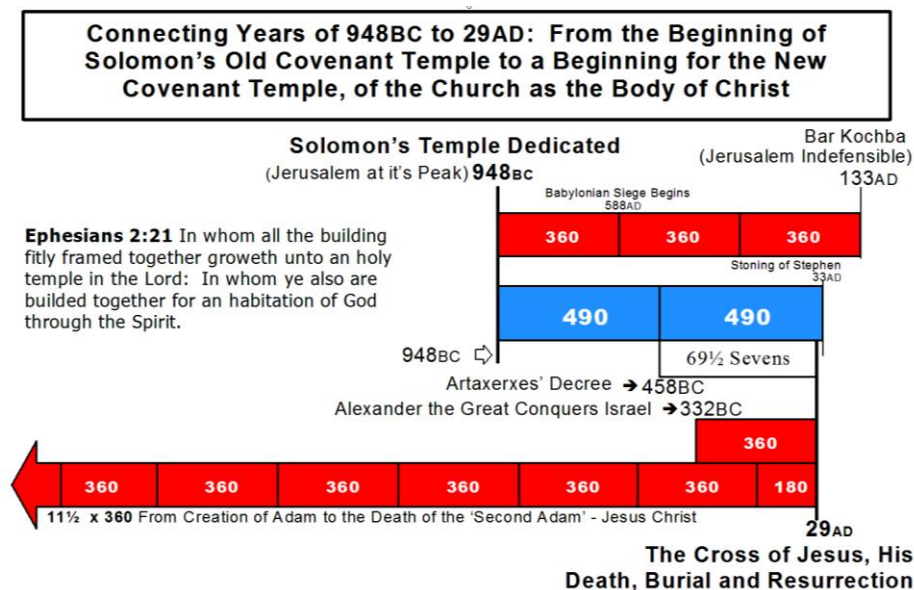
a typology of another ruler who is the ultimate anti-type of Messiah Jesus, one man who will be the final 'Antichrist' and a false ruler of the world at the end of the age.

**1 John 2:18** Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour. 19They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us; but they went out that they might be made manifest, that none of them were of us.

**2 John 7** For many deceivers have gone out into the world who do not confess Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. 8Look to yourselves, that we do not lose those things we worked for, but that we may receive a full reward.

(Just keep these Scriptures in mind for the next few chapters).

The next theme for the second connecting year of 948BC is the year for the dedication of Solomon's Temple, and that emphasises the year of the Messiah's death and resurrection in 29AD. Again as a time chart.



**Luke 23:44 NKJV** Now it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. Then the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two. And when Jesus had cried out with a loud voice, He said, "Father, 'into Your hands I commit My spirit.'" Having said this, He breathed His last.

The veil representing the separation of God in His Most Holy Place at the very centre of the Temple building and man outside in his sin was torn from top to bottom. In His death, Messiah Jesus paid the price for all sin and in His resurrection He made a way in Himself to enter into the presence of God the Father. He was God the Father's express purpose to reconcile men to Himself through the shedding of His Son's blood as remission for their sins. God has done something truly amazing here in the chronology of history to point all men to His only begotten Son. All that the Temple represented at the pinnacle time in the glory of Ancient Israel to the utter destruction of it in Artaxerxes day, can be seen in typology of the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus the Messiah of Israel. All that God made and lost in the first creation of man was remade and recovered in the second and final Adam. All the glory that Israel was meant to be and lost was recovered in the sacrifice of God's Word on a cross and the recovery of that Word from the grave. It's not hard to look at these last two charts and wonder at the God of History and His purest intentions of love toward lost mankind. So the emphasis of the connecting years in the entire history of the pre-Christian Biblical world can be seen in the light of the prophetic seasons to be pointing to the birth, death and resurrection of the incarnate Word of God, the Lord Jesus, the Messiah of Israel and the Saviour of the world.

This information displayed again as a time chart...

## CHAPTER THREE

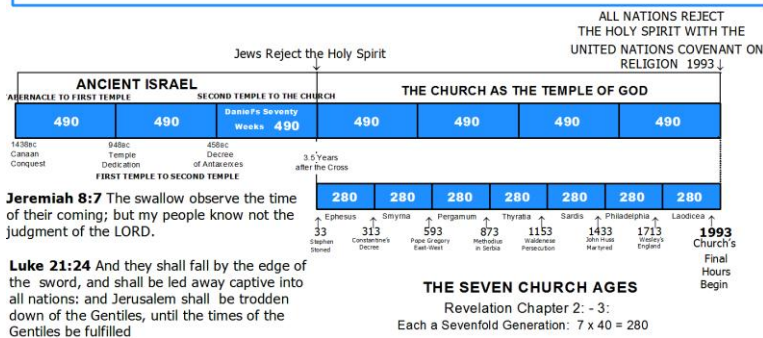
### Calculating Years of Expected Prophetic Events

We have so far laid the foundation for calculations of prophetic seasons to extend from before Christ into His post resurrection era. Now all we have to do is to simply lengthen the charts of the previous chapter forward into the Christian era to calculate years of expected prophetic fulfilment. Each of these calculated years have recognized historic events that relate firstly to the other epochs that make up the chart and secondly, apply the typology and meaning of the overall theme of the chart to our present time. These years of prophetic events will be later examined more Biblically and more painstakingly in conjunction with a study of what the books of Daniel and Revelation are actually predicting.

#### Temples of God

Let's begin with the 490 year season. From 1438BC by adding on the 3430 years as a seven-fold season of 490 years we arrive at the year 1993. This one calculation may by itself generate a little interest in what prophetically occurred in 1993. It has after all, a solid base in Biblical history upon which it was calculated and the idea of projecting the 490 year seasons is not an unreasonable proposition. As a time chart:

**From the Times of Ancient Israel (3 x 490) and the Times of the Gentiles as the Church (4 x 490) to the Time of the End, The Final Hours.**

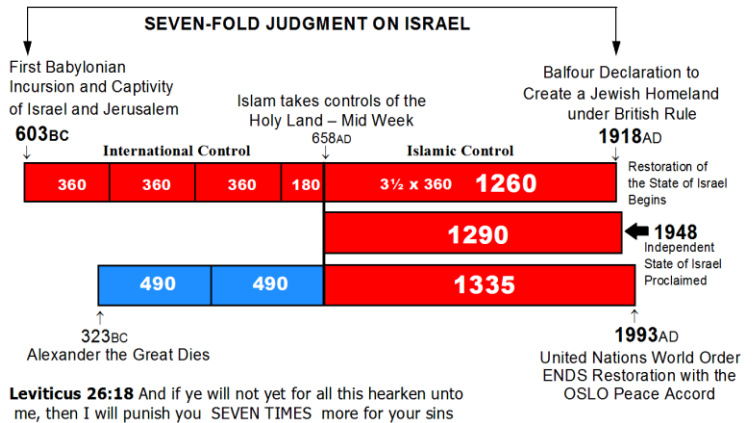


What becomes apparent is that there are events happening globally in the philosophy of human existence that world leadership is universally instigating for a new world order. There is a new thinking involved that sets aside the necessity of reason and truth to order our individual lives in a changing world not subject to the God of history and eternity. The seven-fold generation of the Church for example gives an insight into the epochs of Church history as defining years that brought substantial change in direction and the outworking of the Church's mission on earth. All these we will look at in greater detail later in the book when we discuss the prophecy of the book of Revelation. The detail on the chart is to provoke the reader to consider the age in which we live in the light of Scripture and its inevitable conclusion at the Second Advent of the Messiah of Israel, the Church's Lord Jesus Christ.

#### ANCIENT TO MODERN WORLD EMPIRES

There is in history a seven-fold, 360-year season, being a time of judgment on Israel from 603BC to 1918AD. Dividing this 'week' duration in two, we have 'half weeks' of 'Times, Time and a Half Time' (3 1/2 x 360 years) which gives us a mid-point or mid-week of 658AD. Using this year as a spring off point for the 1260, 1290 and 1335 durations, given in Daniel 12:7-11 - we arrive at the years 1918, 1948 and 1993 respectively.

### 'Seven Times' Judgment on Israel as 7 x 360 = 2520 years

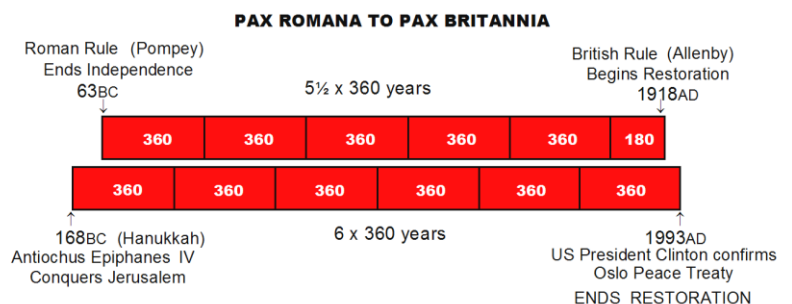


1918 was the year of the Balfour Declaration to create a homeland for Jewish people under British rule. The year 1918 signifies the end of Islamic political control of the Holy Land, that had lasted for 1260 years.

1948 as 1290 years from the midpoint of 658AD was the year the British left Palestine, and the Jews proclaimed the independent nation of Israel.

1993 as the 1335th year from 658AD is a second confirmation that 1993 was a year of fulfilment, only this time the theme of a chart would not be the Church, but the nation of Israel. Now again, Israel as a nation still stands in the land God gave to them as a sign to all nations. Here are the people of the Bible, in the land of the Bible, speaking the language of the Bible, (Hebrew). The testimony of archaeology and historical research through the Hebrew University and other centres of learning have ratified the Bible and its message as being literally fulfilled in these modern times. (There is considerable detail as to the events that occurred in the years 1918, 1948, and 1993 on the following chart, but once again for the prophetic events that surround these years we must look at in more detail later in the book to retain continuity). Besides the conquest of Judah and Jerusalem by the Babylonians in 603BC, there were the conquests by the Selucids under Antiochus Epiphanes IV who defiled the Temple in 168BC. Also there was the annexation of the Land of Israel by the Romans under the command of Pompey in 63BC, after a siege of the Temple Mount which lasted three months. From 63BC to 1918 is a 5 1/2 x 360 year season. This is a second numerical confirmation of the sevenfold (7 x 360 year) season of judgment on Israel that terminated in 1918. From 168BC to 1993 is a 6 x 360 year season and is a third confirmation that 1993 was a year of prophetic fulfilment. Again as a time chart:

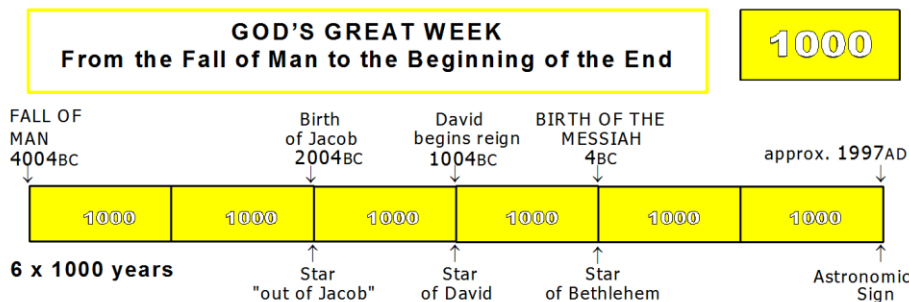
### From the End of Independent Israel to the Beginning of Restoration. From the Ancient Rome to the British Mandate



### Antichrist of Polytheistic Grecian Culture to an Antichrist of the Polytheistic Culture of the United Nations New Global Order

**ONE THOUSAND YEAR DURATIONS**

Our next calculation is that of the thousand year season as an astronomical sign which precedes or coincides with or confirms a time of prophetic fulfilment. Without attaching too much interpretation at this point, we simply add two, one thousand year seasons from 4BC to conclude that in 1997 the world witnessed a sign they called the Hale-Bopp comet which precedes the return of Jesus Christ. This comet came with a message and we will attest to this later in the book, adding more information and understanding through science, history and Biblical reference. As a time chart:



Now 2364BC is exactly 200 years before the birth of Abraham and 360 years before the birth of his grandson, Jacob. Extending the 360 year seasons of the time chart of ancient Israel towards our present time, the final year is 1797AD, exactly 200 years prior to 1997AD of the 1000 year seasons.

Our midpoint of 184BC is within the lifetime of our now infamous Antiochus Epiphanes IV, as a type of the future Antichrist whose title means; 'God made manifest'. (He is discussed in greater detail in later chapters.) The year 184BC also represents the transition of power from the Greek to the Roman Empire with the victory of Rome in Macedonia. As a time chart:

**TOWER OF BABEL**

Our next time chart interlocks the 360 year seasons of Ancient Israel's history with the previous 1000 year durations to confirm again that 1997AD was a prophetic year. Our calculations begin with the year of the Exodus in 1444BC. It is recorded in Exodus 12:40-41 that it was a period of 430 years to the day from Jacob and his sons' entrance into Egypt up until the flight of their descendants at the Exodus out of Egypt. (Not to be confused with the 400 year period of enslavement after Joseph's death.)

So then...

1444BC + 430 years = 1874BC as the year Jacob enters Egypt.

This is verified chronologically in Genesis 47:9 when Jacob upon his entry into Egypt informs Pharaoh of his age as being 130 years:

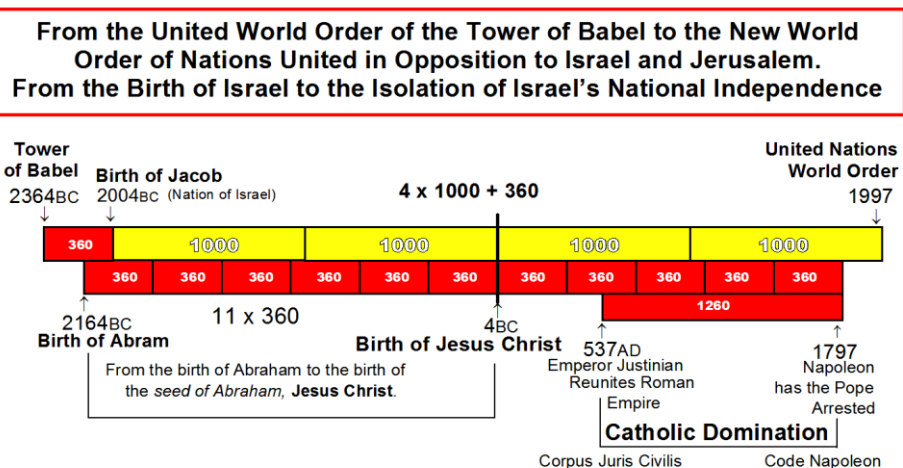
2004BC - 130 years = 1874BC

As far as the prophetic seasons are concerned, the dates lock by simply going back 360 years from Jacob's birth and by doing the same, using a 490 year season from Jacob's entrance into Egypt.

2004BC + 360 years = 2364BC and

1874BC + 490 years = 2364BC

The year 2364BC places us at the time of Peleg<sup>6</sup>, a direct forebear of Abraham. Scripture records that his name means division, as it was in his time that God divided the peoples of the earth by destroying the Tower of Babel. In doing this, God confused the language which the people at that time had in



**Genesis 11:6** And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

The Scriptural theme here is of the first united effort of mankind at the Tower of Babel in 2364BC both linguistically and philosophically under the leadership of Nimrod, (another type of Antichrist in Scripture) to the United Nations 'New Order of Global Community' (under the leadership of the United States Presidency) as it was defined in 1997AD. The theme of the time chart can also be seen as one of impending judgment by God on such Godless ideology. It is important to note here that the Tower of Babel in Scripture is referred to prophetically as the 'Beginning of Nations' with its time chart culminating in 1997AD as also do the 1000 year seasons from the beginning of the world. Also we can see in the chart from the beginning of nations at the Tower of Babel to the birth of Israel (Jacob) as the father of the nation of Israel being 360 years. What is the connection between the nation of Israel and the nations of the world and 1997? Well, quite simply, the modern nation of Israel

<sup>6</sup> Gen. 10:25 'Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided;'

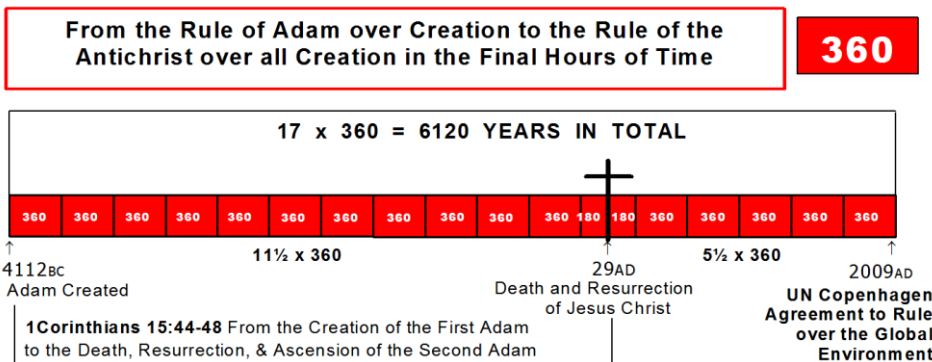
<sup>7</sup> Gen. 11:1-8 'let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven'



in this year invited all the nations of the world to join with them to celebrate the city of Jerusalem as their undivided and eternal capital. Every nation on earth refused and a separation of Israel and her city began a world order of nations in defiance of God - just as Nimrod was with his Tower of Babel and just as the Antichrist will be with the Internet as one language and connectivity for all people. (Once again the details of the time chart are discussed in later chapters from a prophetic perspective. The details here are for the consideration of the reader for now, but for the sake of continuity we must press on).

**FIRST ADAM TO SECOND ADAM**

The next time chart to extend from Biblical times is a seventeen times, three hundred and sixty year time span, from Adam's creation in 4112BC to the year 2009AD.  
 17 x 360 = 6120 years...



**Matthew 24:42** Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

This same prophetic season also intersects the death and resurrection of Jesus in 29AD after 11½ times 360 years from Adam's creation. This time chart is perhaps the most amazing of all. From the calculated year of the creation of the first man Adam and his God-given rule over all creation at the very beginning, to the usurping of control of all creation by the pluralist United Nations and ultimately the god of this world - the Devil himself. Into this arena of world governance will come the final man possessed of the Devil, the Son of Perdition, the Antichrist. What we are seeing is the establishment of the 'Spirit of Antichrist' as a system of world governance.

*2 Thessalonians 2:3* Let no one deceive you in any way. For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God.

The Bible identifies this one man as a world ruler, acknowledged as a man of 'peace' and who will, like Adam and Judas, exchange the knowledge of Jesus as the very Word of God for the lie of independence from God as a way of achieving personal 'god-like' status. He will be the principle head of all who worship him and conform to his world view. (Adam and Eve's original sin was to be, 'as God' and it will be the spirit of the age of Antichrist in the final days before Jesus the Messiah returns).

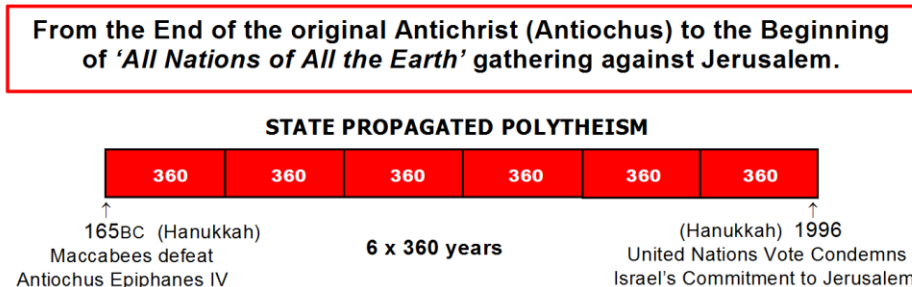
**POLITICAL: ANTIOCHUS TO ANTI-MESSIAH FOR THE NATION OF ISRAEL**

There is another example of how each year within the final years can be considered as prophetic. Although not launching from an Old Testament epoch, the defeat of the Seleucid king, Antiochus Epiphanes by the Jewish Maccabees in 165BC and the cleansing of the Temple in Jerusalem is a 6 x 360-year duration to 1996. The Jewish festival of Hanukkah commemorates on the same day both the desolation and the later victory of the Maccabees in driving out the Seleucids and the cleansing of the Temple. (This is because they occurred on exactly the same Jewish calendar day, (Kislev 25) three years apart). 1996 then, is a year of prophetic fulfilment as well and the theme here is more associated with the nation of Israel and their city of Jerusalem than the Church. Now in fulfilment of Scripture, Jerusalem has become a stumbling block to all nations as it is written...

*Zechariah 12:3* And it shall happen in that day that I will make Jerusalem a very heavy stone for all peoples; all who would beave it away will surely be cut in pieces, though all nations of the earth are gathered against it.

Once again it is the spirit of antichrist that is being established in all nations in opposition, not just to Israel as a nation, but in opposition to God Himself and His Word.

As a time chart:



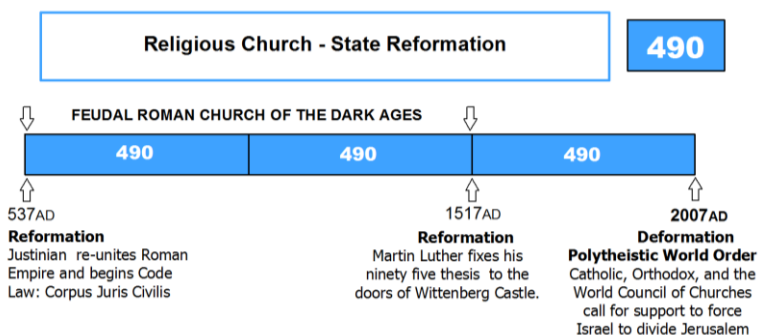
**Zechariah 12:3** On that day, when all the nations of the earth are gathered against her, I will make Jerusalem an immovable rock for all the nations. All who try to move it will injure themselves.

For the nations of the world and their efforts to reach a settlement over the city of Jerusalem between Islam, the Palestinians and Israel there has been nothing but escalating injury and self harm for nearly twenty years. The terrible pinnacle of injury to the independence of nations from God's plan and purpose for Israel is now only just appearing on the horizon of world conflict that is in essence a spiritual conflict of unprecedented calamity.

**RELIGIOUS: ANTICHRISTIAN CHURCH - STATE**

There is again another indication as to how each year can be considered as prophetic in God's amazing plan. The year 2007AD is exactly 1470 years (3 x 490) from the Emperor Justinian's law reforms of 537AD and exactly 490 years, from the beginning of the Protestant Reformation that commenced when Martin Luther fixed his ninety-five theses to the door of Wittenberg Castle on October 31<sup>st</sup>, 1517AD. In so doing he began a resounding rejection of Roman Catholicism as the polytheistic harlot church identified in the book of Revelation. The New Testament doctrine of 'Justification by Faith Alone' had re-emerged from the Bible out of the dark ages, and was not capitulated until October 31<sup>st</sup>, 1999 when The Lutheran Church world-wide signed the historic agreement, stating there is no separation with Popery on the basis of this doctrine. The Pope promptly announced the 'Open Basilica' celebration, promising the remission of sins for whoever walked through a series of doors in St Peter's Basilica in Rome. The opening of these doors was attended by nearly all major church federations, including the Lutheran World Alliance in January 2000. A 'New Age', or 'New Dark Age' more conspicuously in the history of the world and the Church had begun. The darkness began with a call from the new global harlot church for governments to force Israel to divide their capital city of Jerusalem.

As a time chart:

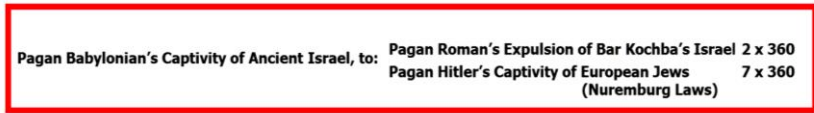
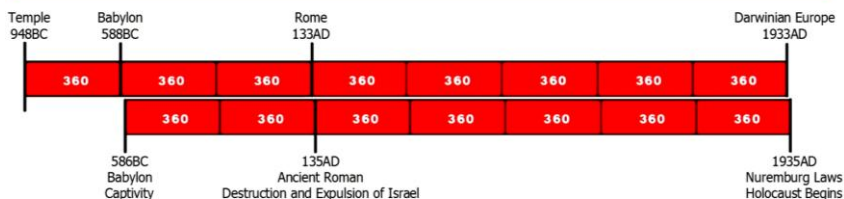
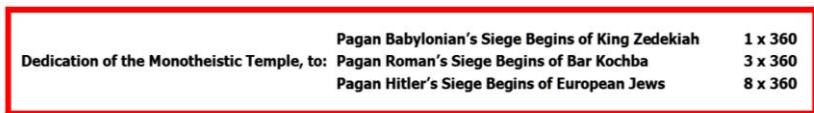


The time chart above demonstrates this season of reform in Church-State Christendom from Justinian to Luther and from Luther to the demise of any reform whatsoever. It also defines the extent of the feudal Roman Catholic Church dominion, from its beginning with Justinian's Code Law until Luther's ninety-five theses were nailed to Wittenberg Castle as the beginning of the end of feudalism.

**RELIGIOUS: ANTI-ISRAEL, ANTICHRISTIAN PAGAN - STATE**

A forerunner of Antichrist in modern times was undoubtedly Adolph Hitler. After his mass-media decimation of Biblical Christianity and the resultant loss of Lawful conscience, there came into existence a separate governance based purely on paganism. The 'blood and soil' of the Arian farmhouse was coupled with the Darwinian theory of the evolution of man from apes, and the

conscience-killing dogma of the survival of the fittest that created a Holocaust of unprecedented proportions. (This is dealt with in more detail later in a chapter for the Jewish reader). But in regards to the time durations of historical events, it has a very defined calendar. The destruction of Israel's final hold on the promised land started in 133AD with the beginning of the siege that would end in the destruction of the Bar Kochba rebellion two years later in 135AD. From 133AD to 1933 and the pagan Nazi democratic elections of that year is 5 x 360 years. Two years later under the Nuremberg laws of 1935, Jewish people lost

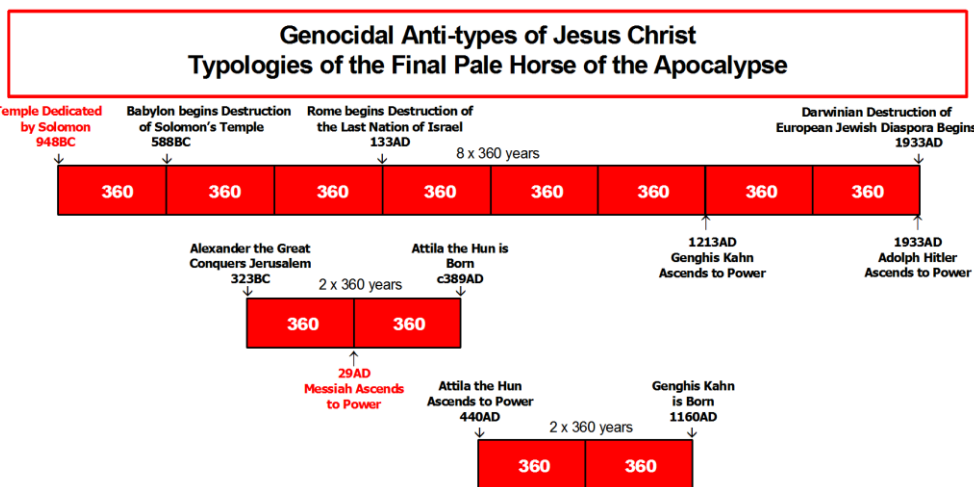


their citizenship and the killing, robbing and destruction began what history later called the Holocaust. 135AD to 1935AD and the Nuremberg laws is 5 x 360. As a time chart:

**THE PALE HORSE OF DESTRUCTION**

There is an extension to Alexander the Great's conquest of Jerusalem in 332BC of 720 years (2 x 360) that brings us to the birth of Attila the Hun c389AD – both being 'types' of a final judgment on Israel and apostate Christendom). From the ascension to sole power by Attila the Hun in 440AD with the murder of his brother to the birth of Genghis Khan, the next great scourge of eastern Europe and the Middle East, in c1160AD is again 720 years. The thread of tyranny and mass murder by itself is remarkable but there is one more... From Genghis Khan's ascension to power in c1213AD to the year 1933 and the ascension to power of Adolph Hitler is again 720 years. This is the second time chart that finalizes in the year 1933.

As a time chart:



**Revelation 6:8** So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth.

Now Alexander as an anti-type of Jesus Christ considered himself to be 'the son' of Zeus when in Greece and the Son of Ammon when in Egypt. (Zeus being an anti-type of God Almighty as the pre-emanate god in the Greek Pantheon of gods; likewise Ammon in Egypt). Attila the Hun was thought by some to be like divine punishment, and earned himself the nickname, 'Flagellum Dei' (Scourge of God). Genghis Khan means 'Universal Ruler' and of course Hitler was called the 'Führer' of a 1000 year Reich. All were elevated pagan 'god-men' who were in direct contradiction to the person of the Word of God, who as God in person, humbled Himself and became a man to die for all men, (without killing anyone), 360 years before Attila the Hun was born. All of the above personages of world history, in contrast to Jesus, were genocidal maniacs. They were pagan atheists who were without conscience in regards to life or civilization and as such are typologies of the fourth horse of the apocalypse, (the pale horse) in the book of Revelation at the end of the age. (Again this is discussed in more detail later in the book).

*Isaiah 46:3 Remember this, and show yourselves men; recall to mind, O you transgressors. Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done, saying, 'my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure,' calling a bird of prey from the east, the man who executes my counsel, from a far country. Indeed I have spoken it; I will also bring it to pass. I have purposed it; I will also do it*

#### SUMMARY SO FAR:

To summarize the extension of prophetic time duration into recent history, there is an obvious connection in the planning of world events by the unseen hand of the Author of life, of Scripture and of history. He says, 'Remember this, and show yourselves men; recall to mind, O you transgressors. Remember the former things of old', - (there is a command here for the study of Scripture as history and history in general) - for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done, saying, 'my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure.'

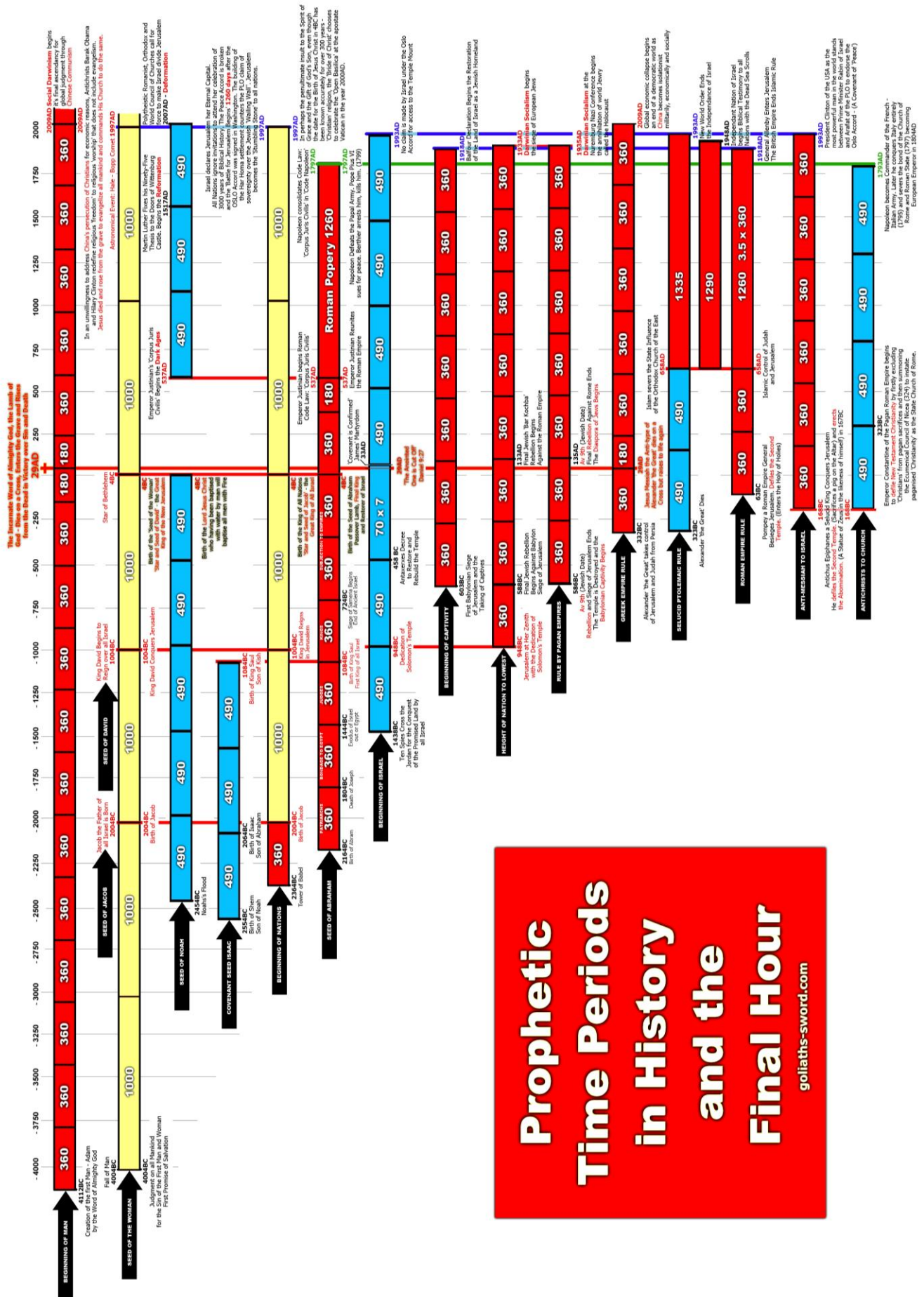
The God of the Bible, as the only God is the true and faithful God of all creation and history. He is also a God who can give life and kill, a God who can wound and who can heal. He is infinite in knowledge, a God of peace and a God of war to whom vengeance belongs, 'calling a bird of prey from the east, the man who executes my counsel, from a far country. Indeed I have spoken it; I will also bring it to pass. I have purposed it; I will also do it'. God Almighty who is infinite love is also infinite in justice, His word is eternal and nothing is hidden from His sight. All of mankind will one day answer to either the pure love or perfect justice of God.

If we compile all the graphs we have discussed, the plan of God down through the ages becomes apparent, if not obvious. History becomes mute testimony to the ability of Almighty God in His foreknowledge to manipulate world events at a pre-determined time. Each year on each of the charts represents a major epoch in the annals of the history of ancient and modern Israel. Each series of epochs (events at certain dates) make up a prophetic season that has a Biblical theme; either historic or prophetic. Each prophetic season interlocks with the others at either 1084BC, 948BC, 4BC, 29AD, 658AD, 1918AD, 1933AD, 1993AD, 1997AD and 2009AD. It is this interlocking of the individual charts which confirms the overall plan of God in history. Without reference to Biblical narrative just yet, but by simply looking at the compilation of all the charts so far, the 'Main Time Chart' on the following page, it's plain to see that the history of ancient Israel as a nation, Jerusalem as her capital and the twelve tribes as her people revolve around the prophesied

first appearance of their expected Messiah. The only person born in 4BC, and who died and rose again from the dead in 29AD – and who by the mere power of His Words and miracles in three and a half years could claim to have affected the outcome of the next 2000 years of history, is Jesus the Messiah, the carpenter of Nazareth. He alone was the Son of God and predicted after His resurrection that He would return one glorious day as King of Kings and Lord of Lords.<sup>8</sup>

As an aid to understanding the 'Main Time Chart' on the following page in relation to the chronology of the Bible, overlaid are the graphs on the summary time chart of Chapter One that detail the history of the land up to Jacob (the father of the twelve tribes). It will make a lot of sense to people who are familiar with their Bible as history and world history in general. (If you are unfamiliar with history, then as you examine the 'Main Time Chart', you may find it useful to refer back to the first chapter. Either way don't worry too much. The best is yet to come).

<sup>8</sup> Luke 17:24-25 For as the lightning flashes and lights up the sky from one side to the other, so will the Son of Man be in his day



# Prophetic Time Periods in History and the Final Hour

goliaths-sword.com

### The Final Hours

So inevitably we must ask the age old question that no man can answer, when (approximately) will the Messiah return? The calculation for a sign of His coming overshoots 1993 by three and a half years. The fact that there is an overlap invites us to tender one more calculation, that of the Hour of Time mentioned over and over in the book of Revelation relating to a season of judgment just prior to the Lord Jesus' return.<sup>9</sup> A week of time as previously discussed is a seven fold season of 360 years. This then indicates to us a day season of 360 years. As there are twenty-four hours in a day we simply divide a day of 360 years by 24 to equate an hour of prophetic time as 15 years.  $360 / 24 = 15$  years.

The year 1993 plus a fifteen year period is 2008AD. It should also be realised that the 1000 year prophetic season for a sign of the nearness of Messiah's second coming falls within the hour period along with the time span which relates back to the Flood. It is important to note at this point, and with all due gravity that, 'except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved:<sup>10</sup> and 'they shall deceive the very elect'.<sup>11</sup> Such will be the severity of the hour in which God will judge the earth! What the additional fifteen year period from 1993 to 2008 signifies is discussed later in the book. A final hour is a simple calculation (360 divided by 24) and has a numerical relevance to the previous prophetic years of 1918, 1948 and 1993.

From 1918 to 1948 :	Thirty year period.	2 x 15 years	Two hours
From 1948 to 1993 :	Forty-five year period.	3 x 15 years	Three hours
From 1993 to 2008:	Fifteen year period.	1 x 15 years	One hour
From 2008 to 2015	Seven and a half year period.	.5 x 15 years	Half hour
From 2015 to 2022	Seven and a half year period.	.5 x 15 years	Half hour

So then 1918, 1948, 1993, 1997, 2008 and 2015 as years of expected prophetic fulfilment are calculated and supported by prophetic seasons based on historic events going back for the entire six thousand years of Creation. Of course just when the last hour occurs cannot really be calculated. It could begin as the seventh hour from 1918 that starts in 2008. We can approximate, but not be absolute. To try and precisely predict the future is forbidden by Jesus in the Book of Acts, chapter one, where He removes from the Apostles their desire to finalize the work of the Messiah and gives them the great commission to preach the Gospel in all the world and to every creature. As it was for them, so it is for us in that regard. We are not to predict the day or hour of the second coming of the Lord Jesus and not to lose heart in whatever we individually are to endure. Our duty is to preach the Gospel of the Kingdom of the Prince of Peace to the unsaved until He comes. We can see more clearly the Apocalypse as the God of History reveals it and that is enough for us. The final outcome as well as the final hour belongs to God our heavenly Father, and no other. Historically there was a fifteen year period from the first subjection of Jerusalem by the Babylonians in 603BC to the beginning of the 540 day siege in 588BC which culminated in the destruction of Jerusalem two years later. (A final hour of sorts for the possession of the promised land by the ancient tribe of Judah, prior to the years of captivity and desolation).

It is not illogical to assume the final hours before the Messiah's return has commenced with one of the final prophetic years, either 1993 or 1997. The year 1997 is two times fifteen years (30

years) from 1967, the year of the 'Six Day War' when Israel gained possession of the city of Jerusalem for the first time since the defeat of Bar Kochba's rebellion by the Ancient Romans in 135AD. Worth mentioning also is that 1997 was the 49th year from 1948, with the fiftieth year being the Jubilee year for the nation of Israel in May 1998. Once again it is necessary to point out that the prophetic seasons are given in Scripture for us to know when prophecy is being fulfilled, but should not be used to pinpoint the day and hour of our Lord's return. If the years 2008 or 2009 – 20?? are to be considered then we must view them as events that are just prior to our Lord's return, but never the day or even the year. The following time chart shows the hour durations as they have occurred since 1918. It gives a first glance at some of the recent events that make our present times 'historic' for the nation of Israel and the Church as a sign of the times to Bible believing Christians everywhere. Events surrounding the first two prophetic years of the last century, may well give us an indication of other events that have happened in 1993-2015 which relate to God's plan for the final hours.

**1918** was the end of World War One which resulted in the British liberating the holy land from the grasp of Turkey and beginning moves towards a Jewish homeland. In stark reaction, Islamic Turkey with the probable support of Germany, began the Armenian Genocides in an effort to destroy their Aramaic Bible (Peshitta) of the early church and the originals of the entire Christian Bible. Later was to come the League of Nations as a first step to instate global peace and world unity.

**1933** saw one of the greatest of all crimes committed in the twentieth century - that of Darwinian Socialism's destruction of European Jews in the Holocaust. Atheism began its ascent to power via democracy in Germany in 1933. While the fittest survived in planes and tanks, little children died in the rubble of their homes and in gas chambers. I'd like to think it could never happen again, but it hasn't stopped.

**1948** followed the more destructive World War Two. In this year the British left the Holy Land and an independent Jewish nation was established for the first time since the Bar Kochba rebellion. Combined with the testimony of the Dead Sea Scroll discoveries as to the authenticity of the Old Testament and the fact that Israel now speaks the language of their Book, God has established a great testimony to all nations. So it is not surprising then that the United Nations came into existence as a second step towards global peace and world order. Also, television was introduced for the first time in western society as a means of political and social mass persuasion during the American elections.

**1993** followed the Gulf War. It was during this war that the then President of the United States, George Bush Snr. announced the establishment of the United Nation's 'New World Order'. Called 'Desert Storm', this war was the first police action of its kind by the revamped United Nations against one of its member states, after the collapse of the Soviet Union and the demise of the cold war. (Habakkuk 1: 9 reads; Their hordes advance like a desert wind.... guilty men whose strength is their god). As a direct result, Israel was compelled to begin peace talks with its immediate Arab neighbours, culminating in the 'Oslo' peace accord of 1993 and a loss of independence as Israel began to submit to the will of the United Nations concept of Global Community.

**2008** was the year that the United States of America agreed to sell Israel the 'bunker busting' bombs she needs to destroy Iranian nuclear development. This occurred exactly 15 years to the day that the Oslo Peace Accord was ratified by President Clinton in 1993. Peace through international diplomacy has now become peace through the 'barrel of a gun' as Israel's finger now rests on the starter's gun for another Middle East War and a possible third world war as well. The Global financial disaster

9 Rev. 14:7 'Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come'

10 Mark 13:19-20

11 Matt. 24:24 'if that were possible'

immediately followed the announcement and has since developed into a New Financial Economic Order in 2009. 2009 was also the seventieth year from the beginning of World War Two and the twentieth since Europe became undivided with all the same players on the field. It began with a war in Israel, then an old type of antichrist, the Pope, paid Israel a visit. America's president snubbed Israel's Prime Minister Netanyahu, even though Israel ceded to a two state solution. The spiralling new world economy and the pagan Copenhagen 2009 meeting on environmentally sustainable development coincided with the Jewish season of Hanukah in that year. In 2012<sup>12</sup> just prior to the Jewish season of Hanukah on November 30th, the United Nations voted for Palestinian statehood as an observer status without finalizing peace negotiations with Israel. This was done exactly 65 years from the first UN vote to partition Palestine in 1947. Israel's neighbours are being swallowed up by fundamentalist Islam and Syria has dissolved into anarchy. The civilizations of the Euphrates River that have held the Kings of the East at bay since the time of Babel are drying up. 2014 was the United Nation's international year of the Palestinian people and involved another propaganda war in Gaza that killed many ordinary people and proved absolutely nothing.

**2015** Israel's greatest ally, the USA, on the first day of the Jewish Passover made a treaty with her greatest military threat, a nuclear Iran. China as the last great Social Darwinist empire has economically turned inward and away from the West and is backing Iran for fossil fuel - a yoking together that the West cannot break to re-engage China. Apart from all of this, Israel has now murdered more Jewish children than were murdered in the Holocaust via abortion all the way to the ninth month of pregnancy. (Two free abortions for women serving in the army). Legal precedence was set in 2012 allowing homosexual couples to litigate against Messianic Churches for refusing marriage ceremonies. The Book of Love, the New Testament, has been called 'hate literature' and torn to pieces in the Knesset while in the religious arena, Kabbalistic Judaism (occult and pagan) is emerging all over the world in a fatal direct contravention of the Torah and God's purpose for the nation of Israel.

**Summary:**

We have so far established beyond doubt, a numeric pattern in the history of the world which relates to the Jewish people as God's chosen nation and the Church as His adopted children. This pattern or plan is found mostly in two prophetic books of the Bible, namely the books of Daniel and Revelation, and is a just and proper tribute to the ability of the God of history in His foreknowledge to change national and world affairs at a predetermined time. Shocking isn't it, to know that this world is not under its own governance either by mere chance, chaos or human endeavour. The indication for our times are the years, 1993, 1997, 2008-2009 and 2012, have been years of prophetic fulfilment. If we allow for an inaccuracy of plus or minus one year in any of the historic epochs, in conjunction with literal day periods of time surrounding the historic epochs, then it becomes not too hard to see each year within the final hours as being years of prophetic fulfilment. Now we begin the more profitable subject of Biblical application to the events defined in the charts to give us a more substantial and defined expectation of prophesied events leading up to the second coming of the Messiah of Israel, the King of Christendom – the Lord Jesus Christ.



<sup>12</sup> 2012 is the 1260+1290+1335 years of Daniel 12: from the entrance of the children of Israel into Egypt (1874BC) when Israeli nationhood was conceived and began its gestation of 430 years until the Exodus .

## CHAPTER FOUR

### Daniel as a Guide to

### Understanding Revelation

The next two chapters of this book deal with the interpretation of prophecy related to 1918 and the subsequent years as the final hours of world history. We will sift through the Old Testament book of Daniel to distinguish fulfilled prophecy from detailed events which have not had a final and literal fulfilment, and use our findings as a guide to sound interpretation of the New Testament book of Revelation in conjunction with all other Scripture. The book of Daniel could be called the 'Revelation of Jesus Christ to Daniel' as an Old Testament foreshadow to the New Testament's 'Revelation of Jesus Christ' to the apostle John. The first chapters of Daniel deal with the historical impact that the captive nation of Israel had on their host civilisations of Babylon and later Persia. Zoroastrianism which was to develop as a religion in Persia has been cited by many liberal 'scholars' as being 'an influence' on latter Hebrew and early Christian writings. The Book of Daniel however, graphically records that the prevailing influence was none other than the God of Israel, in Babylon six hundred years earlier.

### Nebuchadnezzar's Dream:

#### Daniel Chapter 2:

*Daniel 2:21-49 "... and he changes times and seasons; he removes kings and sets up kings; he gives wisdom to the wise and knowledge to those who have understanding; 22 he reveals deep and hidden things; he knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with him. 23 To you, O God of my fathers, I give thanks and praise, for you have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we asked of you, for you have made known to us the king's matter." 24 Therefore Daniel went in to Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon. He went and said thus to him, "Do not destroy the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will show the king the interpretation." 25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste and said thus to him: "I have found among the exiles from Judah a man who will make known to the king the interpretation." 26 The king said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream that I have seen and its interpretation?" 27 Daniel answered the king and said, "No wise men, enchanters, magicians, or astrologers can show to the king the mystery that the king has asked, 28 but there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream and the visions of your head as you lay in bed are these: 29 To you, O king, as you lay in bed came thoughts of what would be after this, and he who reveals mysteries made known to you what is to be. 30 But as for me, this mystery has been revealed to me, not because of any wisdom that I have more than all the living, but in order that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your mind. 31 You saw, O king, and behold, a great image. This image, mighty and of exceeding brightness, stood before you, and its appearance was frightening. 32 The head of this image was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its middle and thighs of bronze, 33 its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. 34 As you looked, a stone was cut out by no human hand, and it struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. 35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold, all together were broken in pieces, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that not a trace of them could be found. But the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth. 36 This was the dream. Now we will tell the king its interpretation. 37 You, O king, the king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the might, and the glory, 38 and into whose hand he has given, wherever they dwell, the children of man, the beasts of the field, and the birds of the heavens, making you rule over them all—you are the head of gold. 39 Another kingdom inferior to you shall arise after you, and yet a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth. 40 And there shall be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron, because iron breaks to pieces and shatters all things. And like iron that crushes, it shall break and crush all these. 41 And as you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, it shall be a divided*

*kingdom, but some of the firmness of iron shall be in it, just as you saw iron mixed with the soft clay. 42 And as the toes of the feet were partly iron and partly clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly brittle. 43 As you saw the iron mixed with soft clay, so they will mix with one another in marriage, but they will not hold together, just as iron does not mix with clay. 44 And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, nor shall the kingdom be left to another people. It shall break in pieces all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand forever, 45 just as you saw that a stone was cut from a mountain by no human hand, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold. A great God has made known to the king what shall be after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation sure." 46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face and paid homage to Daniel, and commanded that an offering and incense be offered up to him. 47 The king answered and said to Daniel, "Truly, your God is God of gods and Lord of kings, and a revealer of mysteries, for you have been able to reveal this mystery." 48 Then the king gave Daniel high honours and many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief prefect over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 Daniel made a request of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon. But Daniel remained at the king's court.*

The first six chapters of Daniel record history rather than prophecy, with this one exception of Nebuchadnezzar's dream. Daniel's explanation of the dream as a succession of four polytheistic empires down through the ages, climaxing in the final 'ten toes of iron and clay' - is to us now, mostly history. Daniel himself by explaining the Head of Gold as Nebuchadnezzar or Babylon gives us an example of how to interpret the remaining parts of the body. History affirms his words and tells us the Persian, Greek and Roman empires followed the Babylonians and account for the chest and arms of silver, the belly and thighs of bronze, and the legs of iron respectively. The significance of these kingdoms is that they were to affect the lives of the Jewish people and their relationship to the Holy Land. The dates of these various events and incursions form the basis of the prophetic seasons as expressed in the 'Main Time Chart'.

What is of interest to us however, are the ten toes which will constitute the fifth and final kingdom at Jesus the Messiah's return. There are a few observations that should be noted about this kingdom as we begin to lay a foundation for our study of Biblical Prophecy.

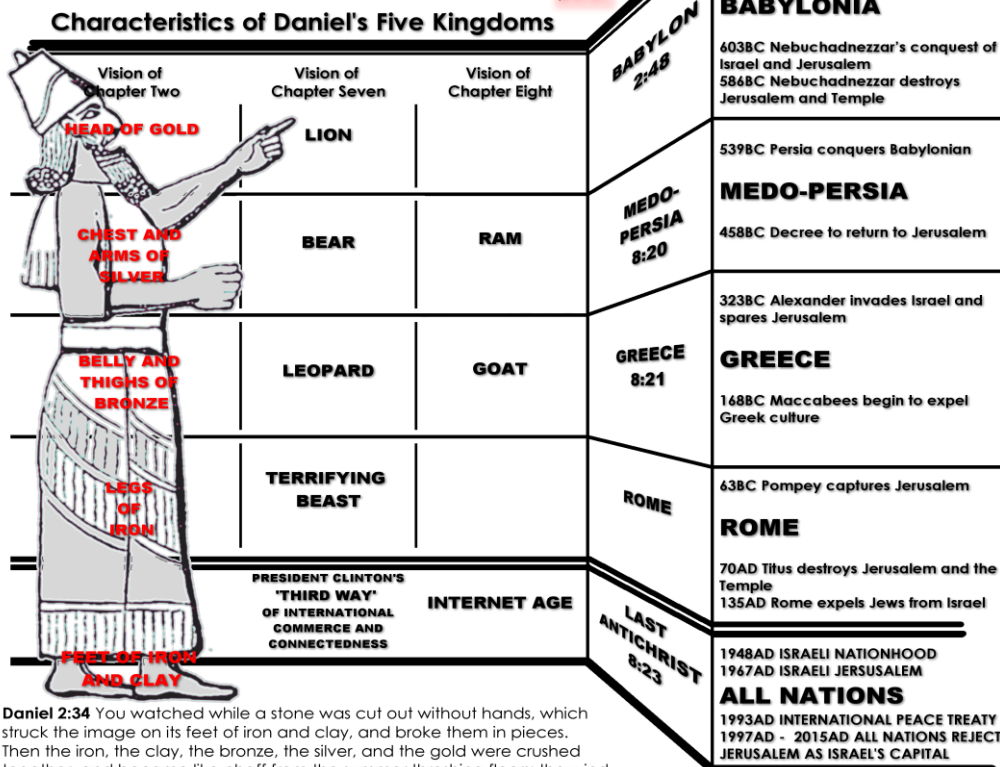
1. It will rule a multicultural, multinational world, that includes the land of Israel just as the previous four kingdoms did.
2. Although it is one kingdom, it is divided into ten regions, some of which are strong, some which are weak, (iron and clay).
3. There will be more than one leader in the kingdom at a time (Dan 2:44).
4. The statue stands in its entirety up until the time comes for Jesus the Messiah (the Rock) to strike the toes. This 'standing' indicates that the final kingdom will incorporate social features of the previous four ancient kingdoms. For example we see state-enforced, polytheistic religion, legal and financial systems in governmental structures, via senates, democracy and sporting events as a means of global social cohesion, (Olympics, marathons etc.); the Julian Calendar and so on. The entire statue in consequence to the Messiah's return ceases to exist altogether - indicating that the currently defined united structure of the nations (post Copenhagen) and their historical self perception and history will pass away forever at the Messiah's return.
5. The sixth kingdom envisaged as the Messiah's kingdom enlarges to encompass the whole earth having done away with the imperfect 'world order' of the 'United Nations'. Concerning this kingdom, we can regard the Book of Daniel as we do the Book of Revelation in the New Testament. It is the revelation of Jesus the Messiah to Daniel.

# THE REVELATION OF DANIEL

Daniel 2:47



## Chronology of Empires Prophesied in Daniel



Daniel 2:34 You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found.

Genesis 3:19 From dust you were made and to dust you will return...

This initial glimpse of the closing of this age is for us, (as it was for Daniel) a very general outline. As we read on we find Daniel's interpretation here is to be the basis on which he later received further understanding through a series of visions.

## DANIEL'S FOUR VISIONS:

### Daniel Chapter 7 to Daniel Chapter 12:

#### Vision One: Daniel Chapter Seven

In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and visions of his head as he lay in his bed. Then he wrote down the dream and told the sum of the matter. 2 Daniel declared, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the great sea. 3 And four great beasts came up out of the sea, different from one another. 4 The first was like a lion and had eagles' wings. Then as I looked its wings were plucked off, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man, and the mind of a man was given to it. 5 And behold, another beast, a second one, like a bear. It was raised up on one side. It had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and it was told, 'Arise, devour much flesh.' 6 After this I looked, and behold, another, like a leopard, with four wings of a bird on its back. And the beast had four heads, and dominion was given to it. 7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, terrifying and dreadful and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. 8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. 9 As I looked, thrones were placed, and the Ancient of Days took his seat; his clothing was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames; its wheels were burning fire. 10 A stream of fire issued and came out from before him; a thousand thousands served him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him; the court sat in judgment,

and the books were opened. 11 I looked then because of the sound of the great words that the horn was speaking. And as I looked, the beast was killed, and its body destroyed and given over to be burned with fire. 12 As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. 13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven there came one like a son of man, and he came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before him. 14 And to him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him; his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom one that shall not be destroyed. 15 As for me, Daniel, my spirit within me was anxious, and the visions of my head alarmed me. 16 I approached one of those who stood there and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of the things." 17 "These four great beasts are four kings who shall arise out of the earth. 18 But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, forever and ever." 19 "Then I desired to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the rest, exceedingly terrifying, with its teeth of iron and claws of bronze, and which devoured and broke in pieces and stamped what was left with its feet, 20 and about the ten horns that were on its head, and the other horn that came up and before which three of them fell, the horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke great things, and that seemed greater than its companions. 21 As I looked, this horn made war with the saints and prevailed over them, 22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was given for the saints of the Most High, and the time came when the saints possessed the kingdom. 23 "Thus he said: 'As for the fourth beast, there shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and it shall devour the whole earth, and trample it down, and break it to pieces. 24 As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom ten kings shall arise, and another shall arise after them; he shall be different from the former ones, and shall put down three kings. 25 He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. 26 But the court shall sit in judgment, and his dominion shall be taken away, to be consumed and destroyed to the end. 27 And the kingdom and the dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven shall



*be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; their kingdom shall be an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey them.*

The vision of chapter seven is a repeat of Nebuchadnezzar's dream, only in a more graphic and detailed style. Again the four ancient empires are described, only this time the reference to the ten toes are as the ten horns. These ten horns were to come out of the previous kingdom (the Roman Empire) and as history tells us, were the forerunners of the modern European countries which are still in existence today with their extended global influence, (e.g., North and South America). In addition, we are told of another leader or world power who having subdued three of these European regions will proceed to govern the whole earth. He is referred to as the 'Little Horn' which denotes a short duration. Of this 'Little Horn' the prophecy states;

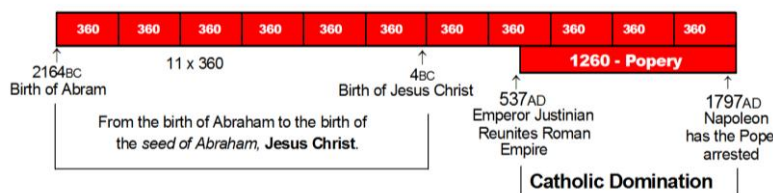
**Daniel 7:8** *Although separate he rises up amongst the ten. He displaces three other regions or regional leaders and speaks boastfully.*

**Verse :11** *Continues to boast in the face of imminent judgment. Is destroyed as the Messiah's kingdom is being established.*

**Verse :21** *Wages war against the saints. He is defeating the saints until God intervenes on their behalf.*

**Verse :25** *Tries to change set times and laws. Oppresses the saints for a three and a half times duration.*

There is a historical application of the 'Little Horn' to Papal Catholicism and the times, time and a half (1260 day) duration. It begins with the defeat by Emperor Justinian of the Ostrogoths, Vandals, and Heruli; three Germanic tribes who had overrun much of the western Roman Empire. In the course of time, they had embraced a type of Christianity called the Arian Creed as opposed to Rome's Athanasian Creed. These peoples are the three horns which were overturned by Emperor Justinian with the recapture of Rome in 538AD. Justinian's re-conquest of the Empire set the stage for Catholic religious domination, initially by Pope Gregory the Great and then by successive popes thereafter and through the introduction of the feudal system. The saints were oppressed for 1260 years until in 1798 an atheist Frenchman, General Berthier, arrested the Pope during the Napoleonic wars. It was this arrest, combined with the modernising of warfare that ultimately broke the ties between the Roman Church and the various European states. It was validated with the consolidation of the Corpus Julius Civilis to the Code Napoleon in western law. This began the period of time that historians refer to as 'Modern History.' (In the 'Main Time Chart' this last 200 years of history can be seen as directly opposing the pre-Abramic time going back to the Tower of Babel). The duration of papal oppression ties in with the continuation of the epochs of ancient Israel, and is further confirmation of the predestined plan of God down through the ages.



What we are looking for is a re-application of the 'Little Horn' and a literal Times, Time and a Half, (3½ years) application within the final hours. This is just one example of how a historical application of prophecy awaits a secondary and more literal fulfilment of the advent of the 'Little Horn'. There is also a warning in this understanding that the final 'Little Horn' will embody all the opposition to truth and to the saints of the Papal era, albeit for only a short time by comparison but of great intensity. The Godless structure of popular American culture and its global influence through all spheres of human enterprise, fits the 'Little Horn' prophecy very well, especially in the displacing of major European nations as world powers in the twentieth century (France, Germany and Britain). Also,

President Clinton's confirmation of the Middle East treaties between Israel and her Arab neighbours in 1993 as a type or substitute messiah for the nation of Israel, on the expected day in due season, supports this understanding very well. We will examine this application of the 'Little Horn' prophecy to the United States and the American Presidency more fully as we progress.

### Vision Two: Daniel Chapter Eight

*In the third year of the reign of King Belshazzar a vision appeared to me, Daniel, after that which appeared to me at the first. 2 And I saw in the vision; and when I saw, I was in Susa the capital, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision, and I was at the Ulai canal. 3 I raised my eyes and saw, and behold, a ram standing on the bank of the canal. It had two horns, and both horns were high, but one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last. 4 I saw the ram charging westward and northward and southward. No beast could stand before him, and there was no one who could rescue from his power. He did as he pleased and became great. 5 As I was considering, behold, a male goat came from the west across the face of the whole earth, without touching the ground. And the goat had a conspicuous horn between his eyes. 6 He came to the ram with the two horns, which I had seen standing on the bank of the canal, and he ran at him in his powerful wrath. 7 I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged against him and struck the ram and broke his two horns. And the ram had no power to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled on him. And there was no one who could rescue the ram from his power. 8 Then the goat became exceedingly great, but when he was strong, the great horn was broken, and instead of it there came up four conspicuous horns toward the four winds of heaven. 9 Out of one of them came a little horn, which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the glorious land. 10 It grew great, even to the host of heaven. And some of the host and some of the stars it threw down to the ground and trampled on them. 11 It became great, even as great as the Prince of the host. And the regular burnt offering was taken away from him, and the place of his sanctuary was overthrown. 12 And a host will be given over to it together with the regular burnt offering because of transgression, and it will throw truth to the ground, and it will act and prosper. 13 Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to the one who spoke, "For how long is the vision concerning the regular burnt offering, the transgression that makes desolate, and the giving over of the sanctuary and host to be trampled underfoot?" 14 And he said to me, "For 2,300 evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary shall be restored to its rightful state." 15 When I, Daniel, had seen the vision, I sought to understand it. And behold, there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. 16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, and it called, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision." 17 So he came near where I stood. And when he came, I was frightened and fell on my face. But he said to me, "Understand, O son of man, that the vision is for the time of the end." 18 And when he had spoken to me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face to the ground. But he touched me and made me stand up. 19 He said, "Behold, I will make known to you what shall be at the latter end of the indignation, for it refers to the appointed time of the end. 20 As for the ram that you saw with the two horns, these are the kings of Media and Persia. 21 And the goat is the king of Greece. And the great horn between his eyes is the first king. 22 As for the horn that was broken, in place of which four others arose, four kingdoms shall arise from his nation, but not with his power. 23 And at the latter end of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their limit, a king of bold face, one who understands riddles, shall arise. 24 His power shall be great— but not by his own power; and he shall cause fearful destruction and shall succeed in what he does, and destroy mighty men and the people who are the saints. 25 By his cunning he shall make deceit prosper under his hand, and in his own mind he shall become great. Without warning he shall destroy many. And he shall even rise up against the Prince of princes, and he shall be broken—but by no human hand. 26 The vision of the evenings and the mornings that has been told is true, but seal up the vision, for it refers to many days from now." 27 And I, Daniel, was overcome and lay sick for some days. Then I rose and went about the king's business, but I was appalled by the vision and did not understand it.*

The vision of chapter eight is again an enhancement of the ancient empires. It concerns mainly the Persian Empire and the eventual demise of their influence over the land of Israel at the hands of the Ancient Greeks through Alexander the Great. After Alexander's death, the Grecian Empire was divided between his four Generals into the two northern kingdoms (the Seleucids) and the two southern kingdoms (the Ptolemys), altogether as the

four horns. From Alexander's death in 323BC to the mid point of 658AD, (see the Main Time Chart) is a 2 x 490 year season. There is also a 360 year duration from his entrance into the Land of Israel in 332BC to 29AD, this being the third prophetic season to converge in the year of our Lord's crucifixion. Alexander the Great's legacy to Israel was the introduction into Jewish society of a form of state-sponsored polytheistic religion which conflicted with the Temple worship of One God. Many Jews apostatised in rebellion against God, eventually bringing judgment on themselves. They were at first seduced and then forced to conform with the Grecian concept of a cosmopolitan society and pluralist culture. Our main interest is however, with the little horn which history identifies as Antiochus IV Epiphanes a Seleucid king, and a 'Master of Intrigue'. He was a tyrant to the Jews, over-running Jerusalem, defiling the Temple and butchering many who remained faithful to the Mosaic covenant. He erected an altar and sacrificed a pig to an idol of the Grecian god 'Zeus Olympus' in the Temple, that was in a likeness of himself. This was an abomination to the faithful Jews of the pre-Christian era and this oppression of Antiochus Epiphanes represents one of the darkest times in their history. The worship of Yahweh was prohibited and many ancient scrolls of the history of Israel were destroyed. Monotheistic belief in one God bordered on the verge of destruction at the hands of an enforced polytheistic social order. But once again the faithful found favour with God and their deliverance through the Maccabees is celebrated to this day in the Jewish calendar month of Kislev as the Feast of Dedication, or 'Hanukkah.' Antiochus was indeed the first literal fulfilment of the "Little Horn" prophecy.

In verses 19 and 26, the language used by Gabriel in explaining the vision to Daniel, clearly intimates a second usage of the vision for the end of the age.

What to look for in a final application of this prophecy is an enforced peace process that incorporates all peoples into a polytheistic, world unity of nations, (including also the nation of Israel together with Biblical Christianity and their monotheistic belief in One God). There is in fact a definite connection between Antiochus Epiphanes in 168BC and 1993AD of a 6 x 360 year season. The direct fulfilment of this prophecy is to be found in the advocacy of the United Nations by the Presidency of the United States of America (the Little Horn), towards a European headship (the ten horns) of a polytheistic, westernised system of world government.

### Vision Three: Daniel Chapter Nine

*1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, by descent a Mede, who was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans 2 in the first year of his reign, I, Daniel, perceived in the books the number of years that, according to the word of the Lord to Jeremiah the prophet, must pass before the end of the desolations of Jerusalem, namely, seventy years. 3 Then I turned my face to the Lord God, seeking him by prayer and pleas for mercy with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. 4 I prayed to the Lord my God and made confession, saying, "O Lord, the great and awesome God, who keeps covenant and steadfast love with those who love him and keep his commandments, 5 we have sinned and done wrong and acted wickedly and rebelled, turning aside from your commandments and rules. 6 We have not listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. 7 To you, O Lord, belongs righteousness, but to us open shame, as at this day, to the men of Judah, to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to all Israel, those who are near and those who are far away, in all the lands to which you have driven them, because of the treachery that they have committed*



*against you. 8 To us, O Lord, belongs open shame, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you. 9 To the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness, for we have rebelled against him 10 and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God by walking in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. 11 All Israel has transgressed your law and turned aside, refusing to obey your voice. And the curse and oath that are written in the Law of Moses the servant of God have been poured out upon us, because we have sinned against him. 12 He has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us and against our rulers who ruled us, by bringing upon us a great calamity. For under the whole heaven there has not been done anything like what has been done against Jerusalem. 13 As it is written in the Law of Moses, all this calamity has come upon us; yet we have not entreated the favour of the Lord our God, turning from our iniquities and gaining insight by your truth. 14 Therefore the Lord has kept ready the calamity and has brought it upon us, for the Lord our God is righteous in all the works that he has done, and we have not obeyed his voice. 15 And now, O Lord our God, who brought your people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and have made a name for yourself, as at this day, we have sinned, we have done wickedly. 16 "O Lord, according to all your righteous acts, let your anger and your wrath turn away from your city Jerusalem, your holy hill, because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and your people have become a byword among all who are around us. 17 Now therefore, O our God, listen to the prayer of your servant and to his pleas for mercy, and for your own sake, O Lord, make your face to shine upon your sanctuary, which is desolate. 18 O my God, incline your ear and bear. Open your eyes and see our desolations, and the city that is called by your name. For we do not present our pleas before you because of our righteousness, but because of your great mercy. 19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive. O Lord, pay attention and act. Delay not, for your own sake, O my God, because your city and your people are called by your name." 20 While I was speaking and praying, confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my plea before the Lord my God for the holy hill of my God, 21 while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the first, came to me in swift flight at the time of the evening sacrifice. 22 He made me understand, speaking with me and saying, "O Daniel, I have now come out to give you insight and understanding. 23 At the beginning of your pleas for mercy a word went out, and I have come to tell it to you, for you are greatly loved. Therefore consider the word and understand the vision. 24 "Seventy weeks are decreed about your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place. 25 Know therefore and understand that from the going out of the word to restore and build Jerusalem to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time. 26 And after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one shall be cut off and shall have nothing. And the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end shall come with a flood, and to the end there shall be war. Desolations are decreed. 27 And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall put an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator.*

After Daniel's prayer the angel Gabriel appears to give him further understanding concerning his previous visions. Gabriel does indeed add detail but does not mention either the Medes and Persians or the Greeks. The prophetic seasons given in fact, postdate the Greeks and Antiochus Epiphanes to the time of the Romans and beyond. (The 7 x 490 year time chart). As discussed in chapter two, we would be looking for an application of verses 24 - 27 to relate to the final hours but in particular 1993 - 1997, 2009 - 2011 and beyond. Let's examine these verses again:

*Daniel 9:24 Seventy weeks are decreed about your people and your holy city...*

1. to finish the transgression, and to put an end to sin, and
2. to atone for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness,
3. to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place.

There is an application of meaning to the coming of the earthly ministry of Jesus the Messiah, (4BC to 29AD). The culmination of the history of ancient Israel was to bring about the first advent of the Messiah and the promised redemption. This was not however to be the absolute end of Israel as a nation or Jerusalem as their city. The verse here seems to intimate a certain sense of finality or completion so we can safely assume there is to be another secondary application; yet to be fulfilled. The

above six points - put simply, mean, 'to make an end of it' and to complete the work which God has called the nation to do! The people of Israel with their book, the Old Testament, were for 3430 years one means by which God has revealed Himself to the nations. The year 1993 represents the finish of this work, not the end of Israel itself, but the end of its ability to be an independent nation under God, waiting for the coming of the promised Messiah. Israel's only claim to independence now is her current exclusion from the UN Security Council, the only nation out of 168 to not qualify. Jerusalem as a city and Israel as her people can, in the light of this verse, be seen as a type of calendar of prophetic events, predestined to happen at a set time. As signatories to all the international treaties ratified in 1993, along with the enforced peace negotiations with her Arab neighbours, Israel is certainly no longer relying on God for her existence. Israel's sovereignty is of a greater substance prophetically, when we realise that she is also a sign to Biblical Christianity, inasmuch as the same state-enforced, polytheistic system that is closing in on Jerusalem, is encompassing the Church as the Body of Christ in her Gethsemane hour as well.

*Daniel 9:25-26 "Know therefore and understand that from the going out of the word to restore and build Jerusalem to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time. 26 And after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one shall be cut off and shall have nothing. And the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end shall come with a flood, and to the end there shall be war. Desolations are decreed.*

It is in these verses that Daniel is not just given a prediction of Jesus the Messiah's first coming but he is given a season of time to calculate when to expect the Messiah. History testifies as to the accuracy of this prophecy and gives us a clear concept and expectation of other calculations given in Scripture.

*Daniel 9:27 And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall put an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator.*

To just read this verse, there appears to be a conflict of personalities so to speak. On the one hand you have the Lord Jesus Christ as the Jewish Messiah<sup>□</sup> being cut off, confirming a covenant with many, putting an end to sacrifice and offering, in the middle of one seven. On the other hand we have another different, substitute ruler, (Antichrist)<sup>†</sup> who will come, confirming a covenant with Israel and the Church for one seven and in the middle of the seven putting an end to sacrifice and offering. His will be the abomination which causes desolation.

In the chapter eight vision we recognised the analogy or type of future 'Little Horn' that Antiochus Epiphanes was to become. Keep in mind also this message is to assist Daniel, (and us) to further understand that vision, (v:23). Our problem is the overlap of typology to both Jesus Christ and the Antichrist, (Anti-Messiah). Jesus can hardly be considered as a type of Antichrist, as Antiochus Epiphanes is. But the final Antichrist as the ultimate anti-type of the Promised One, (substitute) could well share the meaning of verse twenty-seven and have the same time duration or period. (Understand the word, 'Christ' in the Jewish context of Messiah, as the fulfilment of the Promise to the first man Adam to save the world from sin and death, and the Promise of a returning Messiah to rule the world. There is One Messiah but there are two 'comings' or advents).

The Antichrist will come in the place of Jesus the Messiah as a secular substitute. His covenant as a peace maker for the nation

□ *Messiah means "Anointed One" or the "Promised One" - Christ in the NT Greek.*

† *Antichrist is a New Testament word meaning "substitute for the Lord Jesus as Messiah"*

of Israel and the world will be a United Nations, 'new order' political settlement that enforces religious tolerance. It is directly opposed to the blood covenant of Jesus the Messiah, the only 'Peacemaker between God and the nations. The fact that the Antichrist was foretold by Scripture 2500 years ago and later confirmed by Jesus in both the Gospels and the book of Revelation, is fair warning to those of us who will endure the final hours. So we must ask; will President Clinton become the literal and final manifestation of Antichrist in some sort of resurrection power? He fulfilled something of what is prophesied of the Antichrist in Daniel in his 'Third Way' socio-political science of international, internet connection. In the confirming of peace treaties for Israel he is a type or substitute messiah and moreover he is doing so on the expected day in due season. But consider President Carter's confirmation of Egypt's treaty with Israel fifteen years (one hour of time) before? What about President Bush's failed peace policy for the Middle East and Israel? What about President Obama's peace treaty with Israel's enemy Iran and his antagonism for Israel? What if the former first lady, Mrs Hilary Clinton, the wife of former President Bill Clinton becomes the first female President of the USA, the most powerful 'first lady' in a typology of first Eve being deceived and Bill the first Adam? (They are one flesh in God's sight). The only reasonable conclusion at present is that the spirit of Antichrist is embodied in the Presidency of the USA and its current world advocacy of a Godless polytheistic, globalist society and a pluralistic solution for the city of Jerusalem. The present millennium as the seventh or Sabbath millennium since the Fall of Man belongs to Messiah Jesus as Lord. He is the only legitimate ruler, and peacemaker for the earth; King of kings and Lord of lords. Any world leader that supposes to lead a united world in this millennium is therefore a potential final and literal manifestation of Antichrist as a false or substitute messiah to the world, including the Church. A more detailed understanding will become apparent in later chapters where we consider the book of Matthew and the abomination that causes desolation.

MESSIAH JESUS (CHRIST)	ANTI-MESSIAH OR ANTICHRIST
Confirms a covenant as Saviour of Israel and the world.	Confirms (enforces) a treaty as 'supposed' saviour of Israel and the world for seven years.
In the middle of a seven he puts an end to the old Mosaic covenant.	In the middle of the treaty he will confirm the breaking of it.

#### Vision Four:

#### An Angel's Explanation of Vision Three - Daniel Chapter Eleven

*Daniel 11:2-45 And now I will show you the truth. Behold, three more kings shall arise in Persia, and a fourth shall be far richer than all of them. And when he has become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the kingdom of Greece. 3 Then a mighty king shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion and do as he wills. 4 And as soon as he has arisen, his kingdom shall be broken and divided toward the four winds of heaven, but not to his posterity, nor according to the authority with which he ruled, for his kingdom shall be plucked up and go to others besides these. 5 "Then the king of the south shall be strong, but one of his princes shall be stronger than he and shall rule, and his authority shall be a great authority. 6 After some years they shall make an alliance, and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement. But she shall not retain the strength of her arm, and he and his arm shall not endure, but she shall be given up, and her attendants, he who fathered her, and he who supported her in those times. 7 "And from a branch from her roots one shall arise in his place. He shall come against the army and enter the fortress of the king of the north, and he shall deal with them and shall prevail. 8 He shall also carry off to Egypt their gods with their metal images and their precious vessels of silver and gold, and for some years he shall refrain from attacking the king of the north. 9 Then the latter shall come into the realm of the king of the south but shall return to his own land. 10 "His sons shall wage war and assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall keep coming and overflow and pass through, and again shall carry the war as far as his fortress. 11*

Then the king of the south, moved with rage, shall come out and fight with the king of the north. And he shall raise a great multitude, but it shall be given into his hand. 12 And when the multitude is taken away, his heart shall be exalted, and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail. 13 For the king of the north shall again raise a multitude, greater than the first. And after some years he shall come on with a great army and abundant supplies. 14 "In those times many shall rise against the king of the south, and the violent among your own people shall lift themselves up in order to fulfil the vision, but they shall fail. 15 Then the king of the north shall come and throw up siege works and take a well-fortified city. And the forces of the south shall not stand, or even his best troops, for there shall be no strength to stand. 16 But he who comes against him shall do as he wills, and none shall stand before him. And he shall stand in the glorious land, with destruction in his hand. 17 He shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and he shall bring terms of an agreement and perform them. He shall give him the daughter of women to destroy the kingdom, but it shall not stand or be to his advantage. 18 Afterward he shall turn his face to the coastlands and shall capture many of them, but a commander shall put an end to his insolence. Indeed, he shall turn his insolence back upon him. 19 Then he shall turn his face back toward the fortresses of his own land, but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found. 20 "Then shall arise in his place one who shall send an exactor of tribute for the glory of the kingdom. But within a few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle. 21 In his place shall arise a contemptible person to whom royal majesty has not been given. He shall come in without warning and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. 22 Armies shall be utterly swept away before him and broken, even the prince of the covenant. 23 And from the time that an alliance is made with him he shall act deceitfully, and he shall become strong with a small people. 24 Without warning he shall come into the richest parts of the province, and he shall do what neither his fathers nor his fathers' fathers have done, scattering among them plunder, spoil, and goods. He shall devise plans against strongholds, but only for a time. 25 And he shall stir up his power and his heart against the king of the south with a great army. And the king of the south shall wage war with an exceedingly great and mighty army, but he shall not stand, for plots shall be devised against him. 26 Even those who eat his food shall break him. His army shall be swept away, and many shall fall down slain. 27 And as for the two kings, their hearts shall be bent on doing evil. They shall speak lies at the same table, but to no avail, for the end is yet to be at the time appointed. 28 And he shall return to his land with great wealth, but his heart shall be set against the holy covenant. And he shall work his will and return to his own land. 29 "At the time appointed he shall return and come into the south, but it shall not be this time as it was before. 30 For ships of Kittim (China-Aramaic) shall come against him, and he shall be afraid and withdraw, and shall turn back and be enraged and take action against the holy covenant. He shall turn back and pay attention to those who forsake the holy covenant. 31 Forces from him shall appear and profane the temple and fortress, and shall take away the regular burnt offering. And they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate. 32 He shall seduce with flattery those who violate the covenant, but the people who know their God shall stand firm and take action. 33 And the wise among the people shall make many understand, though for some days they shall stumble by sword and flame, by captivity and plunder. 34 When they stumble, they shall receive a little help. And many shall join themselves to them with flattery, 35 and some of the wise shall stumble, so that they may be refined, purified, and made white, until the time of the end, for it still awaits the appointed time. 36 "And the king shall do as he wills. He shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak astonishing things against the God of gods. He shall prosper till the indignation is accomplished; for what is decreed shall be done. 37 He shall pay no attention to the gods of his fathers, or to the one beloved by women. He shall not pay attention to any other god, for he shall magnify himself above all. 38 He shall honour the god of fortresses instead of these. A god whom his fathers did not know he shall honour with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts. 39 He shall deal with the strongest fortresses with the help of a foreign god. Those who acknowledge him he shall load with honour. He shall make them rulers over many and shall divide the land for a price. 40 "At the time of the end, the king of the south shall attack him, but the king of the north shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariots and horsemen, and with many ships. And he shall come into countries and shall overflow and pass through. 41 He shall come into the glorious land. And tens of thousands shall fall, but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom and Moab and the main part of the Ammonites. 42 He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. 43 He shall become ruler of the treasures of gold and of silver, and all the precious things of Egypt, and the Libyans and the Cushites shall follow in his train. 44 But news from the east and the north shall alarm him, and he shall go out with great fury to destroy and devote

many to destruction. 45 And he shall pitch his palatial tents between the sea and the glorious holy mountain. Yet he shall come to his end, with none to help him.

Chapter 11:1-28 is prophecy related mostly to the history of Ancient Greece, and the four kingdoms, (Ptolemy and Seleucid) that it dissolved into after Alexander the Great died. Again however, we find from verse 29 a reference to Antiochus Epiphanes, not as the 'Little Horn' this time, but as the 'King of the North' which begins as obvious history and then flows into an apocalyptic script that intimates another usage for a later time. The final Antichrist will imitate the actions of Antiochus Epiphanes IV in Israel, and typologically on a wider more global scale and therefore of a greater impact on the Church. This anti-Christian spirit, as a final fulfilment of Adam's original sin to be 'as God'- is now becoming increasingly apparent and all-pervasive.

In Verses: 29-33 the prophecies which Antiochus fulfilled are;

*He shall turn back and be enraged and take action against the holy covenant.  
He shall pay attention to those who forsake the holy covenant.  
Forces from him shall appear and profane the temple and fortress.  
He shall take away the regular burnt offering.  
He shall set up the abomination that makes desolate.  
He shall seduce with flattery those who violate the covenant.  
He will be resisted by the faithful.  
He will martyr some and persecute others and cause some of the wise to stumble.*

We must remember that Antiochus as a type of Antichrist was subject to the world order of the Ancient Romans, much the same as any national leader is subject by treaty to the United Nations today. He was on his way to invade Egypt in 168BC and was prevented by the local Roman ambassadors. As he withdrew he turned his army away towards Jerusalem, venting his anger against the Jews.

Verses 33-35 indicate the effect the persecution was to have on the Jewish people. The passage ends then by saying, "until the time of the end, for it still awaits the appointed time". This is again an inference of a double usage or application for another more final fulfilment.

Verses 36-45 no longer apply historically to Antiochus but again refer to a King of the North. These Scriptures are undoubtedly a more direct reference to the final manifestation of Antichrist of later times. According to this prophecy he will;

- Do as he pleases. He will be an unopposed world power.
- Exalt and magnify himself. Glory in his authority in opposition to the selflessness of the Messiah Lord Jesus.
- Say unheard-of things against God. Propagate as factual, things that oppose God, like Evolution, Polytheism<sup>13</sup>, Space as the final frontier etc....
- Be successful until the time of wrath is completed. His end is at the Messiah's coming - as a leader within the 'Feet - Toes of Iron and Clay' system.
- Have no regard for previous religion. By enforcing the incorporation of all previous religions together. - Synchronism-Polytheism
- Honour a god of forces. [NIV - fortresses] The Hebrew word (maoz) cannot just be translated as force or fortress, but as equally opposing forces. The idea being of a détente between nations where no one nation is powerful enough to pursue a war of aggression against another, (except the King of the North).
- Distribute land as a reward..... and make them rulers over many peoples. Signifies the global extent of his direct military and diplomatic influence.
- Fight against a southern king, conquering the land of Israel and Egypt, invading many countries. As a peacemaker influence in the Middle East.
- Be alarmed by reports from the north and the east. North and East of Israel - Lebanon - Syria, Iraq, Iran, as far north and east as Russia, China and their former republics.

<sup>13</sup> Polytheism is a political ideal of tolerance between religions in opposition to the Biblical monotheistic belief in One God. It supposes the Only God of all creation to be just one of many. When propagated by the state it is a means to achieve global unification, disregarding truth for the sake of peace.

- Set out in a great rage to destroy and annihilate many. Population control through war, abortion etc.? (Spiritually this also means the peaceful seduction of monotheistic, Biblical Christians).
- Base himself at Jerusalem. Jerusalem is the religious capital of the world. Whoever dominates this city controls the world's major religions and their people..

He will come to his end.... no one will help him. After his defeat at the hands of Jesus the Messiah, (the Rock of Nebuchadnezzar's dream) all his previous influence will desert him. What is prophesied here is very detailed and easily discernible but there are still aspects that need to be understood at the time - for example; 'the reports are that alarm him'.

#### Vision Four: An Angel's Explanation of Vision Three Continues - Daniel Chapter Twelve

*Daniel 11:45-12:13 And he shall pitch his palatial tents between the sea and the glorious holy mountain. Yet he shall come to his end, with none to help him. 12:1 "At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book. 2 And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. 3 And those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the sky above; and those who turn many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. 4 But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, until the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase." 5 Then I, Daniel, looked, and behold, two others stood, one on this bank of the stream and one on that bank of the stream. 6 And someone said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream, "How long shall it be till the end of these wonders?" 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream; he raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven and swore by him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time, and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be finished. 8 I heard, but I did not understand. Then I said, "O my lord, what shall be the outcome of these things?" 9 He said, "Go your way, Daniel, for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end. 10 Many shall purify themselves and make themselves white and be refined, but the wicked shall act wickedly. And none of the wicked shall understand, but those who are wise shall understand. 11 And from the time that the regular burnt offering is taken away and the abomination that makes desolate is set up, there shall be 1,290 days. 12 Blessed is he who waits and arrives at the 1,335 days. 13 But go your way till the end. And you shall rest and shall stand in your allotted place at the end of the days."*

Verse one of chapter twelve, flows on from the last verse of chapter 11; **"At that time"...** **"there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time"** At what time? When the Antichrist is based between the seas at Jerusalem. (11:45) This verse is critical for any attempt at placing prophesied events in a chronological sequence. (Remember that the beginning of nations occurred at the confusion of languages at the Tower of Babel). Verses two and three mention the resurrection of the just and the unjust. Verse four however, is the first of two identical commands for Daniel to close up and seal the book until the time of the end. This means, that with an increase of knowledge and the passing of history, a greater understanding of the book will be revealed, and that complete understanding will come as the predicted events literally unfold before our very eyes! In verse seven it is written:

*"when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be finished."*

This is to say, when Christians no longer can publicly preach the Gospel and convert sinners in obedience and 'first love' of the 'first great command' - for whatever reason, the end will take place! The reason for this 'scattering of power' will be looked at in more detail as we continue to gather information from Scripture, but can be simply defined for now as the covenant agreements of all nations to the United Nations in the 1990s that redefined Napoleonic Code Law to accommodate global legal unity and the ability to monitor individual electronic data from

the internet and elsewhere for what is called 'liquid surveillance'.

#### Jesus Christ Expounds Key Events from the Prophet Daniel: Matthew, Chapter Twenty Four

Equally important in determining a sequence of events relative to the final hours is found in the New Testament book of Matthew, Chapter 24; where the Lord Jesus reiterates and enhances that which was spoken through the prophet Daniel. In what could be called His only apocalyptic sermon, Jesus answers two questions from the disciples with one answer. These two questions are;

1. When shall these things be? (The destruction of the Temple)
2. What shall be the sign of thy coming and of the end of the world?

*Matthew 24:1 Jesus left the temple and was going away, when his disciples came to point out to him the buildings of the temple. 2 But he answered them, "You see all these, do you not? Truly, I say to you, there will not be left here one stone upon another that will not be thrown down." 3 As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately, saying, "Tell us, when will these things be, and what will be the sign of your coming and of the close of the age?" 4 And Jesus answered them, "See that no one leads you astray. 5 For many will come in my name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and they will lead many astray. 6 And you will hear of wars and rumours of wars. See that you are not alarmed, for this must take place, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there will be famines and earthquakes in various places. 8 All these are but the beginning of the birth pains. 9 Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and put you to death, and you will be hated by all nations for my name's sake. 10 And then many will fall away and betray one another and hate one another. 11 And many false prophets will arise and lead many astray. 12 And because lawlessness will be increased, the love of many will grow cold. 13 But the one who endures to the end will be saved. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom will be proclaimed throughout the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come. 15 So when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place ( let the reader understand), 16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. 17 Let the one who is on the housetop not go down to take what is in his house, 18 and let the one who is in the field not turn back to take his cloak. 19 And alas for women who are pregnant and for those who are nursing infants in those days! 20 Pray that your flight may not be in winter or on a Sabbath. 21 For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be. 22 And if those days had not been cut short, no human being would be saved. But for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short. 23 Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or 'There he is!' do not believe it. 24 For false christs and false prophets will arise and perform great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. 25 See, I have told you beforehand. 26 So, if they say to you, 'Look, he is in the wilderness,' do not go out. If they say, 'Look, he is in the inner rooms,' do not believe it. 27 For as the lightning comes from the east and shines as far as the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 28 Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather. 29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. 30 Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. 32 From the fig tree learn its lesson: as soon as its branch becomes tender and puts out its leaves, you know that summer is near. 33 So also, when you see all these things, you know that he is near, at the very gates. 34 Truly, I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things take place. 35 Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away. 36 But concerning that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father only. 37 As were the days of Noah, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 38 For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day when Noah entered the ark, 39 and they were unaware until the flood came and swept them all away, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. 40 Then two men will be in the field; one will be taken and one left. 41 Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken and one left. 42 Therefore, stay awake, for you do not know on*

*what day your Lord is coming. 43 But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what part of the night the thief was coming, he would have stayed awake and would not have let his house be broken into. 44 Therefore you also must be ready, for the Son of Man is coming at an hour you do not expect."*

What makes the Messiah's answer apocalyptic in style is how he answers both questions with one answer, only in a way that spans from the prophesied destruction of Herod's Temple in 70AD, (verse two) up until his second coming in verse thirty-one. Jesus speaks in verse fifteen of an abomination which is still yet to come. It is how He here takes from Daniel's prophecy of an abomination that was so obviously fulfilled by Antiochus Epiphanes 200 years before Christ, and then re-applying it to the future destruction of Herod's Temple and again just prior to the end of the age – that Jesus Himself demonstrates how to use typology to interpret the apocalyptic style of prophecy. When He speaks of this generation not passing away until his words are fulfilled, He implies both that present generation to see the destruction of Herod's Temple and a future generation which will witness His return! Both would witness an abomination that causes desolation.

Consider the following very carefully! Both Ancient Greece and Rome adopted a style of synchronistic tolerance of all national deities by enforcing a division between religion and state. (They defeated the state, but left the religion intact). They then introduced conquered peoples to the worship of the 'system' tolerating local religion and deities, provided they accepted submission to Caesar in the case of Rome, Alexander for the Greeks and later Antiochus Epiphanes for the Seleucids. More importantly, submission was required to the Roman or Greek philosophy of 'world society' and compliant world religions. Antiochus Epiphanes erected a statue of Zeus in a likeness of himself in the Temple at Jerusalem in 168BC. The Romans sacrificed before the standards of their victorious legions to Jupiter on the Temple Mount in 70AD. Both were abominations which resulted in the wholesale persecution of the Jewish people and their religion. The Greek god Zeus and Rome's Jupiter were identified as the one and the same pagan deity by the ancient peoples. He was considered the chief or father of all other gods – hence the need of Antiochus Epiphanes and the Romans to demote the monotheistic belief of the Jews to that of a lesser god status which was inferior to Zeus. The abomination becomes apparent when we understand that no man-made god can be imposed above, or even as an equal, to the only true and eternal God of ancient Israel and Biblical Christianity. (There can only be One Author by whose Word comes the complex information in all genetic DNA for all co-dependent life forms on earth). 'Gods' in plural as a philosophy is Godless, albeit very religious. When Jesus spoke of an abomination, the Jews listening would have automatically equated that which he was saying to the previous application of Daniel's prophecy, if only because the events of two hundred years previous were enshrined in the commemorative Jewish festival of Hanukkah, (as they still are today, two thousand years later). The Christian Jews of 70AD would have known exactly what to expect, and when to flee as they saw the approaching Roman standards. Today, Christians not just in Israel but also the world over, need to know how the abomination prophecy applies to our own time. On top of the Roman standards carried by Titus' victorious legions in 70AD and also crowning the head of the Antiochus statue of Zeus in the Temple 237 years earlier, was a laurel wreath that signified conquest. A statue of Zeus is featured in the foyer of the United Nations building in New York today, and the laurel wreath of conquest that encircles his head, encircles a depiction of the globe on the United Nations flag. This represents the ultimate intention of conquering and unifying all nations not just by force so much, but by religious submission to a system of Godless humanism and ecumenism. Also in the United Nations is a plaque with an inscription from

the Biblical book of Isaiah. Having two such extremes side by side such as the pagan statue of Satan, (Zeus) and close by it a passage out of the Bible, symbolises this style of enforced synchronistic polytheism<sup>14</sup> that submits to the humanistic ideals of our secular society. It represents the submission of all religion to the globalist system, an inevitable fulfilment of prophecy, only on a more final and global scale. Once again the global aspirations of the powerful to control both the mind and body of all individuals, moves toward the inevitable conflict with the true Biblical, monotheistic belief of the Jewish people and ultimately the Biblical Christian Church. Here then is the tie between the first abomination, (Antiochus' Zeus), the prophesied destruction of the Temple by Jesus, (Rome's Jupiter) and a sign of the end of the age, (the United Nation's Flag). Watch for this flag to be erected with a sense of finality over the city of Jerusalem, or even just the Temple Mount. The resulting desolation will effect not just the nation of Israel or Judaism as in its second application of 70AD, but the entire concept of true monotheistic Christianity, worldwide. In 1993 the nation of Israel succumbed to the overpowering influence of the United Nation's 'New World Order'. Once again Israel turned away from the command of God to not make treaties with the nations around about her. Likewise the ecumenism of the Protestant Church as one example, in its peaceful embrace of Roman Catholicism, spells the historic end of the Reformation. Together the polytheistic 'Interfaith' embrace of all other religions is the means to a certain end of organised Biblical Christianity with the inevitable exception of various pockets of resistance as the 'faithful remnant'. Three and a half years later in 1997 the peace treaty failed over the city of Jerusalem. The Scriptures say:

***Zechariah 12:2-3** Behold, I am about to make Jerusalem a cup of staggering to all the surrounding peoples. The siege of Jerusalem will also be against Judah. On that day I will make Jerusalem a heavy stone for all the peoples. All who lift it will surely hurt themselves. And all the nations of the earth will gather against it.*

Zechariah 14:2-4 goes on to speak of a later event just prior to the day of the Messiah's return;

***Zechariah 14:2-4** For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be taken and the houses plundered and the women raped. Half of the city shall go out into exile, but the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then the Lord will go out and fight against those nations as when he fights on a day of battle. On that day his feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives that lies before Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives shall be split in two from east to west by a very wide valley, so that one half of the Mount shall move northward, and the other half southward.*

Jerusalem is presently the united and undivided capital city of Israel<sup>15</sup>. However the United Nations since 1948 has proclaimed Jerusalem to be a divided city between Arabs and Jews, (Arab East Jerusalem and Israeli West Jerusalem with the old city having an international status all of its own). So, as the Lord's return nears, we can see the inevitable fulfilment of this prophecy in the form of a United Nations enforcement of this 'peace' solution for the city of Jerusalem. God has known from the beginning, that given an increase in knowledge, a coming together of all nations against Jerusalem was inevitable. This is why in the Bible the apostle Paul prophesies:

***1Thessalonians 5:3** While people are saying, "There is peace and security," then sudden destruction will come upon them as labour pains come upon a pregnant woman, and they will not escape.*

Who does not desire peace and safety? Who in their right mind wants war? But just as peace for Jerusalem rests in the

<sup>14</sup> The state enforced worship of many gods in opposition to the Biblical belief in only one God.

<sup>15</sup> A politically bipartisan slogan in Israel for both the Likud, Labour and all other parties.

commitment of the Jewish people to God through Jesus the Messiah, the incarnate Word, and not on her relations with the nations around her, so also the faithful Christian Church should not make peace with the idolatry of this world just for the sake of global acceptance and tolerance. Of the final abomination to be erected prior to His second advent, Jesus speaks of a need for those people who are in Judea to flee to the mountains immediately they see it established. He conveys a great sense of urgency. Verse 21 explains why;

*“then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be”.*

When? Straight after the desolation caused by the abomination ! Notice here how the “great tribulation” which Jesus mentions is unequalled since the beginning of the sinful world at the Fall of Man. The “time of trouble”<sup>16</sup> that Daniel wrote of 600 years earlier is unequalled since the beginning of nations at the Tower of Babel. Now there is something in this difference that needs to be understood. This distinction in Scripture points clearly at two separate events. Both are a violent re-ordering of the physical and political geography of the planet, with the one spoken of by Jesus being of greater intensity than that seen by Daniel in his vision. Daniel’s “Time of Trouble” is unequalled since the judgment on the peoples at the Tower of Babel in 2364BC. The “Great Tribulation” that Jesus speaks of, is unequalled since the beginning of the world and therefore greater in effect than even Noah’s flood. Only eight souls and a boatload of animals survived that judgment. So then will the final judgment of fire be globally effective? Unless those days are shortened, Jesus says, “no flesh will survive.” The time chart which spans from the beginning of nations at the ‘Tower of Babel’ culminates in the year 1997 as also does the 6 x 1000 year time chart from the ‘Beginning of the World’, indicating not just how close we are to a time of devastating global judgment, but that the ‘time of Jacob’s trouble’ is about ready to begin.

Jesus speaks of there being no survivors if the ‘greater distress’ is not cut short. He continues:

***Matthew 24:29** Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Then will appear in heaven the sign of the Son of Man, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.*

Another scripture which indicates the sequence of events that will close up our age is found in the Biblical book of Joel.

***Joel 2:30** And I will show wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke. The sun shall be turned to darkness, and the moon to blood, before the great and awesome day of the Lord comes. And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those who escape, as the Lord has said, and among the survivors shall be those whom the Lord calls.*

## Chinese Invasion of the Middle East.

**Numbers 24:24, Ezekiel 29: and Daniel 11:30**  
***Daniel 11:30** For ships of Kittim shall come against him, and he shall be afraid and withdraw, and shall turn back and be enraged and take action against the holy covenant.*

What triggers the lesser time of distress seen by Daniel? To understand this we have to deal here with the Antichrist’s opposition in verse thirty, ‘the ships of Kittim’. Over eight hundred years before Daniel sees this vision, before even the

children of Israel had entered the Promised Land, the Lord spoke through the prophet Balaam with remarkable foresight.

***Numbers 24:23-24** And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this! 24. And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.*

The word ‘Kittim’ in Daniel is the same as the word ‘Chittim’ in Numbers and has as a derivative form in the word, ‘Khitay’, the name of a semi-nomadic people who dominated northern China in the 10th-12th century AD. By the time of Genghis Khan, the Mongols had begun referring to northern China as Kitai which is still the Russian word for China to this day. Cathay is the anglicised version and the former English name for China. In the Aramaic version of the Bible called the Peshitta, ‘Chittim’ is translated into English directly as ‘China’ in both Numbers 24:23 and Daniel 11:30. This is because the Aramaic-speaking people were on the main trading route from China called the Silk Road and had a very clear understanding of who is referred to in these verses.

The Peshitta is a little known or understood version of Scripture that has been passed down to us through the Armenian Church and was the reason for the Turkish genocides in 1915 through to 1918. It is in the ancient Aramaic language spoken by Jesus Himself to the multitudes and rather remarkably, (unlike the Greek of the western Church) it is still a living language in southern Syria and western Lebanon today. **‘Who shall live when God does this?’** says Balaam. ‘...with great fury to destroy and devote many to destruction’ says Daniel. China versus the Antichrist will be the precursor to the time of Jacob’s trouble and a wholesale persecution of Biblical Christianity that proclaims the Prince of Peace to the nations and His unique command to ‘Love your enemies’. The secular world has displaced by police force the preachers of the Gospel, to keep the peace between opposing factions, races and creeds.

Now read again the words of Balaam’s prophecy from the Aramaic Peshitta...

***Numbers 24:23-24 (Aramaic)** And he (Balaam) took up a parable and said, Alas, who shall live when God does this! And legions shall come from the land of China, and shall conquer Assyria and shall subdue (persecute) the Hebrews and they (the legions of China) shall perish forever.*

When shall the legions of China perish forever? When God buries them in the land of Israel...

***Ezekiel 39:11 (Aramaic)** And it shall come to pass on that day that I will give to China a place there for burial in the land of Israel, the great valley which is east of the sea; and they shall close off the valley; and there they shall bury China and all his army and it shall be called the valley of the annihilation of China.*

Now why will China invade the Middle East and Israel? Look again at Daniel 11:30, only from the Aramaic text this time...

***Daniel 11:30 (Aramaic)** For the hosts of China shall come against him; (Antichrist) and they shall defeat him and he shall return and have indignation against the holy covenant; and he shall have an understanding with those who forsake the holy covenant.*

The unconscionable Social Darwinism that ‘evolved’ from Darwin’s stupid theory and gave the world the racial supremacy of the first and second world wars, still exists in Communist China. The political philosophy that drove the mindless pride and propaganda of the last Tsar, the last Kaiser and that of Hitler and Stalin to give the world the Holocaust is still alive and well in the land of Cathay. In China now consumerism drives national pride and an ever expanding need of raw materials. It appears there will be a contest for world resources between China and the leadership of the United Nations by the presidency of the United States. The West has created a monster that it cannot contain, engage with, or control. Alas, who shall live when God does this! Such will be the final judgment of God

<sup>16</sup> Both the Greek NT word (sunochē) and the Hebrew OT word (tsarah) for “distress” translate to the same meaning: “intense seizure of great fear - anguish - writhing” The Hebrew is in the absolute sense and the grammar of both verses is very similar.

in an all out war of hatred and malice, of nation against nation prior to the judgment of God against the final world kingdom of Antichrist. In 2008 as China was hosting the Olympic Games, the Darwinist regime spent billions on internet surveillance and perfected its ability to monitor and control its citizens. By 2015 it is becoming increasingly apparent in the West that China has turned inward and set aside all attempts for economic and political engagement with the Western Social Darwinism of individual capitalism.

**Romans 1:18-32** For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who by their unrighteousness suppress the truth. (Darwin's theory) 19 For what can be known about God is plain to them, because God has shown it to them. 20 For his invisible attributes, namely, his eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly perceived, ever since the creation of the world, in the things that have been made. (DNA's complex information for one) So they are without excuse. 21 For although they knew God, they did not honour him as God or give thanks to him, but they became futile in their thinking, and their foolish hearts were darkened. 22 Claiming to be wise, they became fools, 23 and exchanged the glory of the immortal God for images resembling mortal man and birds and animals and reptiles. 24 Therefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to impurity, to the dishonouring of their bodies among themselves, 25 because they exchanged the truth about God for a lie (evolution) and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever! Amen. 26 For this reason God gave them up to dishonourable passions. For their women exchanged natural relations for those that are contrary to nature; 27 and the men likewise gave up natural relations with women and were consumed with passion for one another, men committing shameless acts with men and receiving in themselves the due penalty for their error. 28 And since they did not see fit to acknowledge God, God gave them up to a debased mind to do what ought not to be done. 29 They were filled with all manner of unrighteousness, evil, covetousness, malice. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, maliciousness. They are gossips, 30 slanderers, haters of God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil, disobedient to parents, 31 foolish, faithless, heartless, ruthless. 32 Though they know God's decree that those who practice such things deserve to die, they not only do them but give approval to those who practice them. (Global recognition of homosexual 'marriage')

Consider the following text in the book of Revelation concerning the 'Kings of the East'...

**Revelation 16:12** The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east.

Middle Eastern cultures and civilizations that developed in history along the Euphrates River have for millennia formed a buffer between the Far East and Israel. Today, the more the West pours technology and weapons into the Middle East, the more the Islamic nations commit suicide in an orgy of mutual destruction. The 'great river Euphrates' or more to the point, the regional civilizations that began at the destruction of the Tower of Babel are turning to dust while China grows stronger and stronger as the regional power. Who shall live when God does this?

The sight of the Menorah being paraded by the victorious Romans engraved on the Arch of Titus in Rome captures one of the most poignant moments in Jewish history. 70AD as the year of the destruction of the Temple does not appear as a year of significance in the 'Main Time Chart' for prophetic seasons. That truth in itself emphasizes an event some forty years earlier in 29AD that changed forever the relationship of the Jewish nation and their relationship to the 'Light of the World' and the usefulness of a man-made Temple.



**Mark 15:29-38** And those who passed by derided him, wagging their heads and saying, "Aha! You who would destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days, save yourself, and come down from the cross!" So also the chief priests with the scribes mocked him to one another, saying, "He saved

others; he cannot save himself. Let the Christ, the King of Israel, come down now from the cross that we may see and believe." Those who were crucified with him also reviled him. And when the sixth hour had come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, "Eloi, Eloi, lema sabachthani?" which means, "My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?" And some of the bystanders hearing it said, "Behold, he is calling Elijah." And someone ran and filled a sponge with sour wine, put it on a reed and gave it to him to drink, saying, "Wait, let us see whether Elijah will come to take him down." And Jesus uttered a loud cry and breathed his last. And the curtain of the temple was torn in two, from top to bottom. 'And the curtain of the temple was torn in two, from top to bottom'. Only the Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth, who was born and then died as the 'King of the Jews' could have ended what He began as the Word of God in covenant with the nation of Israel for a Temple in Jerusalem. A better covenant began with a new age of Grace and Truth through His substitutional death and resurrection power. The Church would replace the Jewish Temple but not the Jewish people. Through 'the veil' with Jesus the Messiah and into the presence of God is the only way to live when God will judge the earth.

## Summary So Far

If we summarise events prophesied in Daniel, and reaffirmed by Jesus Himself, we find four main events on which to base our interpretation of the New Testament book of Revelation ...

### Sequence of Events so far...

Event	Daniel's Description	Jesus' Description
1st Rebellion,	'Covenant Breakers' - Distress	Apostasy
2nd Oppression	Seduction: 'The Wise Stumble'	Antichrist & 'Abomination'
3rd Judgment	'Desolation'	Great Distress
4th Jesus the Messiah Returns...	'Triumph' Restoration & 'Mercy'	



## CHAPTER FIVE

### Revelation: The Main Events

The book of Revelation is to many readers at first glance, a mystery of imagery and confusion. To the seasoned reader of the complete Bible however, mystery gives way to understanding and the imagery becomes vividly applicable to world events current to his own time slot in history. As previously discussed, the apocalyptic style of prophetic writing can have many applications down through the ages, but as world affairs climax towards the second coming of Jesus the Messiah, a more concentrated and literal fulfilment can be anticipated. Before attempting interpretation relating to our final hours of judgment, (fifteen-year periods) it is necessary to understand the way in which John is given the vision. It comes to him (as it does to us) as a four part 'play', so to speak. Not a play of four consecutive parts, but each part having its own beginning and running concurrently, interacting with one another and climaxing in the final scenario of the Messiah's glorious return. Imagine a circular stage divided into four separate performances where the audience is free to move around and view the unfolding of events from different perspectives in different ways. Gradually as the plays proceed, the various dividing curtains are drawn one by one so that eventually all the players are united to enact the final act, the great scenario of the second advent of Jesus the Messiah. John describes that which he sees in the vision and then looks again and describes in either more detail or from a different point of view. It is as if the whole vision is taking place all at once. Each play or vision has its own perspective and its own detail; from a spiritual or material setting (viewed either from heaven or from earth). In fact the general key to discerning the book is to follow the simple rule of seeing symbolic description as a heavenly or spiritual perspective, (though still of something literal) and the simple description as of an earthly or material dimension but more direct in application. The four main parts of John's vision are as follows...

#### Part 1. The Seven Churches

#### Part 2. The Seven Seals of Judgment

#### Part 3. The Seven Trumpets of Judgment

#### Part 4. The Seven Bowls of God's Wrath

Each part culminates or points to the final scenario, the main event to end all main events, the second advent of Jesus the Messiah. Keeping this in mind and basing our interpretation on our summary of the book of Daniel, and Jesus' sermon in Matthew 24, let's begin our revelation of the book of Revelation.

### PART ONE:

#### The Seven Churches

##### Revelation Chapter 2 and Chapter 3.

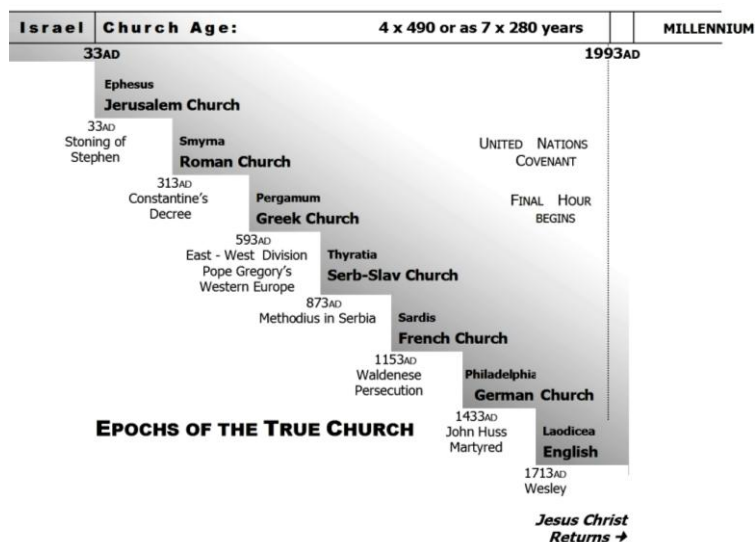
**Revelation 2:1** To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: "The words of him who holds the seven stars in his right hand, who walks among the seven golden lampstands. 2 "I know your works, your toil and your patient endurance, and how you cannot bear with those who are evil, but have tested those who call themselves apostles and are not, and found them to be false. 3 I know you are enduring patiently and bearing up for my name's sake, and you have not grown weary. 4 But I have this against you, that you have abandoned the love you had at first. 5 Remember therefore from where you have fallen; repent, and do the works you did at first. If not, I will come to you and remove your lampstand from its place, unless you repent. 6 Yet this you have: you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. 7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will grant to eat of the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God.' 8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: "The words of the first and the last, who died and came to life. 9 "I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich) and the slander of those who say that they are Jews and are not, but are a

synagogue of Satan. 10 Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life. 11 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. The one who conquers will not be hurt by the second death.' 12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: "The words of him who has the sharp two-edged sword. 13 "I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is. Yet you hold fast my name, and you did not deny my faith even in the days of Antipas my faithful witness, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. 14 But I have a few things against you: you have some there who hold the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, so that they might eat food sacrificed to idols and practice sexual immorality. 15 So also you have some who hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans. 16 Therefore repent. If not, I will come to you soon and war against them with the sword of my mouth. 17 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To the one who conquers I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, with a new name written on the stone that no one knows except the one who receives it.' 18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: "The words of the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and whose feet are like burnished bronze. 19 "I know your works, your love and faith and service and patient endurance, and that your latter works exceed the first. 20 But I have this against you, that you tolerate that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess and is teaching and seducing my servants to practice sexual immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols. 21 I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality. 22 Behold, I will throw her onto a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her I will throw into great tribulation, unless they repent of her works, 23 and I will strike her children dead. And all the churches will know that I am he who searches mind and heart, and I will give to each of you as your works deserve. 24 But to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not learned what some call the deep things of Satan, to you I say, I do not lay on you any other burden. 25 Only hold fast what you have until I come. 26 The one who conquers and who keeps my works until the end, to him I will give authority over the nations, 27 and he will rule them with a rod of iron, as when earthen pots are broken in pieces, even as I myself have received authority from my Father. 28 And I will give him the morning star. 29 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' 3:1 "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write: "The words of him who has the seven spirits of God and the seven stars. "I know your works. You have the reputation of being alive, but you are dead. 2 Wake up, and strengthen what remains and is about to die, for I have not found your works complete in the sight of my God. 3 Remember, then, what you received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come against you. 4 Yet you have still a few names in Sardis, people who have not soiled their garments, and they will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. 5 The one who conquers will be clothed thus in white garments, and I will never blot his name out of the book of life. I will confess his name before my Father and before his angels. 6 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' 7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: "The words of the holy one, the true one, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, who shuts and no one opens. 8 "I know your works. Behold, I have set before you an open door, which no one is able to shut. I know that you have but little power, and yet you have kept my word and have not denied my name. 9 Behold, I will make those of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie—behold, I will make them come and bow down before your feet and they will learn that I have loved you. 10 Because you have kept my word about patient endurance, I will keep you from the hour of trial that is coming on the whole world, to try those who dwell on the earth. 11 I am coming soon. Hold fast what you have, so that no one may seize your crown. 12 The one who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God. Never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own new name. 13 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' 14 "And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write: "The words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of God's creation. 15 "I know your works: you are neither cold nor hot. Would that you were either cold or hot! 16 So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of my mouth. 17 For you say, I am rich, I have prospered, and I need nothing, not realizing that you are wretched, pitiable, poor, blind, and naked. 18 I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, so that you may be rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself and the shame of your nakedness may not be seen, and salve to anoint your eyes, so that you may see. 19 Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline, so be zealous and repent. 20 Behold, I stand at the

*door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and eat with him, and he with me. 21 The one who conquers, I will grant him to sit with me on my throne, as I also conquered and sat down with my Father on his throne. 22 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'*

The seven Churches represent seven 'types' of churches, each beginning at Pentecost and finalising their earthly duty at their Messiah's return. There can be no doubt that each type is represented on earth at this present time. Messiah's message goes beyond Church traditions, creeds or social status as a whole, aiming at the individual, urging him to faithfulness to the Lord Jesus as the very Word of God, irrespective of individual circumstances. So the reader must then read for himself the Master's plain talk, and weigh himself in the balance and in the light of Messiah's fundamental truth and plan. Allot yourself by the Spirit of God to the type of church or churches you find most applicable to your present circumstances and then set your heart and mind to overcome, as called upon by our Master to do. This 'way out' of apathy and apostasy and the 'way forward' - we look at later in the book.

In our 490 year calculations there can be determined a season of 1960 years from 33AD to 1993AD. For the sake of definition this can be referred to as the Church period. Dividing 1960 years by seven gives us a season for each church type of 280 years. Or again as a seven-fold generation (40 x 7 = 280) for that type of church to be the predominant type.



Most of the epochs given on the time chart above represent years of decided change for the faithful Church and its ability to carry the Gospel effectively as God deems possible by determining world affairs. The initial year of 33AD is the traditional date given by scholars for the stoning of Stephen recorded in Acts 7. In doing this the Jewish religion of the day rejected not just the Son of God, but the Spirit of God as well. (The Holy Spirit was given at Pentecost and Stephen was 'a man full of the Holy Spirit'). This martyrdom began the persecution of the early Church and also marks the beginning of the dispersion of the Gospel away from Jerusalem to the wider community and eventually the Gentile world. It also represents the shift from the nation of Israel to the Church as God's means of revealing Himself to the world. 280 years later in 313AD was the year Emperor Constantine decreed tolerance of Roman-state authority towards Christianity after the persecutions by Diocletian. Much of the history of the True Church has gone unrecorded or has been overshadowed by secular church and world history. The epoch 1713AD is 10 years too early for the exact beginning of Methodism in England, but is well within the season of change (persecution - revival) and does not discredit the overall time chart or the accuracy of the other epochs. Looking at the time chart, an astute historian will question;

'What about Luther and Calvin?' The only reply is that John Huss came first for the European peoples and gave his life in defence of the Gospel. He did not advocate a popular cause for temporal powers as Luther did for the German princes and Calvin did for the city of Geneva. (Emperor Justinian, 537AD and Luther's bull of 1517AD are linked by a two times 490 year period that defines the beginning and end of feudal 'church - state' dominion. Luther's bull is also 280 years from 1797 and Napoleon's 'arrest' of the Pope). Huss however, as a true example of Jesus Himself, met secular and religious oppression with the sacrifice of his own life. This is just one example of Biblical Church history being overshadowed by the harlot's daughters as secular church-state history records. Church History as a defined subject in theological seminaries is the record of man by the hand of man. There is by the hand of the all-seeing God, a True Church history called the 'Lamb's Book of Life' and in it by the Hand of God are recorded the names and lives of those people who sacrifice their world and lives for the sake of the Lamb.

As in Daniel where the "rebels become completely wicked" and "the power of the holy people is finally broken" so each Church age can be seen to culminate in that of the lukewarm Church, Laodicea, as the final hours close in. Tolerance has melded the good and bad attributes of all church ages into lukewarmness. (It does not have to remain lukewarm. She simply needs to heed the Holy Spirit's advice and repent. The road to revival is within our grasp if we want that path). The epochs spell out a decided season of change for the true Church, and the letters to the churches are not addressed to traditional religion that calls itself 'Christian' but isn't. Jesus speaks to nearly every area of the human heart that can be caught up in besetting sins, either communal or individual. He never talks here to the apostate, stale religion of human traditions that is elsewhere referred to as the Harlot and her daughters. All but two of the epochs refer to 'revival preachers' and the two epochs that don't, 313AD, and 593AD, affected the ability of all Gospel preaching at that time. (All but 1993 refer to a revival driven by persecution, and that speaks for itself as to the condition of the Church, especially in the West). So again 1993 can be seen as the completion of the Church period that coincides with a time of completion for Israel. This is not to say that this is the end of the true Church (as it is not for true Israel), who are both eternally victorious in life and death. But it can be seen as the beginning of the end of the Church's ability to freely affect the lives of unbelievers openly within world society, and so do the work required of it as the Body of Christ without conformity to polytheism, either by restraint or seduction. This happened with the signing by 178 nations of the United Nations Declaration on Human Rights. This covenant decrees tolerance between religions and belief, by outlawing so-called, 'discrimination' and 'vilification'. To preach Jesus Christ as the only way to God is now 'illegal' as this philosophy becomes enshrined in local, state, and federal laws of each individual country. It is the high mark of Darwinist hypocrisy for governments to proclaim freedom of religion with one breath, and in the next, legislate guidelines which restrict the free expression of religious belief in comparison with one another. This is being done under the guise of human 'rights' that empowers the hearer over that of the speaker. If a person of another religion or 'faith' (pagan and atheist included), finds a Gospel preacher offensive, then the hearer can have his rights to stop the speaker enforced through law, either civil or criminal. In terms of Messiah's Great Commandment to the Church, it spells an end to the public reading of Scripture and the open air preaching of the Gospel to sinners that figured in all the great revivals from Pentecost to now. Gospel preaching would have to be modified as entertainment or drama that is more acceptable to political correctness instead of the offence of public preaching

with the conviction of the Holy Spirit. Once again in the true nature of the spirit of antichrist, the seduction of Christianity to comply is being fought legally all over the world. In the autocratic bureaucracy of a typical western democratic, 'new world' city, the local government will give the preacher an on-the-spot fine for breaching council by-laws by preaching without secular approval. If he persists, the council inspector of permits will then call the police. If he still doesn't stop preaching, the police will charge and arrest him. If he signs his bail agreement he'll be home in forty-five minutes. During the week he can appear before a magistrate who must by reason of his constitutional rights, allow him to continue to preach and will for a time remove the bail condition. All charges for public preaching are dropped before trial, following meetings with lawyers, and pre-trial conferences etc. et al... In the political autocracy of China, a preacher might last longer and then end up in a labour camp for some considerable time. Repeated offences bring longer jail terms, but many preachers keep coming back, running and hiding from the authorities to avoid persecution as the Lord Jesus commands. In an Islamic religious autocracy like Sudan, a preacher in the market places of Darfur lasts between one and ten minutes before he is shot dead. Hundreds of people run to hear him and then run away. He preaches and does not return, but it happened almost every weekend for years, regardless of the price each individual paid. This is the nature of the feet of iron and clay in Nebuchadnezzar's vision that does not 'cleave together'. Its desire is to halt the preaching of the Gospel of Jesus the Messiah to sinners. It is autocratic and dictatorial in its opposition to the human right of free religious expression not to mention the right of God to speak directly to the hearts of sinners with conviction that only a burning heart of Gospel preaching can bring.

full of eyes in front and behind: 7 the first living creature like a lion, the second living creature like an ox, the third living creature with the face of a man, and the fourth living creature like an eagle in flight. 8 And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings, are full of eyes all around and within, and day and night they never cease to say, "Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord God Almighty, who was and is and is to come!" 9 And whenever the living creatures give glory and honour and thanks to him who is seated on the throne, who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders fall down before him who is seated on the throne and worship him who lives forever and ever. They cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 "Worthy are you, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honour and power, for you created all things, and by your will they existed and were created." 5:1 Then I saw in the right hand of him who was seated on the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals?" 3 And no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look into it, 4 and I began to weep loudly because no one was found worthy to open the scroll or to look into it. 5 And one of the elders said to me, "Weep no more; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has conquered, so that he can open the scroll and its seven seals." 6 And between the throne and the four living creatures and among the elders I saw a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and with seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. 7 And he went and took the scroll from the right hand of him who was seated on the throne. 8 And when he had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each holding a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. 9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are you to take the scroll and to open its seals, for you were slain, and by your blood you ransomed people for God from every tribe and language and people and nation, 10 and you have made them a kingdom and priests to our God, and they shall reign on the earth." 11 Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voice of many angels, numbering myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who was slain, to receive power and wealth and wisdom and might and honour and glory and blessing!" 13 And I heard every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea, and all that is in them, saying, "To him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb be blessing and honour and glory and might forever and ever!" 14 And the four living creatures said, "Amen!" and the elders fell down and worshiped.

ISRAEL	Early Church	Byzantine Church	Church - State suppression of Biblical Christianity	Modern Church	Post Modern Church
33	313	593		1793	1993 Clinton's Third Way
Polytheistic Pagan Roman System	Byzantine Roman System	Feudal Romanist System of Popery		Post-Napoleonic European Order	Polytheistic World Order

Now that the Lord has put His Church in order that gives us direction and hope, the stage is set for the apocalyptic portrayal of the final conflict between light and dark, life and death. The Lord's message to the Churches; to repent, overcome, and to persevere prefaces the beginning of the end of human governmental and social systems and their ill effects on the professing Church. The scene about to unfold next is the first of the remaining three main episodes, the Seals, the Trumpets and the Bowls. It begins in the symbolic style from the throne room of God..

**PART TWO:**

**The Seven Seals of Judgment**

**Revelation Chapter 4 to Chapter 8:1**

**Revelation 4:1** After this I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven! And the first voice, which I had heard speaking to me like a trumpet, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after this." 2 At once I was in the Spirit, and behold, a throne stood in heaven, with one seated on the throne. 3 And he who sat there had the appearance of jasper and carnelian, and around the throne was a rainbow that had the appearance of an emerald. 4 Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and seated on the thrones were twenty-four elders, clothed in white garments, with golden crowns on their heads. 5 From the throne came flashes of lightning, and rumblings and peals of thunder, and before the throne were burning seven torches of fire, which are the seven spirits of God, 6 and before the throne there was as it were a sea of glass, like crystal. And around the throne, on each side of the throne, are four living creatures,

Now I watched when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures say with a voice like thunder, "Come!" 2 And I looked, and behold, a white horse! And its rider had a bow, and a crown was given to him, and he came out conquering, and to conquer. 3 When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "Come!" 4 And out came another horse, bright red. Its rider was permitted to take peace from the earth, so that men should slay one another, and he was given a great sword. 5 When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, "Come!" And I looked, and behold, a black horse! And its rider had a pair of scales in his hand. 6 And I heard what seemed to be a voice in the midst of the four living creatures, saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius, and do not harm the oil and wine!" 7 When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, "Come!" 8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse! And its rider's name was Death, and Hades followed him. And they were given authority over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by wild beasts of the earth. 9 When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the witness they had borne. 10 They cried out with a loud voice, "O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, how long before you will judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 Then they were each given a white robe and told to rest a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brothers should be complete, who were to be killed as they themselves had been. 12 When he opened the sixth seal, I looked, and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth, the full moon became like blood, 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as the fig tree sheds its winter fruit when shaken by a gale. 14 The sky vanished like a scroll that is being rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place. 15 Then the kings of the earth and the great ones and the generals and the rich and the powerful, and everyone, slave and free, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains, 16 calling to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the

*Lamb, 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?"*

**Revelation 7:1-3** *After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow on earth or sea or against any tree. 2 Then I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, with the seal of the living God, and he called with a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm earth and sea, 3 saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."*

**Revelation 8:1** *When the Lamb opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.*

The book of Revelation in chapters four to six are descriptive of the heavenly and spiritual perspective of the unfolding of events from the dilemma of Adam's sin and subsequent death, to the conquest of the Lamb at the end of the age. The Word of God who becomes flesh as the Lamb of God is found worthy to remedy the situation by His sacrificial death on the cross, His burial, and resurrection in victory over all sin and death. Notice the appearance of the Lamb standing in heaven, as though he had been slain (5:4) - and the reaction to His appearance, (after the first six seals have been unleashed upon the earth), by the kings of the earth, the great ones, generals, rich and powerful, slave and free - in fact everyone who cry out to the mountains to, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb for the great day of their wrath has come," (6:17).

The breaking of the first four seals by the only One found worthy and capable of so doing, represents the first in a chain of events throughout the Church Age which is designed to bring Satan and his alliance with human government to judgment, - to muster their numbers for a final showdown that they must lose. At the same time it prevents this from happening immediately through the continual fighting of one horse with the other throughout history. God has ordained war among nations as a protection for the preaching of the Gospel of Peace against a coalition of nations against Himself and His Anointed, (Psalm 2) so that men might be saved from the lust to hate and kill. From the outset of Christianity, gospel preaching and personal sacrifice were the vanguard of God's love to defeat the blood lust of paganism and enforced religious pluralism. The call to 'coexist' at the expense of God's eternal truth by nations today is an ascendancy to world order based on the desire to break the bond of conscience that comes from God's Word and the true Church's faithfulness to gospel preaching. The Lamb expects repentance and personal conversion through surrender to God's sacrificial love. The first four seals can be seen throughout history as a continuous war of Religious - State alliances for the purpose of forced conversions, beginning with the White Horse of Constantine in 330AD. The Red Horse of Islam has been riding since Muhammad, up until the destruction of the World Trade Centre in 2001 and until the present day. The Black Horse is black not just because it is purely evil but because it has no light of the absolute Truth of God's eternal Word. It has no Light from Jesus the Messiah in it at all, and can be seen in history as riding paradoxically from the time of the 'Enlightenment' until now. The Pale Horse is interesting as an intervention outside of the control of the monotheism of the White and Red Horses and can be seen in history as appearing in season and on time from Attila the Hun to Genghis Khan and finally the naturalistic religion of Nazi Germany. Alexander the Great's subjection of Jerusalem in 332BC was 720 years before the birth of Attila the Hun c389AD. (2 x 360 years - both being 'types' of a final judgment on Israel and apostate 'Christendom'). From the ascension to sole power by Attila the Hun in 440AD with the murder of his brother, to the birth of Genghis Khan, the next great scourge of eastern Europe and the Middle East in c1160AD - is again 720 years! The thread of tyranny and mass murder by itself is remarkable, but there is one more duration... From Genghis Khan's ascension to power in c1213AD to the year 1933 and the ascension to power of Adolph Hitler and

Social Darwinism is again 720 years. Alexander as an anti-type of Jesus Christ considered himself to be 'the son' of Zeus. (Zeus being an anti-type of God Almighty as the pre-eminent god in the Greek Pantheon of gods). Attila the Hun was thought by some to be like divine punishment, and earned himself the nickname, 'Flagellum Dei' (Scourge of God). Genghis Khan means 'Universal Ruler' and of course Hitler was called the 'Fuehrer' of a 1000 year Reich. Hitler is an interesting example of a final Antichrist in that something like 'Social Darwinism' as science, (so called) fused the church-states of Protestantism and Catholicism, (White Horse), the Islamic Fascist Legions, (Red Horse) and Japanese Emperor worship, (Pale Horse) to form a brief anti-Jewish, anti-Bible coalition of hatred and slaughter all over the world. All these men were elevated pagan 'god-men' who are in direct contradiction to the person of the Word of God, who as God, humbled Himself and became as a simple man choosing to sacrificially die for all men, (without killing anyone), and this, 360 years before Attila the Hun was born. In stark contrast Messiah's ascension to power at the right hand of God the Father is as an intercessor for humble people who come to Him for the forgiveness of their sins and an everlasting spiritual life of love and peace.

**Isaiah 46:3** *Remember this, and show yourselves men; recall to mind, O you transgressors. Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not yet done, saying, 'my counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure,' calling a bird of prey from the east, the man who executes my counsel, from a far country. Indeed I have spoken it; I will also bring it to pass. I have purposed it; I will also do it*

The aspirations of global conquest by Napoleon in 1797, with or without religious support and more recently by Hitler, Stalin and China will soon climax with the United Nation's 'World Order' and its inevitable totalitarianism. This will come through a convergence of all the horses and their riders to war against Israel over the city of Jerusalem and of course the Lamb of God when He appears to intervene. Throughout history it is a repetitive, tragic, almost pathetic scenario, in that Godless human endeavour culminates with a decadent culture enslaved by absolute control, either bureaucratic or dictatorial.

In chapter six verse eight, the prophecy states that one quarter of the earth's population will perish due to war and the results of war. Whether this applies to the modern history period, (post 1797) with its modern weaponry, transport and communications or the catastrophic 'war to end all wars', between Antichrist and Social Darwinist China remains to be seen. (It would only take a few weeks). As the world's population is quickly approaching 8000 million the staggering death toll would be then around 2000 million! What even fifty years ago would have been impossible, is in today's nuclear and bio-terrorism age<sup>17</sup>, easily plausible and indicates to us the quality of John's vision received by him 1900 years ago.

The fifth seal shows us those Christians who down through the ages have been martyred for their testimony. They have answered the call of Jesus to His churches, to persevere to the end. They are told to wait a little longer as their number is not yet complete. In the north western region of Sudan in Darfur some three million Christians have been murdered in the past twenty years. In total neglect of these people the United Nations partitioned the country along an east-west meridian that left the Christians in north-west Sudan to just die out. The void of moral responsibility here is an indication that after such a global war there will be considerable persecution of believers by the 'new'

<sup>17</sup> *A mutated form of the RNA 'Bird Flu' virus was produced in 2012 in an unsecured laboratory that could possibly kill around one billion mammals in the first twelve months if released. The method and means were published on the internet until taken down. (Bird flu research was then banned for the following twelve months). - 'I Heard the Sirens Scream' by L Garrett or listen to her interview on the ABC 'Health Report' January 2012.*

United Nations system. In such a world where there is no freedom for people to follow Jesus as their Saviour, and where Biblical Christianity is being isolated and exterminated either spiritually through seduction<sup>18</sup> or physically through persecution, it is to such a world that God the Father and His Lamb will come as Judge! To Him belongs vengeance and He will repay! (Romans 12:19).

So it will be that with the sixth seal the judgment of God begins and continues on into the seventh seal which contains the next seven trumpets of judgment. Now it is important to note at this point that symbolic action in heaven has a literal reaction on earth. In heaven the Lamb breaks a seal and on earth the consequences are felt - literally.

### Summary of the Seals..

<b>Seal One 1993</b>	RIDER ON WHITE HORSE.	<b>ANTICHRIST</b> - Secular authority that subjugates true Christian religion.
<b>Seal Two 2001</b>	RIDER ON RED HORSE.	<b>WARFARE</b> - Islamic and Fundamental East vs. West
<b>Seal Three 2008</b>	RIDER ON BLACK HORSE.	<b>FAMINE AND ECONOMIC SLAVERY</b> (Result of human 'Enlightenment' in Social Darwinism and genocide).
<b>Seal Four 2015 - 20??</b>	RIDER ON PALE HORSE.	China and America - Iran and Israel <b>DEATH AND DISEASE</b> (Result of warfare)
<b>Seal Five</b>	UNDER THE ALTAR.	<b>THE MARTYRS</b>
<b>Seal Six</b>	<b>GREAT EARTH-QUAKE</b>	
<b>Seal Seven</b>	<b>SILENCE IN HEAVEN, THEN JUDGMENT</b>	

### PART THREE:

#### The Seven Trumpets of Judgment

##### Revelation Chapter 8:2 to Chapter 11:19.

**Revelation 8:2** Then I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. 3 And another angel came and stood at the altar with a golden censer, and he was given much incense to offer with the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar before the throne, 4 and the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, rose before God from the hand of the angel. 5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with fire from the altar and threw it on the earth, and there were peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake. 6 Now the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared to blow them. 7 The first angel blew his trumpet, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and these were thrown upon the earth. And a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up. 8 The second angel blew his trumpet, and something like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood. 9 A third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed. 10 The third angel blew his trumpet, and a great star fell from heaven, blazing like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. 11 The name of the star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many people died from the water, because it had been made bitter. 12 The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light might be darkened, and a third of the day might be kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night. 13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle crying with a loud voice as it flew directly overhead, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, at the blasts of the other trumpets that the three angels are about to blow!"

**Revelation 9:1** And the fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star

fallen from heaven to earth, and he was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit. 2 He opened the shaft of the bottomless pit, and from the shaft rose smoke like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft. 3 Then from the smoke came locusts on the earth, and they were given power like the power of scorpions of the earth. 4 They were told not to harm the grass of the earth or any green plant or any tree, but only those people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. 5 They were allowed to torment them for five months<sup>19</sup>, but not to kill them, and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings someone. 6 And in those days people will seek death and will not find it. They will long to die, but death will flee from them. 7 In appearance the locusts were like horses prepared for battle: on their heads were what looked like crowns of gold; their faces were like human faces, 8 their hair like women's hair, and their teeth like lions' teeth; 9 they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the noise of their wings was like the noise of many chariots with horses rushing into battle. 10 They have tails and stings like scorpions, and their power to hurt people for five months is in their tails. 11 They have as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit. His name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek he is called Apollyon<sup>20</sup>. 12 The first woe has passed; behold, two woes are still to come. 13 Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar before God, 14 saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." 15 So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, were released to kill a third of mankind. 16 The number of mounted troops was twice ten thousand times ten thousand; I heard their number. 17 And this is how I saw the horses in my vision and those who rode them: they wore breastplates the colour of fire and of sapphire and of sulphur, and the heads of the horses were like lions' heads, and fire and smoke and sulphur came out of their mouths. 18 By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulphur coming out of their mouths. 19 For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails, for their tails are like serpents with heads, and by means of them they wound. 20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands nor give up worshiping demons and idols of gold and silver and bronze and stone and wood, which cannot see or hear or walk, 21 nor did they repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts.

**Revelation 10:1** Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his legs like pillars of fire. 2 He had a little scroll open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the land, 3 and called out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring. When he called out, the seven thunders sounded. 4 And when the seven thunders had sounded, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it down." 5 And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven 6 and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there would be no more delay, 7 but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God would be fulfilled, just as he announced to his servants the prophets.

**Revelation 11:13** And at that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and I gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second woe has passed; behold, the third woe is soon to come. 15 Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever." 16 And the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God, 17 saying, "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, who is and who was, for you have taken your great power and begun to reign. 18 The nations raged, but your wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged, and for rewarding your servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear your name, both small and great, and for destroying the destroyers of the earth." 19 Then God's temple in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant<sup>21</sup> was seen within his temple. There were flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, an earthquake, and heavy hail.

In heaven a trumpet sounds and the earth begins to stagger under the direct intervention of God. The first three trumpets

<sup>19</sup> Possibly means a shortened period of time, (not a complete half) perhaps a time that would be shortened for the sake of the elect?

<sup>20</sup> Both Apollyon and Abaddon mean "Destroyer".

<sup>21</sup> The Ark of the Covenant is a typology of the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ seated in his Glory, seen here in the temple of heaven, (and discussed later in the book).

<sup>18</sup> Remember from Daniel that it is also through enforced peace that He will destroy many.

can only be described from an earthly viewpoint as catastrophic, astronomical impacts. The trumpets will begin the period of time which Daniel referred to as the time of “*Jacob’s Trouble*” or the time of distress that has not occurred since the destruction of the Tower of Babel. (This may well happen when God intervenes to save Israel from China in the wider conflict of China and the Antichrist). The “Greater Tribulation” that Jesus speaks of (not since the creation of the world and therefore greater than that of the global flood of Noah’s day), appears to be the third trumpet as this has a far greater effect on the earth, it’s people and their environment. Mankind is in almost total unity now. People globally worship and pledge themselves to their environment rather than their Creator. The agreement ratified in the United Nations Earth Summit, at Copenhagen in 2009 is now a reality. It is not a ‘soon to be fulfilled’ prophecy, but an actual reality of global unity that is based on the supremacy of man. The social philosophy is humanism based on the theory of evolution and is a total exclusion of the only true God as Creator of everything by the power of his word alone. It is absolute Godlessness, in spite of all the testimony of microbiology and the study of DNA’s bio-tech information that as complex code is inscribed on inanimate matter, or as it is written, ‘God said and it was so.’ The world’s bogus apocalypses of, ‘global ice age’ then ‘global warming’, rising sea levels, ‘economic depression’ and terrorism are man- made inventions either real or imagined and used to propagate a unity of the planet under a world order, both legally and economically. The one exception will always be the city of Jerusalem and Israel’s sovereignty of this city in testimony to the Bible as a true and valid record of God’s good intentions towards man, and man’s absolute rebellion against His perfect love and perfect justice.

The seals were a judgment of an earthly or human consequence, conspiracy and reaction. They are an act of intolerance by God of man’s ungodliness in an age of grace to which Jesus came not to condemn but that in order that through Him they might have peace with God and everlasting life. The trumpets however are beyond any human control, and can be seen as a sovereign act of God in judgment against a rebellious world. Just as the plagues on Egypt were devised to liberate the Israelites from Egypt at the first Passover, so the seven trumpets are designed to liberate God’s people from the oppression and bondage in this world as well. The first three trumpets are a pivotal turning point in the final hours. Nothing of any one person’s day to day lifestyle that existed before the trumpets, will ever be the same again. ‘The nations raged, but your wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged.’ The wrath of God is not a raging, random destruction but an outpouring with perfect intention and planning - the design of which is for the Lord Jesus Messiah to take His, ‘great power and begin to reign’.

One third of the survivors of the Antichrist’s war will perish in this trumpet judgment. One third of the 4500 million survivors is again 1500 million deaths. It’s hard to comprehend just how immense the upheaval will be in the world if there is to be such utter devastation. Even more tragic, (for eternal reasons) is that the survivors of this calamity do not acknowledge their sins, nor do they pray to the God of righteousness for forgiveness and mercy. Planetary Citizens will persist in forging ahead with their fantasy of a United Nation’s ‘New World Order’ without God or conscience. They will have embraced the new world at the expense of the old. Gone are the old problems of over population, political and religious disharmony. In their place stands a World Order with the subservient humanistic world religion of modernist technology to launch mankind towards the frontiers of space. In their eagerness to fill the void of space they will have created a world that is devoid of conscience, truth and freedom. In doing away with the old values they will have destroyed the witness of the true Christians who are precious to the God who created the universe in the first place, a righteous and almighty God to whom vengeance belongs...

<b>TRUMPET SEVEN</b> <b>WOE 3</b>	When the <b>SEVENTH TRUMPET</b> sounds the kingdoms of the Earth will have become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ. So the visions of both the seals and the trumpets rise to the climax of the second advent
--------------------------------------	--

**PART FOUR:**

**The Seven Bowls Of God’s Wrath**

**Revelation Chapter 15 - Chapter 16**

*Revelation 15:1* Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and amazing, seven angels with seven plagues, which are the last, for with them the wrath of God is finished. *2* And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire—and also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands. *3* And they sing the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and amazing are your deeds, O Lord God the Almighty! Just and true are your ways, O King of the nations! *4* Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify your name? For you alone are holy. All nations will come and worship you, for your righteous acts have been revealed." *5* After this I looked, and the sanctuary of the tent of witness in heaven was opened, *6* and out of the sanctuary came the seven angels with the seven plagues, clothed in pure, bright linen, with golden sashes around their chests. *7* And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever; *8* and the sanctuary was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and no one could enter the sanctuary until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished. *Revelation 16:1* Then I heard a loud voice from the temple telling the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God." *2* So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth, and harmful and painful sores came upon the people who bore the mark of the beast and worshiped its image. *3* The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing died that was in the sea. *4* The third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of water, and they became blood. *5* And I heard the angel in charge of the waters say, "Just are you, O Holy One, who is and who was, for you brought these judgments. *6* For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. It is what they deserve!" *7* And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, Lord God the Almighty, true and just are your judgments!" *8* The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to scorch people with fire. *9* They were scorched by the fierce heat, and they cursed the name of God who had power over these plagues. They did not repent and give him glory. *10* The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People gnawed their tongues in anguish *11* and cursed the God of heaven for their pain and sores. They did not repent of their deeds. *12* The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up, to prepare the way for the kings from the east. *13* And I saw, coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the

**SUMMARY OF THE TRUMPETS..**

POSSIBLY SIMULTANEOUS

<b>TRUMPET ONE</b>	<b>HAIL AND FIRE</b>	A third of the environment is destroyed.
<b>TRUMPET TWO</b>	<b>A MOUNTAIN ALL ABLAZE</b> is cast into the sea.	First astronomical impact.
<b>TRUMPET THREE</b>	<b>A STAR LIKE A TORCH</b> falls from the sky on the land.	Second astronomical impact.

The fourth, fifth and sixth trumpets detail the effects on earth of these three impacts or cosmic events.

<b>TRUMPET FOUR</b>	<b>DARKNESS</b> on earth.	Vaporised rock ejected into the atmosphere from the impacts.
---------------------	---------------------------	--

**THE THREE WOES:** (Dire events – Last Three Trumpets)

<b>TRUMPET FIVE</b> <b>WOE 1</b>	<b>SMOKE RISES FROM THE FURNACE</b> up the abyss shaft.	Crater opened up by the star of trumpet three.
<b>TRUMPET SIX</b> <b>WOE 2</b>	The sixth trumpet can also be seen as a result, of the first three impacts as well, and is the most dire of all...	

beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs. 14 For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty. 15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief! Blessed is the one who stays awake, keeping his garments on, that he may not go about naked and be seen exposed!") 16 And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon. 17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple, from the throne, saying, "It is done!" 18 And there were flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, and a great earthquake such as there had never been since man was on the earth, so great was that earthquake. 19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and God remembered Babylon the great, to make her drain the cup of the wine of the fury of his wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and no mountains were to be found. 21 And great hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, fell from heaven on people; and they cursed God for the plague of the hail, because the plague was so severe.

The final trumpet sounds for the resurrection of the righteous. (1Corinthians 15:51). The seven bowls represent the fulfilment of out poured wrath on the kingdom of Antichrist that began with the trumpets. For example, whereas on the occasion of the second trumpet, a third of the sea turns to blood; at the time of the second bowl, the sea has turned completely to blood. In fact the whole seven bowls are not interrelated with each other, but are related to the previous seven trumpet judgments as a completed outcome, a final glimpse at the condition of the earth immediately prior to, or even just after the second coming of Jesus the Messiah.

Whereas the seals and trumpets climax with the return of the Lord Jesus Christ, the bowls climax with the triumph of the truth of Jesus the Messiah on earth over all false religion as God remembers 'Babylon the great, to make her drain the cup of the wine of the fury of his wrath'. As all the cities of the nations have participated in the fornication of the prostituted church, they are destroyed by the great earthquake as well.

**SUMMARY OF THE BOWLS OF GOD’S WRATH**

<b>BOWL ONE</b>	Sores on men with the <i>Mark of the Beast</i> .
<b>BOWL TWO</b>	Sea turns completely to blood.
<b>BOWL THREE</b>	Rivers and springs turn to blood.
<b>BOWL FOUR</b>	Sun scorches people’s skin.
<b>BOWL FIVE</b>	Utter darkness.
<b>BOWL SIX</b>	Euphrates river dries up.
<b>BOWL SEVEN</b>	Tremendous earthquake....

If we examine in terms of ‘cause and effect’, the seven seals, the seven trumpets, the seven bowls, and even the seven Churches individually, we find four main events as the basis for the whole vision which is identical to our summary of the book of Daniel and the prophecy of Jesus Himself in Matthew, chapter twenty four.

**1. Apostasy :**

The Lukewarm Church, the good and evil of all previous historic church types at the same time, at the end of time. (Church 7)

**2. Seduction - Persecution - War**

Advent of the Antichrist. (Seals 1 - 6)

**3. Judgment:**

Impact Judgments. (Seal 6, Trumpets 1 - 3, then 4 - 6)

**4. Triumph and Restoration:**

Second Advent of Jesus the Messiah. (Seal 7, Trumpet 7 & Bowl 7)

Interwoven into the main themes, the Churches, Seals, Trumpets and Bowls is the finer detail of the book of Revelation, for example the Beasts, the Two Witnesses, Babylon the Harlot and so on. Interpretation of these we will save till Chapter Seven to complete our overall picture. The wider Scriptural references for the final scenario of the Messiah’s second coming will also be dealt with as a separate chapter as well. Firstly however, we need to fine tune our application of the prophetic seasons to these present days. Recent world events have surrounded the nation of Israel and the Church and have overpowered their independence and testimony by the international interests of the United Nations, the American Presidency and the conspiracy of all nations against the Lord and His anointed ...

*Psalm 2:1* Why do the nations rage and the peoples plot in vain? 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord and against his anointed, saying, 3 "Let us burst their bonds apart and cast away their cords from us." 4 He who sits in the heavens laughs; the Lord holds them in derision. 5 Then he will speak to them in his wrath, and terrify them in his fury, saying, 6 "As for me, I have set my King on Zion, my holy hill." 7 I will tell of the decree: The Lord said to me, "You are my Son; today I have begotten you. 8 Ask of me, and I will make the nations your heritage, and the ends of the earth your possession. 9 You shall break them with a rod of iron and dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel." 10 Now therefore, O kings, be wise; be warned, O rulers of the earth. 11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and you perish in the way, for his wrath is quickly kindled. Blessed are all who take refuge in him.

The more the world looks to godless science and technology to forge a new world system, the more the existence of Almighty God, His eternal attributes of all-power, omnipresence, all-knowledge, perfect justice and pure love become apparent. As just one example, DNA’s complex information code for the three dimensional existence of all organic life spells the end of Darwin’s stupid theory. We don’t have to be dumb, brainwashed, pack animals anymore, but we will have to say, ‘No more!’ to marketing psychology and propaganda. These were the tools of Hitler and Goebels and are today the sword of the spirit of Antichrist and False Prophet.

## CHAPTER SIX

### Science, History and the Judgment

In recent times many noted astronomers have delved into the records of ancient history to uncover records of astronomical events which may help them to further understand the universe. Observations such as solar and lunar eclipses were well understood by ancient peoples and even predicted, but the scientific research was mixed with demonic superstition and predictive occult astrology. In the 1960s an astronomer by the name of Ho Peng Yoke calculated the chronology of comet sightings made by astronomers in China over the past 2500 years. The record stands as a monument to the meticulous undertaking of recording guest stars (Hui) down through the centuries by the Ancient Chinese. Each comet recorded in Chinese history is given a number by Ho and from the sixth century BC to around 1500AD there are some 550 sightings. Our interest in regards to an astronomic sign for the Star of Bethlehem lies in one sighting, that of Ho number 64 in February 4BC.

Let's look again at the Scripture...

**Matthew 2:7** "Then Herod summoned the wise men secretly and ascertained from them what time (exactly) NIV - 'perfectly' GK) the star had appeared".

**Matthew 2:16** "Then Herod, when he saw that he had been tricked by the wise men, became furious, and he sent and killed all the male children in Bethlehem and in all that region who were two years old or under, according to the time that he had ascertained from the wise men".

Remember Daniel and the astrologers of Babylon.<sup>22</sup> Although little remains of the Babylonian record of astronomical observation, it is clear that ancient civilisations such as China and Babylon kept remarkable records of astronomic observations using genealogical records as calendars. The visit of the Persian Magi to Jerusalem and then later to Bethlehem on the day in due season testifies to this.

In the book of Revelation, John describes the second trumpet as:

Rev 8:8. "a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea"

The third trumpet he describes as:

Rev 8:10. "and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp"

He refers to this star again in the fifth trumpet as:

Rev 9:1. ". was given the key of the bottomless pit."

The indication to us today is of a double astronomical impact. Firstly by an asteroid object as the 'great mountain burning with fire' being cast into the sea with the next impact as a comet on land as the 'great star burning as it were a lamp' [torch]. Picture the angel of Revelation 10:1--2 having legs like fiery pillars with one leg in the sea and one leg on the land. Put yourself in John's position of trying to describe the vision and the effect that such impacts are having on the earth's environment and people. With the natural eye, the observer would see only the two great columns of smoke and debris while the angel would be only visible to the spiritual person whose eyes were opened to see such an awesome sight. (Like Elisha's servant when besieged by the Aramean army in 2Kings 6:17)

In 1982 two noted scientists, namely Bill Napier and Victor Clube who at the time were both Principal Scientific Officers with the Royal Edinburgh Observatory, published a book entitled; 'The Cosmic Serpent'. In it they describe the natural phenomena of comets and asteroids, their development from base matter in the universe to the awesome display we see on

earth from time to time. In the fourth and fifth chapters they deal with the scientific anatomy and aftermath of an impact. In the final four chapters they attempt to find in primitive myths and legends a recollection of cosmic impact. Most notably they refer to the Biblical flood, the plagues on Egypt prior to the Exodus and of David's description of an angel standing between heaven and earth. Rather remarkably they list the seven trumpets, and presume the author to have written his vision as based on ancient sources of a prior astronomical impact. However, they write;

*"But Revelation takes us considerably further because these terrestrial consequences are now seen quite explicitly. The trumpets are **impact inspired** and it is difficult to see an ordinary meteorite fall described here, particularly the crater formation, secondary ejection and the Phaethon-like darkening of the sky".*

They conclude their reference to the trumpets with the notion that the coming Great Day is here being described in terms of an earlier great day. But it is here where we must give credit where credit is due, for they concede (however little);

*"Certainly if the whole passage is pure invention one would have to congratulate the author on his **clairvoyance**".*

This is a remarkable concession, (however small) from the world of science dominated by atheism to the prophetic vision of John. The Revelation record of future events being based so realistically on a subject which science is only just beginning to fully evaluate now, is indeed proper tribute to an eternal God who spans the universe in His hand<sup>23</sup> yet who intimately knows the number of hairs on the heads of those who are precious to Him.<sup>24</sup> It must be pointed out here that it would be impossible for John to have based his account of a cosmic impact on any ancient record. Firstly, no person near enough to witness an impact of such magnitude would have survived it, let alone to have later recorded it. Secondly, comets and asteroids travel at speeds of around 25 kilometres per second and for John to describe it as 'a mountain all ablaze being cast into the sea', indicates to us that he saw it from an atmospheric, visionary perspective and not from here on Earth.

So could then an impact of such magnitude literally destroy all life in the sea and turn it to the colour and consistency of blood completely? Could the devastation of the trumpets and bowls be at all literally possible? If the geological record is to be believed, then it has all happened before. The sudden disappearance of prehistoric life and the existence of billions of tons of fossil fuels crushed and compressed under trillions and trillions of tons of sedimentary rock, coupled to the Biblical account of Noah's Ark and the great flood, indicate prior judgment of cataclysmic proportions. Noah's flood was in the year 2454BC with the Fall of Man at 4004BC. But God is ageless and omnipotent. Man alone is bound by the material world and by time. From his beginnings at birth up until he dies a man is confined by the limits of time. His ability to learn is restricted only by his willingness to accept truth. Science as a search for truth is limited to the material realm with it's only reward being the discovery of something previously unknown to him. God has always existed, and so too, His omniscient knowledge of all things. The prophetic seasons in history are testimony of His attention to detail in the affairs of men. As Christians in a scientific age, there is a need to enlarge scientific understanding of spiritual truth. How can something come out of nothing except the only omnipotent God spoke and the universe came into existence? Mankind's limited knowledge in the past and his inability to accept the truth of God's existence gave rise to superstition. Astronomy gave way to astrology. The

<sup>22</sup> Dan. 5:11 'thy father, made [Daniel] chief of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers'

<sup>23</sup> Is. 40:12 'Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand and marked off the heavens with a span?'

<sup>24</sup> Matt. 10:30 Lk 12:7 'the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not; you are of more value than many sparrows.'



unwillingness of modern science to accept the truth that only God could author complex biotech information found in the DNA molecule in all organic life forms, brings on the modern superstitions of evolution, (blind faith in blind chance), black holes in space being gateways to other dimensions, comets as a source of genetic life, and the latest and most hilarious being 'directed panspermia' (meaning genetic information came via little green aliens from outer space). Astronomers who calculate impact probabilities based on known earth-crossing objects, (asteroids and comets) raise serious doubts about the reality of evolution as a theory that entails any large measure of time. In truth, the evidence of prehistoric impact, (craters etc) does to the stupid theory of evolution what it did to the dinosaurs in Noah's day. Consider the wrath of God next time you pump petrol into your car. In fossil fuels there is all the evidence you need of a globally destructive flood that drowned and then crushed under billions of tons of sedimentary rock, all over the world in one colossal hit, the sin and violence of the earth and the original fallen creation.

Under the effects of the Trumpets of Judgment and later the Bowls of Wrath, water whether salt or fresh, is turned to the colour of blood. The only blood red body of water to exist in the world naturally, is that of a lake in Ethiopia. It is located in a geologically formation called a 'rift valley'. It is formed by the upward pressure of the molten magma forcing the two mountain ranges on either side of the valley apart at a measurable rate each year. The chemical input into the lake by the magma beneath is so intense that the only organism able to survive in the lake is a red algae. It is this algae which gives the water its colour and consistency. Beneath every ocean and across most continents such valleys run between the earth's tectonic plates for tens of thousands of kilometres. Given the disturbance of a cosmic impact on the movement of magma beneath the earth's crust and the prolific ability of red algae to multiply or bloom, then a literal blood red sea is not inconceivable at all. The question arises of course; was John the Apostle seeing just the Mediterranean or the world's oceans at large? This depends of course only on the mass and velocity of the projectiles. The Greek word for the Mediterranean is, 'thalassa'. It is not used in this text so we can assume the judgment is to be more globally comprehensive. The impacts will certainly be of some considerable magnitude. Jesus, when speaking in Matthew 24:29 of the Greater Distress, (trumpet three), predicted that the heavenly bodies would be shaken, indicating a shift of the earth's axis and so altering or shaking the normal path of the constellations across the night sky. Dust and smoke will shroud the earth in darkness! The stars falling from the sky is an allusion to the ejected debris of the impact re-entering and burning up in the atmosphere, similar to shooting stars or meteorites - only on a grandiose scale.

If you are looking for some type of astronomic sign, post 1993 and prior to 1999 as a warning of things to come, consider the following. The spectacular explosions on the huge planet Jupiter from relatively small fragments of the disintegrating, Shoemaker - Levy Comet in August 1994. (One fragment less than three hundred metres wide caused an explosive outwards flare the size of the entire planet earth). But isn't God, the God of the planet Jupiter as well as the Earth? There is no life on Jupiter and therefore no sin. So why the big crash? Well, not so far from Jupiter there is a much smaller planet by comparison, the face of which is covered in rebellious God-hating sinners, who all marvelled at the sight of distant judgment on another world. So to whom was God endeavouring to send the message? What other planet by virtue of its pagan name (Jupiter - Zeus) is so intertwined with the historic and present polytheistic system of Godless government that wars against the monotheistic knowledge of the one true God. (A similar impact on Jupiter occurred in July 2009). This was, however, not all God has been saying to mankind in terms of heavenly wonders...

On the night of July the 22nd 1995, two amateur astronomers surnamed Hale and Bopp separately discovered an unusual comet approaching our solar system, (unusual simply because of its immense size). It was around ten to fifteen times bigger than any previously known comet, and passed between Mars and Earth during the Passover of 1997. The remarkable size of this comet and the long duration of its visibility has provoked a wide and varied response amongst people of all persuasions. Astronomers, death cults, UFO watchers, and the inevitable apocalypse bashers from various sceptics associations, all have had their say as to the meaning and significance of that awesome sight. But the intention of God in providing such a stunning spectacle is more simple than most people would like it to be. Like the impact of the small Shoemaker - Levy comet fragments on Jupiter, it simply reminds mankind of their vulnerability of mass extinction from a source outside of their immediate control. The Bible tells us that God our heavenly Father is kind to the ungrateful, causing the rain to fall for the good and the wicked alike. In a similar way our Father in heaven graciously gives knowledge to the people of this planet to help sustain an ever increasing population. But from the beginning, God has always known, that given an increase in knowledge, man will by and large move towards fulfilling the original sin of Adam and Eve in desiring to be 'as God' - misusing the same knowledge to build social structures that presume self reliance and self determination. It is the corrupt and sinful nature of mankind that seeks to exclude God from His own creation and supposes their destiny to be 'in their own hands'. The One and only God of light and peace as the Author of life can not be excluded from what He has made. (As the 'Author of Life', He wrote the genetic code for all living organisms in the first place; something that the first chapter of the Gospel of John says He did through His Word). If such an exclusion were possible, all people would exist under some sort of oppressive demonic totalitarian control, in a world gone mad with hunger and insanity, saturated in darkness and death - permanently. It is the grace and knowledge of God that keeps men from behaving like animals. More than a warning of what might happen, the Hale Bopp comet was a warning of what will happen given the unstoppable rush of the Godless, humanistic, state-enforced polytheism of the present United Nations World Order. God is good and what He does is just. Our world will only receive from God's hand that which it rightly deserves. The Hale Bopp comet's expected return is not until 4380AD. The period of the Hale Bopp Comet, (amount of time between visits to our solar system) is therefore 2383 years. (4380 - 1997 = 2383). The last time it entered the solar system was in 387BC, (1997AD - 2383 = 387BC) and the previous visit was 2770BC, (387BC - 2383 = 2770BC). The year 2770BC is within the lifetime of Noah and for reasons unknown to this author is  $2 \times 490 + 360$  years from creation at 4110BC. Why? You may have to wait for its return to find out. The years 387BC and 2770BC have no revealed Biblical significance, but 1997AD certainly did! The Hale-Bopp comet faded from sight in 1999, leaving in its wake a new medical condition in the northern hemisphere of strained necks and sore backs from people's constant viewing of it. 1999 was an interesting year to observe in that two hundred years before on the Passover of Nisan the 15th 1799, Napoleon issued a proclamation to the Jews of Palestine promising the re-establishment of ancient Jerusalem to Jewish control, coupled with a plea for their support. This was the first promise by a modern western government to establish a Jewish state in the land of Israel. 1999 is also significant as the 900th year -  $360 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  - since the Crusaders conquered Jerusalem in 1099AD.

Through a straight forward calculation in physics and engineering the devastation of asteroidean and cometary impact can be roundly determined. The Hale Bopp comet would be overkill to say the least, (something one tenth of its size would be more than adequate to destroy all forms of life on Earth

completely). There is no lack of astronomers these days who do not hesitate to warn of the need to track 'near earth objects' as they are called. There is a definite fear in the wider intellectual community that mankind's 'great achievements' of the twentieth century could vaporize by the 'mere chance' of an astronomic impact. But will people heed the warning? What does God say in His Word?

**Job 3:25** *For the thing that I fear comes upon me, and what I dread befalls me.*

In a world ravaged by the Godless philosophy of self determination via the blind chance of Darwin's stupid theory, even an outstanding astronomic sign such as the Hale - Bopp comet, given by the providential hand of God to warn the world of impending judgment, was dismissed as just a 'random chance' astronomic event. Were such a comet to ever have an effect on the earth, to the Godless it would be just 'bad luck', a freak occurrence of 'nature'. That is the philosophy of atheism, in that it places blind faith in blind chance for evolution and all finality. All other religion puts blind faith in a man, a teacher or a mystic guru or at least some kind of quasi intelligence. The poor atheist is the most religious man on earth. DNA's biotech information written on inanimate matter is so complex, it cannot happen by chance – it is just not possible. Electronic information written on the inanimate metal of your hard drive is an evidence of your own intelligence and existence. It contains a complete profile of your character in your taste of videos and music, web sites, photos, logs and blogs not to mention your work files and so on and so on. Modern micro-biology is relegating the theory of evolution and all it's myriad of subsequent dermoid quasi sciences to the philosophical trash heap as a hangover of mid-nineteenth century bigotry and racism. Atheists have to construct their own rule book for living. They impose their own situational rules for society and morality and in so doing become self regulating, and therefore self-righteous hypocrites like Hitler and Stalin, (instead of using the Maker's Handbook - the Bible). It has become trendy among the atheist intelligentsia, (tolerant and 'open-minded' types) to often refer to themselves as agnostic. But the testimony of their own hard-drive and that of God's information for life in DNA is against their presumption of intelligence, in that an 'agnostic stance' - is logically and reasonably nothing less than of scientific and moral cowardice.

Our final examination of the Star of David and the Star of Bethlehem must be done as a comparison of two sightings. The only description of the Star of Bethlehem comes from a second century AD document called, *'Opus Imperfectum in Matthaeum'*. This document could loosely be referred to as a Christian commentary on the Gospel story in the book of Matthew. It records the religious ritual of the Magi (wise men of Persia) and how they lived from generation to generation in expectation of the 'Star of Blessedness' to arise. It records that when the star was sighted; "It appeared to them having in it the form like that of a small child, and over it the image of the cross ". As already mentioned, in the Cosmic Serpent, Bill Napier and Victor Clube liken King David's vision of an angel to that of a comet.

**1 Chronicles 21:16** *And David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the Lord standing between earth and heaven, and in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem.*

Typologically the Angel's sword would have been the Magi's cross, and David's vision as the Angel, the wise men saw as a Child. (The Angel of the Lord, is the Metatrone of the Messiah's pre-incarnate existence, so the Baby and the Angel of the Lord are in fact the same person!) So also in the sixth seal of John's vision immediately prior to the trumpet impact judgments, he describes:

**Revelation 6:15** *Then the kings of the earth and the great ones and the generals and the rich and the powerful, and everyone, slave and free, hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains, 16 calling to*

*the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the face of him who is seated on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?"*

This could be a description of how people will see the sign of the Son of Man. Once again the 'the Lamb' is the same person as the Magi's Child and is the same person as King David's 'Angel of the Lord', whose name is Jesus, the Word of God - the Son of God. Time will tell! We are allowed to consider the out working of Scripture without getting caught up in too much conjecture. In all three instances the description could be of a multiple astronomic feature that physically initiates the Spiritual intervention of the Saviour of the World.

So far we have discussed the second and third trumpets as astronomical impacts, but what about the first trumpet as the Hail of Fire? It could be a separate astronomic event as perhaps a pre-cursor to the following two more destructive trumpets. It can also be seen as associated with the following two impacts as the ejected molten debris re-entering the atmosphere and falling to earth if the second and third impact trumpets are to be simultaneous. Only time will tell. The prophetic seasons are a precise forecast of prophetic events. Prophecy when written in an apocalyptic style however can only be fully realised as it occurs, as events themselves literally unfold. Consider also the fourth trumpet in Revelation 8:12 also as a summary effect of trumpets two and three...

**Revelation 8:12** *The fourth angel blew his trumpet, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of their light might be darkened, and a third of the day might be kept from shining, and likewise a third of the night'.*

I don't want to be more speculative than I already have been, but this may indicate an impact that corresponds to the earth's rotation and shortens the day length to sixteen hours for some considerable time. 'Unless those days be shortened' – Jesus says, 'no flesh will survive'. Once again, only time will tell. Of all the questions that arise in speculation as to what literally may come to pass from apocalyptic and visionary prophecy, there is only one that matters. Are you ready to make an account of your life to God, the Maker of all things and Judge of all men?

**In 1908, a mysterious object exploded above the Tunguska River Valley in Siberia, knocking residents and their reindeer flat. After years of speculating on the cause of the blast, scientists now think that an asteroid about 200 feet in diameter entered the atmosphere and exploded three to six miles above the ground. The force of the blast downed thousands of trees, as shown in this 1929 photo.**



## CHAPTER SEVEN

### The Finer Detail of the Book of Revelation

We have so far studied the seven Church ages, the seven seals, the seven trumpets, the seven bowls and their relationship to the Sign of the Son of Man. Interspersed between these four main themes are 'interludes' of additional visionary detail. They are given to enhance the main themes by adding clarity to the overall picture.

Listing these Nine Interludes we have;

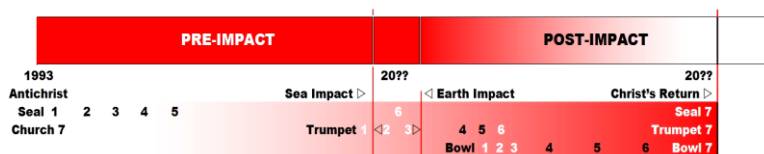
- |                                   |                  |
|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. The Sealing of the 144,000:    | Chapter 7:1-8    |
| 2. The Great Multitude:           | Chapter 7:9-17   |
| 3. The Angel and the Little Book: | Chapter 10:      |
| 4. The Two Witnesses:             | Chapter 11:3-14  |
| 5. The Woman and the Dragon:      | Chapter 12:      |
| 6. The Sea and Earth Beasts:      | Chapter 13:      |
| 7. The Lamb and the 144,000:      | Chapter 14:1-5   |
| 8. The Harvest of the Earth:      | Chapter 14:6-20  |
| 9. The Harlot Church, (Babylon):  | Chapter 17:-19:5 |

It is important to note that each of these nine main interludes have their own individual chronological setting and duration. Their typology is not always concurrent and whereas some have a more historical emphasis, others are more futuristic, all are however are both to some degree. We will apply these interludes to the final hours using Daniel as a basis, and the Seals, Trumpets and Bowls as the main events and basic structure of the Book of Revelation, as discussed in Chapter Five and summarised below.

1. Lukewarm Church Laodicea. (The final Church)	APOSTASY	Church 7
2. Advent of Antichrist.	PERSECUTION	Seal 1.
3. Impact Judgments.	JUDGMENT	Trumpets 1,2 & 3.
4. Advent of the True Messiah.	TRIUMPH	Seal 7, Trumpet 7, Bowl 7

Three of these Main Events in the book of Revelation give us two periods, pre-impact and post-impact. In the next diagram this is outlined and into this diagram we must merge the detail of the nine interludes in application to the 'Final Hours'!

TIME CHART FOR THE SEALS, TRUMPETS AND BOWLS



### INTERLUDE ONE

#### Sealing The 144,000

Revelation 7:1-8

The first two interludes occur after the sixth seal, (after the advent of the Antichrist, his war for peace against China and his seduction of Christianity) but prior to the seventh seal which contains the first four trumpets or impact judgments of God's direct intervention. This is our first indication of their chronological place in the order of events.

*Revelation 7:1-8* After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow on earth or sea or against any tree. 2 Then I saw another angel

*ascending from the rising of the sun, with the seal of the living God, and he called with a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm earth and sea, 3 saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." 4 And I heard the number of the sealed, 144,000, sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: 5 12,000 from the tribe of Judah were sealed, 12,000 from the tribe of Reuben, 12,000 from the tribe of Gad, 6 12,000 from the tribe of Asher, 12,000 from the tribe of Naphtali, 12,000 from the tribe of Manasseh, 7 12,000 from the tribe of Simeon, 12,000 from the tribe of Levi, 12,000 from the tribe of Issachar, 8 12,000 from the tribe of Zebulun, 12,000 from the tribe of Joseph, 12,000 from the tribe of Benjamin were sealed.*

In the first interlude we see 12,000 people of the tribes of Israel being 'sealed' from the judgment destruction which is about to begin. The 144,000 represent the descendants of Jacob in the true Biblical faith, and as a final fulfilment of Abraham's covenant who is the, 'father of the faithful'. They are Hebrew (Old Testament) in their theology and are born again Christians in their application, (New Testament believers) - sealed by the indwelling Holy Spirit. As the 'servants of God' they are preachers and prophets to their age. The seal on the forehead indicates the all consuming gospel has satiated their minds and souls with the burden of God's heart for lost sinners. They will be men and women who grieve over the idolatry in the Church, (Ezekiel 9:4) and their foreheads are bronzed as Ezekiel's was in their perseverance against all odds and all opposition, (Ezekiel 3:8). They are being sealed to the purpose of gospel preaching as an ultimatum to life or death in the ensuing direct judgment of God on the nations. Jesus said to the apostles...

*Matthew 19:28* Truly, I say to you, in the new world, when the Son of Man will sit on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

The leadership of these twelve tribes is promised to the apostles during the millennium and this is a first glimpse of the type of government structure that Jesus will use in His Kingdom. The four angels pictured in the vision are the first four trumpeters of the seven trumpets of judgment. In that they are standing at the four corners of the earth signifies the global effect of the devastation which is about to befall the entire planet. The command for these angels to delay judgment conveys an indication that the sealing of the 144,000 will be immediately prior to the first impact-trumpet and that their ministry will then be effected on earth post-impact as a final warning, prior to the outpouring of God's wrath as with the Bowls of Wrath.

### INTERLUDE TWO

#### The Great Multitude

Revelation 7:9-17

*Revelation 7:9* After this I looked, and behold, a great multitude that no one could number, from every nation, from all tribes and peoples and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands, 10 and crying out with a loud voice, "Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!" 11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures, and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, 12 saying, "Amen! Blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honour and power and might be to our God forever and ever! Amen." 13 Then one of the elders addressed me, saying, "Who are these, clothed in white robes, and from where have they come?" 14 I said to him, "Sir, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones coming out of the great tribulation. They have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 "Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sits on the throne will shelter them with his presence. 16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any scorching heat. 17 For the Lamb in the midst of the throne will be their shepherd, and he will guide them to springs of living water, and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.

In the second interlude we go from the earthly perspective of

the 144,000 to a heavenly perspective of a Great Multitude of people standing before God. These people are the redeemed who have come out of the great tribulation. Historically we know that tribulation of the true Church commenced with the stoning of Stephen and continues up until this assembly stands complete in number before the Throne of God. In that this assembly follows the sealing of the 144,000 indicates that it occurs as the impact judgments are taking effect. When this is happening globally, then it can be assumed that the persecution and seduction of Bible-based Christianity on earth has been intensified to the point where the witness of God's people is in need of some added stimulus from God in the form of escalating global judgment and the preaching of the 144,000. We know from the prophetic seasons that we can safely assign a time to expect the first trumpet judgment nearing the end of the final hour. (Exactly when, we cannot tell). Notice that the 'Great Multitude' are before the throne in heaven having 'come out' of the 'Great Tribulation' that Jesus speaks of in Matthew 24:21. There is a considerable contrast to the impenitent and adulterous backsliders in the church of Thyatira whom the Lord says he will 'cast into' 'Great Tribulation'.

**Revelation 2:20** *Nevertheless I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezabel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 "And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent. 22 Indeed I will cast her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. 23 "I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts. And I will give to each one of you according to your works. 24 "Now to you I say, and to the rest in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden.*

How can nominal Christians and unsaved people be saved out of the final Great Tribulation? They must repent of their deeds, call on the name of the Lord to escape being cast into the lake of fire, eternal hell or the second death as it is called, (which is the loss of their soul in torment). The preaching of the 144,000 here becomes the preaching of the great 'I Am' who searches the minds and hearts. No one individual escapes His investigation.

### INTERLUDE THREE

#### The Angel and the Little Scroll

##### Revelation 10:

**Revelation 10:1** *Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, wrapped in a cloud, with a rainbow over his head, and his face was like the sun, and his legs like pillars of fire. 2 He had a little scroll open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea, and his left foot on the land, 3 and called out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring. When he called out, the seven thunders sounded. 4 And when the seven thunders had sounded, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up what the seven thunders have said, and do not write it down." 5 And the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised his right hand to heaven 6 and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there would be no more delay, 7 but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God would be fulfilled, just as he announced to his servants the prophets. 8 Then the voice that I had heard from heaven spoke to me again, saying, "Go, take the scroll that is open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the land." 9 So I went to the angel and told him to give me the little scroll. And he said to me, "Take and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey." 10 And I took the little scroll from the hand of the angel and ate it. It was sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it my stomach was made bitter. 11 And I was told, "You must again prophesy about many peoples and nations and languages and kings."*

The third and fourth interludes are positioned between the sixth and seventh trumpets, (just as the first two interludes were

between the sixth and seventh seals). The first six trumpets are the beginning of God's direct intervention of judgment but not the final outpoured wrath of the seven bowls. In the days of the seventh trumpet that contains the seven bowls, the Messiah's kingdom will be established on earth.

The appearance of this Mighty Angel standing on earth is the spiritual representative of the material effects of the first six trumpet- judgments. His presence is the beginning of the direct intervention of God's spiritual kingdom in the material world of rebellious mankind. This is the mystery which will be accomplished as announced by the angel. For the first time John is given a simultaneous spiritual and earthly description that is an example of things to come. From the prophetic seasons we can expect the impacts and the first three trumpets to begin at the closing of the final hours. John is told to take the little scroll from the hand of the Great Angel and to again prophesy, signalling the need for God's people to preach the Gospel message after the initial impact trumpet judgments. The sweetness of the Word (little scroll) in the mouth of the faithful Bible believing Church indicates the gracious privilege and joy that a 'do or die' believer feels when preaching the Gospel and seeing the fruit of genuine conversions. In contrast the after effect of 'sourness in the stomach' is a grieving response to people who by actively rejecting God's ultimatum to repent of their sin, dreadfully seal their eternal destiny.

### INTERLUDE FOUR

#### The Two Witnesses

##### Revelation 11:1-14

**Revelation 10:10** *And I took the little scroll from the hand of the angel and ate it. It was sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it my stomach was made bitter.*

**Revelation 11:1** *Then I was given a measuring rod like a staff, and I was told, "Raise and measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship there, 2 but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months. 3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth." 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. 5 And if anyone would harm them, fire pours from their mouth and consumes their foes. If anyone would harm them, this is how he is doomed to be killed. 6 They have the power to shut the sky, that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood and to strike the earth with every kind of plague, as often as they desire. 7 And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that rises from the bottomless pit will make war on them and conquer them and kill them, 8 and their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city that symbolically is called Sodom and Egypt, where their Lord was crucified. 9 For three and a half days some from the peoples and tribes and languages and nations will gaze at their dead bodies and refuse to let them be placed in a tomb, 10 and those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and make merry and exchange presents, because these two prophets had been a torment to those who dwell on the earth. 11 But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them. 12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" And they went up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies watched them. 13 And at that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second woe has passed...*

The measuring rod of all who claim to be Christian, and who desire to enter into heaven is the Bible as the Word of God. Also the effect of the Bible on the world at large is the barometer of the world's preparation for judgment. As we pass from the heavenly perspective to the material realm, the imagery shifts from the Bible as the measuring rod in heaven to the Bible as the Two Witnesses (being the Old and the New Testaments)

and the effect that this 'measuring rod' is having in the world. In the Old Testament we see faithful Israel endowed with spiritual power. The two greatest ministries which appeared in ancient Israel were those of Moses the lawgiver, and Elijah the prophet as the 'restorer of the law' who both appeared together on the Mount of Transfiguration with Jesus when he was on earth. These two men appear with Christ the Messiah in the New Testament as representatives of all who stood for God's redemptive purpose in the Old Testament. (All the Law and the Prophets point to Me Jesus said in John 5:39 and Luke 24:44). Jesus also said that John the Baptist was greater than these two in as much that they all, through John's extended finger, point to Jesus and identify this One Man to be the Lamb of God - the incarnate Word of God. Through Moses, God led His people out of bondage to the injustice and oppression of the world (Egypt) and the worship of death, by direct intervention on Mt Sinai, giving them the Law 'by which they should live'. on Mt Sinai. Through Elijah, God confronted Israel's idolatry and destroyed it's religious system by direct intervention on Mt Carmel. By this same One Spirit of the Living God, Elijah, Moses and John, indeed all of the prophets and apostles, will come via the Old and the New Testaments to challenge a rebellious and lawless world at a time of great adversity and destruction. The giving of the 'rod to measure' to John, seems to infer that the book of Revelation, applied in a more literal sense, as the capstone of all Scripture will figure dramatically in this final great confrontation between faithful Church street preaching and a Godless world.

Now the Law is the 'school master' that leads us to Christ. Without it there can be no evangelism, no revelation of God's immutable attributes, no revelation of the righteous indignation of God against sinners - His hatred of sin, no conviction of sin in the heart of men that leads to repentance and conversion. The New Testament on the other hand, reveals Jesus as the Messiah and escape plan from God's wrath to all men via the grace, love and forgiveness of God. The Law propels a man to God for forgiveness, while the Promise of salvation draws him onward and upward to the love of God and the salvation of his soul. After conversion, the Law purifies him from sin and the promise of eternal life keeps him pressed against the person of God in his trials in life and in this world. Both the Law and the Promise of God are the Word of God and together make up the whole truth of God's redemptive plan.

The Witnesses, as the Old and the New Testament in the hands of the 144,000 are afforded special protection by the power of God, inferring that there is open hostility towards them as an outcome of the global seduction of Biblical Christianity. They are a final stand for righteousness and holiness in a world which has tried to rid itself of any obligation to God. Robed in a 'sackcloth and ashes' means a message of deep remorse at the pitiful state of human depravity, and as examples of repentance - they will minister in power to a lost generation. As Noah would have felt in his day, they also share the deep anguish of God the Father's heart, and share His despairing unwillingness that any sinner should perish. They are notorious throughout the world for the miraculous signs which follow their ministry, but above all for the judgment of God that falls on those who oppose them and refuse their testimony.

As the map of the Old City of Jerusalem shows two thousand years of the historic buildings of traditional religion that do not hold the Old and the New Testament together as the sole rule and authority of Christian worship and practice.

**John 12:48-49** *The one who rejects me and does not receive my words has a judge; the word that*



*I have spoken will judge him on the last day. For I have not spoken on my own authority, but the Father who sent me has himself given me a commandment—what to say and what to speak.*

The one who rejects the 'Person of the Promise', the 'Seed of the Woman', the 'Seed of Abraham', the 'Seed of Isaac', the 'Star out of Jacob', or the 'Seed of David' must continue to answer to the law of sin and death ad infinitum. To reject the Old Testament promise of a Saviour from sin and death, that Word will judge against him on the day of his judgment. The 'Two Witnesses' as prophets are forerunners of the final day, and will highlight the deficiencies of religious institutions, calling for repentance from traditions and practices that are at variance to the Word of God. As another indication of just how close we are to the Day of the Lord, consider how the once holy city of Jerusalem is described as figurative of Sodom and Egypt, (lawlessness and injustice). Yet as another literal fulfilment of prophecy, an international conference in the juxtaposed spirit of antichrist was called, 'Jerusalem, City of Law and Justice' and was held in July 1996. Professor Abdul Hadi Palazzi of the Institute of Islamic Studies in Rome addressed the conference, declaring the re to be no opposition to Israeli sovereignty over the Temple Mount! That issue is still undecided and hotly contested nearly twenty years later. But notice the great variance between God's reference to Jerusalem as a city like unto, 'Sodom and Egypt' and that which men who consider her to be a 'City of Law and Justice'. Herein lies a great insight into the confrontation between the 'Beast' as a lawless 'world system' and the Witnesses. The Witnesses preach the truth of the only true God's eternal existence and the imminent end to all those who oppose the truth of salvation through the death and resurrection of Jesus the Messiah. The United Nations 'World Order' on the other hand espouses tolerance between religions of differing gods (polytheism) and many supposed 'ways to god'. The ultimate injustice and the penultimate lie of globalising mankind - is to deny God His rightful place as the only God and Author of all genetic life, believing whatever suits the imagination of their Godless minds. The ultimate act of lawless mankind is to carry on in this delusion and to coerce all mankind into believing the same, as if God will do nothing to stop them. Worse than Sodom and Gomorrah and more deserving of terrible judgment, the testimony of Jerusalem as the 'City of God' has diminished to nothing under the weight of traditional religion and secular pluralism for the sake of tolerance that promises a vain hope for peace and safety. After three and a half years (perhaps towards the end, even literal days) of their confrontationist ministry, the Witnesses are overcome by the Beast and slain. (The Beast is explained more fully in the next interludes and subsequent chapters.) Sadly, people who have seen this awesome ministry are relieved at being rid of their final pangs of conscience. The world celebrates the demise of the Witnesses by giving gifts to one another as at Christmas. In a modern historical application of this prophecy, (post 1797) the materialism and polytheistic 'feel-good spirit' of the Christmas and Easter festivities can be seen as a worldly celebration of a fallen true and steadfast type of Christian testimony. Just as the Jews of Jesus' day failed to recognise their Messiah and His Elijah prophet, John the Baptist, and killed them and just as our present world has failed to recognise the new covenant, apostolic doctrine, Spirit-filled Christianity so also the Two Witnesses will be murdered by the Antichrist's world. As a possible literal application for the final hours, the Two Witnesses as two individuals in Jerusalem will preach the sound doctrine of apostolic testimony, emphasising Biblical separation from the world, with a full manifestation of the miraculous power of the Spiritual gifts available to edify and build up the Church. 'The sweetness in the mouth and sourness in the stomach' can be applied here again, in that after initial great success, the Witnesses are overcome and killed by the 'Beast.' But 'as the gates of hell shall not prevail against them' they are resurrected in victory after three and a half days, and if this is not a special occasion but the resurrection of all believers

at the Lord's return, we could expect this to be at the end of the final three and a half days that are at the end of the final three and a half years. (Keep in mind that this time will be shortened for the sake of the elect). No man will ever know the exact day or hour of Christ's second advent; not Christians, as the Son of God Himself did not know in His flesh, but as the world begins to suffer the destruction of God's judgment, so the understanding of hour and day becomes a literal hour and literal day.

Now there is in the 144,000 and the Two Witnesses an understanding of the protection that is afforded Christians in the last moments of time before the coming of the Lord. Just as Israel was sustained in Egypt during the plagues and finally the Passover, so the true Christian gospel preaching Church will be sustained during the outpouring of God's wrath. In a world that is fast becoming hardened in rebellion against God and against His creational normality and Law in favour of perversity, there is an ever increasing demand on all individual people all over the world for submission to the authoritarian rule of a style that can only be described as a demonic frenzy. Juxtaposed to this madness is the measured intensity of God's outpouring of His wrath to drive men to Christ the Messiah for mercy, and as we have seen, a great multitude will stand before the Throne of God having been saved out of the 'Great Tribulation'. But the measured intensity of God's outpouring of His wrath is in escalation to obliterate all resistance. It rises to a crescendo of irresistible power in conquest of all opposition.

## INTERLUDE FIVE

### The Woman and the Dragon Beast

#### Revelation Chapter 12:

The fifth and sixth interludes of 'the beasts' represent an overall panorama of world history between the birth of Jesus and his second coming at the end of the final hour. The emphasis is on Godless social structures and Satan's use of them to attack; either Jesus during His earthly ministry, Israel as God's people, and Christians as God's children. The beast that rises from the bottomless pit in Interlude Six intimates a completed outcome of all previous historic types of the final Beast or system that is post trumpet impact judgment. Interlude Five begins with a 'woman' as the remnant of Israel under the Roman Empire 'beast', delivering the promised Messiah.

*Revelation 12:1* And a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. 2 She was pregnant and was crying out in birth pains and the agony of giving birth. 3 And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems. 4 His tail swept down a third of the stars of heaven and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she bore her child he might devour it. 5 She gave birth to a male child, one who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron, but her child was caught up to God and to his throne, 6 and the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, in which she is to be nourished for 1,260 days. 7 Now war arose in heaven, Michael and his angels fighting against the dragon. And the dragon and his angels fought back, 8 but he was defeated and there was no longer any place for them in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world— he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. 10 And I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of his Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them day and night before our God. 11 And they have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death. 12 Therefore, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them! But woe to you, O earth and sea, for the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short!" 13 And when the dragon saw that he had been thrown down to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to

*the male child. 14 But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle so that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time. 15 The serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, to sweep her away with a flood. 16 But the earth came to the help of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river that the dragon had poured from his mouth. 17 Then the dragon became furious with the woman and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring, on those who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus. And he stood on the sand of the sea.*

The first beast, 'the Dragon' is a description of Satan using the pagan Roman Empire, (discussed in more detail under the next heading) striving to destroy the Messiah and King of the Jews at His birth through Herod the Great, (4BC) and finally through Pilate on the Cross in 29AD. Note the separate identities and destinies of the Jewish remnant as 'the woman' on one hand, with the faithful Church on the other; as 'the rest of her offspring', in verses 6 and 17.

Consider also the comparison of Jesus being caught up to Heaven from earth, (in victory), while Satan is cast out of Heaven, and down to earth, (in defeat). In a rage he first attacks Israel, and then being prevented, turns to make war against the true Christian Church. In history we can see this evil personality at work against the Jewish people initially through the pagan Roman Empire. The war of oppression against the Jewish remnant continued to a smaller extent after the Bar Kochba rebellion. This is partly due to the break up of the authoritarian structure of the Empire, but more so because of the dissolution of the nation of Israel, the dispersion of her people, and the ever widening geographical sphere of western European influence and away from which Israel as a nation, and the people of the Book, escaped. Her persecution has continued throughout history in the pogroms of Europe and the general anti-Semitic attitudes of cultural religion which climaxed in the Nazi holocaust. Again in history we see Satan manifest in opposition to genuine Christianity; and again by the same polytheistic Roman Empire at first. Again it continued in a weakened condition for much the same reasons down through history as seen in the feudal Catholic inquisitions, oppressions of the Waldenses, Albigenses, the Huguenots in France, the Anabaptists in Europe, and so on up to the persecutions in fascist, communist and Islamic countries of recent years. All can be seen as the history of Satan usurping the powers of government and social order to pursue his war against God's people and their testimony as to God's intervention in human affairs through Jesus the Messiah. This understanding of a 'beast' as recorded prophetically here in Scripture and now in the pages of history, gives us an insight and expectation of the nature and attributes of the literal globalist 'beast' in the final hours.

## INTERLUDE SIX...

### The Sea and Earth Beasts

#### Revelation 11:7, 12:3, 13:1, 17:8-11

*Revelation 11:7* And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that rises from the bottomless pit will make war on them and conquer them and kill them...

*Revelation 12:3* And another sign appeared in heaven: behold, a great red dragon, with seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems...

*Revelation 13* "And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads. 2 And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority. 3 One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marvelled as they followed the beast. 4 And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?" 5 And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous

words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months. 6 It opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven. 7 Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. And authority was given it over every tribe and people and language and nation, 8 and all who dwell on earth will worship it, everyone whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that was slain. 9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear: 10 If anyone is to be taken captive, to captivity he goes; if anyone is to be slain with the sword, with the sword must he be slain. Here is a call for the endurance and faith of the saints. 11 Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon. 12 It exercises all the authority of the first beast in its presence, and makes the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed. 13 It performs great signs, even making fire come down from heaven to earth in front of people, 14 and by the signs that it is allowed to work in the presence of the beast it deceives those who dwell on earth, telling them to make an image for the beast that was wounded by the sword and yet lived. 15 And it was allowed to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast might even speak and might cause those who would not worship the image of the beast to be slain. 16 Also it causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, to be marked on the right hand or the forehead, 17 so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name. 18 This calls for wisdom: let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666.

**Revelation 17:8** *The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction. And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come. 9 This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated; 10 they are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he does come he must remain only a little while. 11 As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction. 12 And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast. 13 These are of one mind and hand over their power and authority to the beast. 14 They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful."*

The imagery of the 'Beasts' portray a two-fold perception of firstly the governmental type and structure, and secondly the nature and scope of the peoples governed. In truth, a Beast in Scripture represents the whole spectrum of a Godless social system in all its complexity. Politics, sport, religion, entertainment, education, wealth, money and internationality, all go together to make up a collective society of people. We have seen from our study of Daniel that various beasts were given to represent kingdoms and peoples which were to rise up in succession after the Babylonians. The horns of these beast - kingdoms can be seen in the light of history as the prominent people or leaders of the time. The heads of the beasts can be defined as the underlying governments out of which the horns grow. So the imagery of the Beasts gives us an understanding of the structure of government and social order which will be employed to govern the world's people in the final hours as a final outcome of human Godless endeavour. John sees 'a beast rising out of the sea' (13:1) and again sees 'another beast rising out of the earth' (13:11) which he is told will 'rise from the bottomless pit' (17:8) and must therefore be the same beast as the 'beast that rises from the bottomless pit and will make war on them and conquer them and kill the Two Witnesses (11:7).

The Three Beasts described in the book of Revelation are the Antichrist and the False Prophet as the leadership of the second and third Beasts, and are the heads of two overall systems through which Satan as the 'god of this world' will govern the whole earth at the end of the age. This is verified in that they are associated together firstly at Jesus the Messiah's return, (Rev. 16:13, 19:19) and secondly in their final demise, (Rev. 19:20, 20:10). Initially these two entities will manifest as two different spheres of influence with-in global society, eventually coming to the fore as individuals in their respective arenas. (International

politics and media are the two most powerful social systems of 'people-control' in today's modern high-tech society). As in Daniel where an angel explains the vision, so also in Revelation an angel explains the Beasts to John. Any interpretation we may attempt must conform to, or be in context with, this explanation. The key to the unfolding of this explanation is actually in the comparison of the first, 'Dragon Beast' – (Roman) and the second, 'Sea Beast'. Both having seven heads and ten horns. The only difference is in the placement and number of crowns. The Dragon has seven crowns placed on seven heads while the Sea Beast has ten crowns placed on his ten horns. Now there is something in this similarity which needs to be understood in the light of history. We know that Satan's authority was broken by Jesus the Messiah on the Cross at Calvary and subsequent resurrection, and that this victory was passed on to all believers. Since then Satan's ability to control world affairs directly through an enforced polytheistic world government has been hampered by the spread of the Gospel, and the competition among nations to open up the new world.<sup>25</sup> Today, through modern transport and communications, the world is a much smaller place. There is no 'new wilderness' into which the people of God can escape, carrying the Gospel with them as commanded by Jesus to do, when suffering persecution for His name's sake. (Matthew 10:23) The ancient Roman – 'Dragon Beast' was present when the Messiah was born, Rev 12:4-5, and was still in existence when John prophesied. Consider again the explanation given by the angel in Revelation 17:10.

*"And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space."*

From this verse we see that the seven heads are also seven kings of kingdoms and in the context of history we understand the whole Satanic system at first to be the polytheistic Roman Empire. The five kingdoms which had fallen would have been the five main polytheistic empires that affected the nation of Israel prior to the victory of Jesus the Messiah on the Cross. These would have been the Egyptian, Assyrian, Babylonian, Persian and Grecian Empires whose cultures were absorbed into the Roman Empire, (the one that was) of John's present day. Each of these six empires had for their time and season control over the people of Israel and the Holy Land. The ten horns of the Dragon Beast were to become the ten European peoples into which the Roman Empire system dissolved. The similarity that we are looking for then is the re-establishment of an authoritarian world power or social system which is directly under Satan's control, polytheistic and therefore Godless in its concept and direction. Moreover, we would expect to see it emerge from European thought and culture as the ten horns and not the seven heads are now wearing the crowns, signifying their authority and influence in the second modern 'Sea Beast'. The Angel explains further...

*"And the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction."*

Our interest is with the Beast, or 'eighth king' who is to rule with the ten horns for one hour. Revelation 17:12

*"And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour"*

The polytheism of our current World Order which the final Antichrist will control is the relationship to the polytheistic Roman Empire, he being of the seven who once was, (in John's day) was not (due to the work of the Lord Jesus on the Cross with the flow- on of influence to God's people by Christian conversion), but who will again come. This verse is the tie between the first and second beast, and the only person who can

<sup>25</sup> Rev. 12:16 'the earth came to the help of the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed the river that the dragon had poured from his mouth'

span the time period between the two is Satan himself. This accounts for the similarity in appearance of the first two beasts, in that the underlying control is the same evil personality. The early Church expected the Antichrist to reappear in the typology of the Emperor Nero who was one of the most sadistic in his persecution of the first Christians. Nero who blamed them for burning Rome in 64AD, called them atheists for rejecting his multitude of pagan gods around thirty years before the book of Revelation was written. He used them as scape-goats for a tragedy which can be directly attributed as a result of his own actions. The Christians were convicted of a crime against 'humanity' because they could not be directly accused of starting the fire. The similarity then between Nero and a final, literal Antichrist will be that he either initiates or reacts to the world catastrophe of China's invasion of the Middle East and blames the political-religious independence of Israel and especially, uncompromising Biblical Christianity. In recent history we see the 'Sea Beast' as a governmental and human social system emerging through the 'Age of Enlightenment' from Napoleon's time and continuing its ascension up until our present globalist society. The completion has now come with the more literal world leadership of the United States Presidency and its headship within the 'global village' society which is presently in place! His will be the war over Israel with China and perhaps Iran, whose armies the God of Israel will destroy, probably with one of the first four trumpet judgments. The complete authoritarian fulfilment of the United States Presidency will not be attained until after these initial trumpet impacts, as the 'the Beast' is described in Revelation 11:7 as 'coming up from the abyss' that will come from the primary damage of the trumpet judgments.

*"And when they have finished their testimony, the beast that rises from the bottomless pit will make war on them and conquer them and kill them" - [the witnesses].*

The Antichrist of the post-impact period will be the puppet of the Devil himself, just as the Caesars were in Roman times. In light of the prophetic seasons and events in 1993-97 the final and ultimate manifestation of Antichrist will be as a past or current President of the United States of America (if not the present one), as a de-facto leader of the entire world. The shift of the crowns from the seven heads of the Roman Empire to the ten leaders of the new polytheistic world order also indicates the intensity of evil which will pervade the world government, (the equivalent of ten Caesars so to speak, but all at once!) These ten horns can also be identified as the ten toes of iron and clay from Nebuchadnezzar's dream in the book of Daniel. They represent the complete extension of European secular western culture over the entire world, much as it is today with the United States as the principle outcome of their influence. Subordinate in world status, the eighth king, will with these ten horns, (United Europe) rule the whole earth through the seven heads, (seven of the most powerful economic and industrialised nations called the 'G7.'). They altogether, they will exercise increasing total control over the heart, soul and mind of individual people all over the entire world, through the propaganda of earth care, economic and other environmental agreements to reconstruct the damaged environment. Prior to the impact judgments these agreements will be a general surge of political correctness. Afterwards it will be a matter of life or death, a war for salvation of the planet that is being lost, in the futility of their independence from God.

The economic control of ordinary people will be administered by the third 'Earth Beast' identified as the False Prophet. In ancient times it was the imposition of state religion which subdued people into a life of submission to state authority and economic slavery. For one nation to have completely conquered a neighbouring country meant not just the defeat of the opposing country's army, but the absolute subjugation of their religion and culture as well. Moreover, the conqueror would instate his own religion to ensure domination for generations to

come. Religion of state has been the tool of despots throughout history. It not only subdued defeated peoples, but unites them in support of some deified dictator. Antiochus Epiphanes in 168BC was to the Jews a classic example of just such a dictator. He erected an image of the Grecian god, Zeus Olympus in the Jewish temple as a likeness of himself, something he also did with the coinage of his day. In more recent times, if Adolph Hitler and the political structure he was the dictator for was a type of Antichrist, then Goebels with his system of education and propaganda, was the False Prophet. The deluded fanaticism of Nazi Germany with its worship of the Fatherland and Fuehrer is yet another classic example of state religion. People seem powerless to resist the desire to believe a propagated lie when it panders to their personal vanity, pride, and self importance, but above all, their social acceptance and cultural identity. History records that the backlash of fanatical human idealism is the brutal oppression of anyone with the God-inspired morality to adhere to truth and the faith-inspired courage to be different. Is it any wonder that God detests idolatry in any form, either primitive or modern? But what sort of insane fanaticism can we expect from a United Nations World Order? Remember how fanatical ordinary German people became to re-establish Germany after World War One and the Great Depression.? Consider then how fanatical people would become to rebuild the world environment and re-establish world peace under a new system after an apparently senseless nuclear exchange and a 'random' cataclysmic, environmentally destructive event! With the blame being laid upon 'Christian Zionism' is perhaps is all the excuse a Satanic 'World Order' would need to intensify its persecution of an uncompromising 'grass roots' Bible believing Christianity that maintains the preaching of a wrathful God's sovereign and righteous judgment and the only escape to life being the sacrifice of His Word – His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ.

So how could it be possible for a False Prophet to deceive everyone? Antiochus Epiphanes used an idol in the temple and a new ideology to seduce the Jewish people. The Roman Empire used 'Caesar Worship' where people of all nations were forced to sacrifice to an image of the current Caesar. In the 1930s the only mediums of mass propaganda available to Hitler and Goebels were the radio, black and white movies and newsreels in picture theatres. Today however, there is a digital colour television in nearly every household, every hotel, every government waiting room and restaurant in the world. If ever in the history of the world there was a household idol which images a 'Beast' or social system and 'speaks', then digital television is exactly that, and a literal and final fulfilment of prophecy. Consider just how easy it has become to propagate polytheism in the name of world 'peace' and environmental sustainability in opposition to the monotheistic reality of One God. The conditioning of people's religious awareness is happening right now, and has been active for years! The agenda within Copenhagen 2009 and the orchestrated protests outside are a classic example of one directional propaganda that does not allow genuine and open examination. Liquid Surveillance of dissenters through electronic data storage will be the final shutting down of free speech globally. Judgment must come to break the downward cycle of deception that destroys the God-given freedom to choose.

The Antichrist proclaims a new United Nations as a new order of nations which will encompass all the political parties, peoples and religions. (This was initiated through the presidency of the United States just prior to the first 'Gulf War' by the then US president, George Bush Snr). The False Prophet will instigate a futuristic world religion of Godless human endeavour; consummating the original sin of Adam and Eve to be 'as God' while incorporating all previous religion and philosophy in submission to a modern, scientific, high-tech society. The only people who will find such a world order unacceptable will be



those Bible believing Christians who know their God, and have the courage of their convictions to withstand the universal lie of Godlessness in the face of overwhelming public opinion. The faithful Christian will discern that in the beginning God gave Adam the responsibility to choose not to do evil. This in turn gave him a moral conscience and the ability to love. In the end however, the Planetary Citizen in the post-impact period will be locked into an 'educated' Godless society that will never again allow him to take the redemptive path to God the Father through the atoning sacrificial death of Jesus. Telephone and media companies have introduced digital internet and television that now enables the viewer to do their banking, grocery shopping or even purchase anything from just about anywhere in the world. Due to it's popularity, the internet is about to do to local banks, supermarkets, and video stores that which motor cars did to horses, (i.e. make them non-unviable and therefore largely superfluous). An inevitable personal 'mark' is the only fool proof security access to a citizen's credit account that will prevent computer fraud. This mark will enable a person to buy and sell via the internet or digital television without monetary exchange, much like a plastic credit or smart card. At present, it appears this 'mark' will be introduced as an encrypted self image of either a hand or face and used to 'sign' legally binding agreements, via the internet. Physical affirmation will ultimately be a tattooed circuit on the body that encrypts individual DNA. In taking the 'Mark of the Beast', the Planetary Citizen can not any longer repent. By his confession and lifestyle he will have sealed his eternal destiny. So it will be to such a black or white global society that Jesus will return. People will have decided they are either for God and His Messiah or against Him by their wilful submission to the total physical and mind control of a Godless international social system.

## INTERLUDE SEVEN...

### The Lamb and the 144,000 –

#### Revelation 14:1-5.

This the seventh and the following eighth interlude detail the completed outcome of two groups of people - those who are eternally saved and those who will eternally perish, the righteous and the wicked, the wheat and the weeds.

*Revelation 14:1* Then I looked, and behold, on Mount Zion stood the Lamb, and with him 144,000 who had his name and his Father's name written on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a voice from heaven like the roar of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder. The voice I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps, 3 and they were singing a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and before the elders. No one could learn that song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth. 4 It is these who have not defiled themselves with women, for they are virgins. It is these who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These have been redeemed from mankind as first-fruits for God and the Lamb, 5 and in their mouth no lie was found, for they are blameless before the throne of God.

In interlude seven, something fundamental has changed in the apocalyptic narrative; **the Lamb and the 144,000 are standing on Mount Zion.** The Word of God, the Messiah of Israel – the Saviour of the World has returned to planet earth. The last time the 144,000 were considered in Scripture was immediately prior to the impact judgments of the seven trumpets. Here we see them just prior to the seven bowls of wrath, the bowls being the completed outcome of the trumpets as the consummate effect of the impacts on the environment. So we are again shown the 144,000 immediately prior to the completion of God's wrath, not being sealed against these judgments, and no longer under the persecution of Antichrist but standing on Mount Zion in triumph with their newly returned Messiah Jesus the Lord. This change in circumstances for the one hundred and forty four thousand faithful, again emphasises the pivotal turning point in

the final hours that the trumpets of judgment are. No human institution that existed before the trumpets will ever be the same again. Likewise the change at Jesus' coming just prior to completion of the bowls of wrath - is pivotal too. Although creation is being destroyed by God's judgment on mankind's rebellion - it will be revived, nations will be healed, people will survive. The men and women of the 144,000 stand in resurrection power with the Lord in Jerusalem and are virgins because they have not engaged in the doctrines of demons espoused by the Harlot Church as described in Interlude Eleven. (The Harlot and her daughters are the ecumenical, internationalized religions of the earth). Another is the Church of Jezebel and is evident today as the worldly, 'money minded' licentious religion of mammon worshipers whose priests and priestesses are the money preachers portrayed in the mass media. The virginal description of the 144,000 reveals them as the true Church, devoted to Scripture and the Lamb as the sole foundation for their belief and practice. She is the 'True Bride of Christ and not tainted by the apostate Harlot or the backslidden Jezebel. They are also identified in the parable of the ten virgins as the wise and not the foolish.

*Matthew 25:1-13* Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went to meet the bridegroom. 2 Five of them were foolish, and five were wise. 3 For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil with them, 4 but the wise took flasks of oil with their lamps. 5 As the bridegroom was delayed, they all became drowsy and slept. 6 But at midnight there was a cry, 'Here is the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.' 7 Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 But the wise answered, saying, 'Since there will not be enough for us and for you, go rather to the dealers and buy for yourselves.' 10 And while they were going to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut. 11 Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, lord, open to us.' 12 But he answered, 'Truly, I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour. Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went to meet the bridegroom. 2 Five of them were foolish, and five were wise. 3 For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil with them, 4 but the wise took flasks of oil with their lamps. 5 As the bridegroom was delayed, they all became drowsy and slept. 6 But at midnight there was a cry, 'Here is the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.' 7 Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 But the wise answered, saying, 'Since there will not be enough for us and for you, go rather to the dealers and buy for yourselves.' 10 And while they were going to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut. 11 Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, lord, open to us.' 12 But he answered, 'Truly, I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour.

What will you eat at the marriage supper of the Lamb? Many Christians believe this is a literal feast, but consider what's on the menu. The Word of God is the Bread of Life and is the absolute expression of the Love and Justice of God to man. When God speaks he gives life and great rewards, with rebuke to some and blessing to others. The Word of God in Judgment is the meal at the marriage supper of the Lamb. The apostles will bow and beg forgiveness for their unprofitable service. They will receive their throne from which to judge their tribe of Israel. Two men are appointed by the Father to sit at the right hand and the left hand of the Lord Jesus in his Kingdom. Martyrs are receiving their crown of life. Kings and lords and priests are being seated whose labour was not in vain. Some are resting, others are in discomfort. Many rush in to be near the Messiah. One man is called closer to the Lord's table, while another is shamed and moved to the back to make room for him. The Bread of Life for five virgins is to enter the feast, and for five others is to be shut out, where Satan is being bound, the great prostitute is being destroyed by the final bowl of God's eternal wrath and Jezebel's children are being killed. A naked 'friend' is asked 'How did you get in here?' and is then bound, hand and foot and cast out, into eternal darkness. Still other servants are given a beating for their

ignorance, while even more are given a greater beating for their wilful disobedience and neglect. Outside nations are being sorted as either the sheep or the goats, those who will enter the Millennial Kingdom of the Messiah and those who are assigned to the grave, their armies with them and all who caused terror on the earth. The 'smoke' of the torment of those who took the mark of the Beast can be heard and seen from the lake of fire in the presence of the Lamb and His Angels. Inside the very Word of God, the Lord Jesus Christ is judging His people according to their thoughts, their words, and their works. Their feet will be washed and their robes will be cleansed by His Word and by His Blood. They will be rewarded, each according to their deeds. Much will be demanded of those who have received much, little of those who had little, the faithful rewarded and the repentant forgiven. Indeed many who are first will be last and many who are last will be first, but to all, the Word of God will be served out, each according to His measure for eternal reward or loss of reward.

## The Three Woes:

### Between Interludes Seven and Eight

#### Three Angels Preach the Three Dire Messages.

**Revelation 14:6-13** Then I saw another angel flying directly overhead, with an eternal gospel to proclaim to those who dwell on earth, to every nation and tribe and language and people. 7 And he said with a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come, and worship him who made heaven and earth, the sea and the springs of water." 8 Another angel, a second, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who made all nations drink the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality." 9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink the wine of God's wrath, poured full strength into the cup of his anger, and he will be tormented with fire and sulphur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. 11 And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever, and they have no rest, day or night, these worshipers of the beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark of its name." 12 Here is a call for the endurance of the saints, those who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. 13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Write this: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on." "Blessed indeed," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labours, for their deeds follow them!"

The 'Three Angels' Interlude' outlines a sequence of events that lead up to the judgment of the Lord Jesus, that began in Interlude Seven and finalizes in Interlude Eight. The messages of these angels are warnings and may well be preached through the resurrected 144,000 faithful preachers with the Two Witnesses – the Bible.

**First Woe:** An angel calls for the people of the earth to fear or reverence God as their Creator, for the Hour of his Wrath - has come.

**Second Woe:** Another angel declares that Babylon has fallen. – (Discussed more fully in Interlude Nine)

**Third Woe:** A warning that all those who worship the beast and his image or take his mark will drink of the cup of God's wrath. There is also a call for the saints to endure and a blessing on those who die in Jesus the Messiah from then on.

## INTERLUDE EIGHT...

### The Harvest of the Earth –

#### Revelation 14:14-20.

**Revelation 14:14** Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and seated on the cloud one like a son of man, with a golden crown on his head, and a sharp sickle in his hand. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, calling with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle,

and reap, for the hour to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is fully ripe." 16 So he who sat on the cloud swung his sickle across the earth, and the earth was reaped. 17 Then another angel came out of the temple in heaven, and he too had a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out from the altar, the angel who has authority over the fire, and he called with a loud voice to the one who had the sharp sickle, "Put in your sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, for its grapes are ripe." 19 So the angel swung his sickle across the earth and gathered the grape harvest of the earth and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20 And the winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the winepress, as high as a horse's bridle, for 1,600 stadia.

The Harvest here is firstly of the faithful Christians by the Son of Man, and secondly of the wicked by an angel who gathers them for the wine press of God's wrath. This passage is directly paralleled by Jesus in Matthew 13:24-30, and explained later in verses 37-43 as follows:

**Matthew 13: 37** He answered, "The one who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. 38 The field is the world, and the good seed is the children of the kingdom. The weeds are the sons of the evil one, 39 and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the close of the age, and the reapers are angels. 40 Just as the weeds are gathered and burned with fire, so will it be at the close of the age. 41 The Son of Man will send his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all causes of sin and all law-breakers, 42 and throw them into the fiery furnace. In that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 43 Then the righteous will shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

In the above passage, Jesus takes the symbolism of the spiritual reality in the parable and applies it directly to the material end of the age. Jesus here again gives us an example of how literally the symbolism of Scripture applies to the end of the age, and is an example to us as to how literally we are to interpret the apocalyptic prophecy in the book of Revelation today. The harvest of the earth is again briefly repeated in Rev. 19:20-21.

**Revelation 19:20** And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulphur.

## INTERLUDE NINE

### The Harlot Church: Babylon

#### Revelation 17:1-19:5.

**Revelation 17:1** Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who is seated on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth have committed sexual immorality, and with the wine of whose sexual immorality the dwellers on earth have become drunk." 3 And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns. 4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality. 5 And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: "Babylon the Great, Mother of Prostitutes and of earth's abominations." 6 And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marvelled greatly. 7 But the angel said to me, "Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her. 8 The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to rise from the bottomless pit and go to destruction. And the dwellers on earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel to see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come. 9 This calls for a mind with wisdom: the seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman is seated; 10 they are also seven kings, five of whom have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and when he does come he must remain only a little while. 11 As for the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction. 12 And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast. 13 These are of one mind and hand over their power and authority to the beast. 14 They will make war on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and

chosen and faithful." 15 And the angel said to me, "The waters that you saw, where the prostitute is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and languages. 16 And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire, 17 for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. 18 And the woman that you saw is the great city that has dominion over the kings of the earth."

**Revelation 18:1** After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was made bright with his glory. 2 And he called out with a mighty voice, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place for demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, a haunt for every unclean bird, a haunt for every unclean and detestable beast. 3 For all nations have drunk the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich from the power of her luxurious living." 4 Then I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues; 5 for her sins are heaped high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. 6 Pay her back as she herself has paid back others, and repay her double for her deeds; mix a double portion for her in the cup she mixed. 7 As she glorified herself and lived in luxury, so give her a like measure of torment and mourning, since in her heart she says, 'I sit as a queen, I am no widow, and mourning I shall never see.' 8 For this reason her plagues will come in a single day, death and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for mighty is the Lord God who has judged her." 9 And the kings of the earth, who committed sexual immorality and lived in luxury with her, will weep and wail over her when they see the smoke of her burning. 10 They will stand far off, in fear of her torment, and say, "Alas! Alas! You great city, you mighty city, Babylon! For in a single hour your judgment has come." 11 And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn for her, since no one buys their cargo anymore, 12 cargo of gold, silver, jewels, pearls, fine linen, purple cloth, silk, scarlet cloth, all kinds of scented wood, all kinds of articles of ivory, all kinds of articles of costly wood, bronze, iron and marble, 13 cinnamon, spice, incense, myrrh, frankincense, wine, oil, fine flour, wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and slaves, that is, human souls. 14 "The fruit for which your soul longed has gone from you, and all your delicacies and your splendours are lost to you, never to be found again!" 15 The merchants of these wares, who gained wealth from her, will stand far off, in fear of her torment, weeping and mourning aloud, 16 "Alas, alas, for the great city that was clothed in fine linen, in purple and scarlet, adorned with gold, with jewels, and with pearls! 17 For in a single hour all this wealth has been laid waste." And all shipmasters and seafaring men, sailors and all whose trade is on the sea, stood far off 18 and cried out as they saw the smoke of her burning, "What city was like the great city?" 19 And they threw dust on their heads as they wept and mourned, crying out, "Alas, alas, for the great city where all who had ships at sea grew rich by her wealth! For in a single hour she has been laid waste. 20 Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and apostles and prophets, for God has given judgment for you against her!" 21 Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon the great city be thrown down with violence, and will be found no more; 22 and the sound of harpists and musicians, of flute players and trumpeters, will be heard in you no more, and a craftsman of any craft will be found in you no more, and the sound of the mill will be heard in you no more, 23 and the light of a lamp will shine in you no more, and the voice of bridegroom and bride will be heard in you no more, for your merchants were the great ones of the earth, and all nations were deceived by your sorcery. 24 And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all who have been slain on earth."

**Revelation 19:1** After this I heard what seemed to be the loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, crying out, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God, 2 for his judgments are true and just; for he has judged the great prostitute who corrupted the earth with her immorality, and has avenged on her the blood of his servants." 3 Once more they cried out, "Hallelujah! The smoke from her goes up forever and ever." 4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who was seated on the throne, saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!" 5 And from the throne came a voice saying, "Praise our God, all you his servants, you who fear him, small and great."

Intertwined with the angels' explanation of the 'Beast' is the vision of Babylon the Harlot. It is identified as a city which in John's day ruled the earth. This city sits on seven hills and is also represented as seven kings, one of whom was present in John's day. No other city except Rome can so obviously be identified

with all the criteria mentioned here, and no city like Rome has had so great an impact on the history of the western and middle eastern world. Initially the capital of the pagan Roman Empire, it is now the seat of Roman Catholicism and has been for over 1700 years. The influence that the Catholic church has had over nations, kings and peoples, including Islam, is well documented in history. In the 1960's and 70's, one could have been forgiven for thinking that all of her political influence had deteriorated to the point of non-existence after her pact with Nazi Germany in the 1930's and 40's. But in the 1980's and in view of Catholic participation in the collapse of the former eastern-bloc countries, particularly Poland which initiated the disintegration of the Soviet Union, one can only with John, be astonished! On December the 30<sup>th</sup>, 1993, the Vatican and Israel exchanged mutual recognition for the first time since Israel came into existence in 1948. This recognition included an agreement on such issues as combating anti-Semitism through education within the Catholic church and access to sacred areas within Israel and Jerusalem for all faiths. Four years later on December the 24<sup>th</sup>, 1997, the Vice President of Israel celebrated Hanukkah by lighting a Menorah in Rome, surrendering the testimony of the Israeli nation to the Babylonish ecumenism of world religions - a complete contradiction to the meaning of Hanukkah. But there is more to Babylon than just Roman Catholicism, just as there is more to Romanism than just the city of Rome.

**Genesis 10:8** And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD. 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. 11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city. 13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtubim, 14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

Assyria as an empire was founded by Nimrod, Gen. 10:8-12; Micah. 5:6 and Babylon was a city built by Nimrod in the land of Shinar, along with the Tower of Babel. 11:1-9. The Tower of Babel was constructed in defiance of God. The phrase, 'before the Lord' means to be in opposition to, and as the meaning of his name implies, in rebellion against God. The Lord blessed the sons of Noah but Nimrod was a curse to them. He is typologically an opposite to the One who taught His followers to become 'fishers of men'. Nimrod was a man who hunted men and dragged them away from God. In this he was a type of a final Antichrist. He was a great ruler and a great builder but when his project to dominate all of mankind was disrupted by the Lord's confusion of language at Babel, he went into neighbouring Assyria. Nimrod's name signifies rebellion, and as Matthew Henry says, 'which teaches us that tyrants to men are rebels to God, and their rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft'. Babylon became the epicentre of all false religion evidenced in the astrological charts of China in the east, Egypt and western Europe.

Vine on the Babylon of Revelation says,

"It is called mystery Babylon because of its origin. At the Tower of Babel man attempted to rally against God. Under Nimrod, Babylon became the origin of all false religion. Now the dream of Nimrod will be realized in the first half of the Great Tribulation period while the world church rides the Beast. The church that should have been the bride of Christ has become a harlot here. This church is guilty of spiritual fornication, selling herself to the world for hire. This is the church that says, 'I am rich and increased with goods, and I have need of nothing...' "At various times in the world's history from that of Nimrod to that of the Antichrist (Rev. 13), men of renown have sought to exercise this double function of priest and secular leader so as to have total authority over both the religions and the civil life of those beneath them. Their whole history is one of dismal failure and catastrophe. The popes have ever claimed regal powers as well as ecclesiastical domination."

Just as the popes have filled the earth with the Roman Catholic religion as both a religious and state authority so the final

presidency of the world will seek the worship of men.

**Micah 5:1** NKJV *Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. 2But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall be come forth unto me that is to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. 3Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. 4And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. 5And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men. 6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.*

Micah 5:3 says therefore Israel will be abandoned until the time when she who is in labour gives birth and the rest of his brothers return to join the Israelites. For Christians this is from the birth of Messiah in 4BC to the present. For the nations, it is from 1948 until the return of the Messiah and the resurrection of the saints who will deliver the world from the land and rule of Nimrod, his cities of Babylon and Rome along with Calvin's Geneva and Muhammad's Mecca and all false religion that is in cohabitation with state authority. Back in Revelation 17:16:

*And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire,*

Now why would a 'world government' desire to destroy the Vatican and with it Roman Catholicism or for that matter it's counterpart in the East - Mecca, Medina and Islam? (Rome is to the West, what Islam is to the East). We are told that the ten kings of the final beast will burn her with fire and also that her judgment will last for one hour. (v.10) This judgment will commence with the destruction caused by the ten kings (United Europe) during a USA - Israeli versus China - Iran war and will be finalised when God pours out the cup of His wrath during the time of the seventh bowl, immediately prior to or even just after the Lord's return. (Rev 16:19). The answer as to why a 'world government' desires to destroy state religions lies in the social-political conflict between major religions and the secular world governance. Whereas Church growth in Biblical Christianity is through conversion and new birth, cultural religion is through the natural birth. The current demand for a 'World Order' to curb population growth is a rather hollow concept when so many powerful 'old world systems' are so deeply entrenched in an anti-birth control, anti-abortion, anti-homosexuality attitude. There has been in recent times an isolation of Rome's traditional outlook with many 'modern thinkers' within the general assembly of Catholic adherence who would gladly embrace a polytheistic ideology for a New Order if it wasn't for the core of traditionalist hierarchy. With over population of the planet being a major problem for the United Nations, and an old world contender for political influence so entrenched in an anti-birth control attitude, well a nuclear option to both problems becomes alarmingly perilous. There is also the need to enlist the average Catholic and Muslim more directly to the cause of the New Order as well. How simple it would be if the present religious leadership was displaced by the Antichrist and False Prophet as champions of secular polytheistic religion, with the apparent blame for World War III with the destruction of Rome and the Vatican, Mecca and Medina being laid upon the nation of Israel and Christian Zionism.

*17 for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled.*

This verse intimates the need to remove Rome in order that the ten leaders will be able to present the antichristian beast with

their full ability to rule. It is almost as if they are unable to fully manipulate the masses with propaganda as long as Rome's influence still exists. (The interpretation here of Roman Catholicism as a prostitute church is not a moral description of Catholics as a people. It is rather a description of a church structure which has apostatised or corrupted itself with unscriptural cultic practices and theology to attain temporal power and wealth. This is done at the expense of the simple truth of the Gospel message that is about a kingdom to come and that can only be realized in the heart of the individual. God's call to His people, be they Catholic, Muslim, Orthodox, or even nominal Baptists etc. is to...

**Revelation 18:4** *"Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues; for her sins are heaped high as heaven and God has remembered her iniquities."*

God's call to any Christian, is to make up their mind to escape the city and a system of religion which conceals the simple truth of salvation beneath rites, rituals and non-Biblical teaching. Jesus says in His hatred of the doctrines and deeds of the Nicolaitans that it would do well for Christians of whatever denomination to examine their own church dogma and organisation in a similar way. Rome is described as the mother of harlots, and is not the only religious organisation that has pursued worldly riches and influence, rather than oppose ecumenical apostasy on the grounds of Biblical separation.

**2 Corinthians 6:14-18** *Do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers. For what partnership has righteousness with lawlessness? Or what fellowship has light with darkness? 15 What accord has Christ with Belial? Or what portion does a believer share with an unbeliever? 16 What agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God; as God said, "I will make my dwelling among them and walk among them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 17 Therefore go out from their midst, and be separate from them, says the Lord, and touch no unclean thing..."*

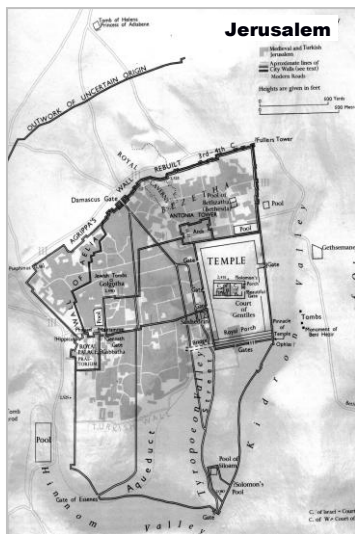
By way of contrast to the Great Prostitute let's now consider the New Jerusalem, the City of God. She is mentioned three times in Revelation.

**Revelation 3:12** *The one who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God. Never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own new name.*

**Revelation 21:2-3** *And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God.*

**Revelation 21:9-27** *Then came one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues and spoke to me, saying, "Come, I will show you the Bride, the wife of the Lamb." 10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great, high mountain, and showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God, 11 having the glory of God, its radiance like a most rare jewel, like a jasper, clear as crystal. 12 It had a great, high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were inscribed— 13 on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And the one who spoke with me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city and its gates and walls. 16 The city lies foursquare; its length the same as its width. And he measured the city with his rod, 12,000 stadia. Its length and width and height are equal. 17 He also measured its wall, 144 cubits by human measurement, which is also an angel's measurement. 18 The wall was built of jasper, while the city was pure gold, clear as glass. 19 The foundations of the wall of the city were adorned with every kind of jewel. The first was jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald, 20 the fifth onyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoptase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst. 21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, each of the gates made of a single pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, transparent as glass. 22 And I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the*

Lamb. 23 And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and its lamp is the Lamb. 24 By its light will the nations walk, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it, 25 and its gates will never be shut by day—and there will be no night there. 26 They will bring into it the glory and the honour of the nations. 27 But nothing unclean will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is detestable or false, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life.



The Old City of Jerusalem will be replaced by the Eternal City of God (the Church) at the second coming of the Lord Jesus Christ.

There is something striking in the contrast of the two apocalyptic cities of Jerusalem and Babylon, especially when based on an understanding of the relationship of the two literal cities in the Old Testament. God used Ancient Babylon to destroy Jerusalem and the Temple because of apostasy. Seventy years after their exile, a remnant of Jews were re-established in Judea and although a new Temple was built, the ark of the covenant was never found and never restored to its rightful



place. Both cities drank the cup of God's wrath and were destroyed under the judgment of God. Jerusalem unlike Babylon was re-built, but never the same. In His sovereign authority, God was still able to hold Babylon responsible for the destruction of Jerusalem, just as Babylon the Harlot is held responsible for the murder of the saints and martyrs of God. The picture of the final hour is drawn distinctly for us in a contrast of Babylon the Harlot and the Two Witnesses. The Two Witnesses are at war with the Beast - while Babylon rides on the Beast. The impoverished Witnesses fight it out to the bitter end - while Babylon is rich and thinks she has no equal. The Beast together with the Harlot Church astride, murders the Two Witnesses. God then uses the Beast to destroy the Harlot and her daughters.

But Babylon is far greater than just Catholicism or Islam or Paganism. It is a philosophy of urbanization that is 'in the face of God'. It is in rebellion against God and defies God's best intentions of love and peace for all men. It makes all cities places of the denigration of God as being independent of God in their elevation of man. Arab traditions record ruins named after him at Birs-Nimrod, which is Borsippa, and the Nimrud of Calah. ISIS as the final Muslim Caliphate have recently bulldozed and then blown up this ancient site and turned it to dust having recently blown up the tomb of the prophet Daniel and the tomb of the prophet Jonah in Mosul. Now the first city to be built after the Great Flood of Noah's time has been utterly destroyed. Interestingly the city of Christchurch, New Zealand, was very badly damaged by earthquake in 2013 with nearly all the churches destroyed. Christchurch as a city that bears the name of 'Christ' is the farthest city geographically from Jerusalem. So what will happen at the Lord's return to all the cities in between the first and the farthest that have become the urbane implementation of Nimrod's rebellion?

**Revelation 16:18** And there were noises and thunderings and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake as had not occurred since men were on the earth. 19 Now the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath.

In Christianity the greed driven, materialistic society, (the Beast) through Roman Catholicism (the Harlot), and the ecumenical movement, (the Harlot's Daughters) are bringing the Truth of 'old fashioned' Gospel preaching evangelism to a murderous halt. So likewise apostate religion does not sit well on the back of the new secular atheism-based self worship of consumerism. Without the Maker's handbook, (the Bible), both atheism and state-religions are self righteous competing spheres of hypocritically blind, communal philosophies. False religion has blind faith in the word of man, atheism has blind faith in blind chance. True faith is a total dependency on God as Maker and His Word as the rule of law for love and life.

Hope at the end of the world and for the earth itself can only be found in the Word of God by whom the Lord God created it in the first place and by whom He condemned it to dust and ashes. Hope is found only in His 'end' in a grave, and in the Person of Him who rose from the dead to save it. The time chart below applies prophetic Scripture to world events as they surround the return of the Lamb of God, Jesus the Messiah our Lord.

Seal 1	Seal 2	Seal 3	Seal 4	Seal 5	Seal 6	Seal 7												
WAR JUDGMENT EAST VS WEST		RESULTS OF WAR		SECONDARY RESULTS OF WAR		Trumpet 1	Trumpet 2	Trumpet 3	Trumpet 4	Trumpet 5 Woe 1	Trumpet 6 Woe 2	Trumpet 7 Woe 3						
America Europe and Western Civilization go to war	Islam takes peace from the earth	Famine for the Word of God and food for the masses.	Famine and disease kills a quarter of the earth's population	Bible Believing Church Openness Ends	Nations see judgment coming.	No one is being saved. Judgment begins with fire from the sky - tail of comet in Trumpet 3 perhaps?	Asteroid impact in the ocean	Comet impact that affects fresh water	Third of the light of the Sun moon stars and even night is destroyed	Bottomless Pit is opened up by comet impact.	Fire smoke and sulphur	Christ comes to earth a second time.						
NOT SINCE THE BEGINNING OF NATIONS						NOT SINCE THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD AT CREATION												
												Bowl 1	Bowl 2	Bowl 3	Bowl 4	Bowl 5	Bowl 6	Bowl 7
												Cancer on all men with the Mark of the Beast	All the seas become blood. Everything in them dies.	All fresh water becomes blood	Sun is a scorcher	New York Throne of the Beast is done!	UN with China is coming! Armageddon	Babylon is done! Cities of the nations are done! People still alive to be saved on the Day of the Lord

## Summary So Far ...

There is much more written in the various books of the Bible that could be considered to verify the understanding that we have gained from Daniel and Revelation. No prophecy in Scripture about the final hours of time conflict with any other in the over all understanding, if each Scripture reference is taken as pieces of the overall panorama. When compared to history we see initial fulfilment as a typology of events that will happen globally just prior to the second advent of the Jesus the Messiah. If the reader decides to further examine those Scriptures he will find that they can be allocated chronologically to one or more of the four main themes which are repeated again and again in the books of Daniel and Revelation.

These consecutive themes in summary are:

<b>APOSTASY</b>	<p>'men shall be lovers of pleasure <i>more than the lovers of God</i>'</p> <p>'the time is right for my people.... I will spare them no longer...'</p> <p>'until the <i>rebellion</i> comes'</p> <p>'having a form of Godliness but <i>denying it's power</i>'</p> <p>'time will come when men <i>will not put up with sound doctrine</i>'</p> <p>'because of their actions <i>and their imaginations... gather all nations</i>'</p>	<p>2Timothy 3:2</p> <p>Amos 8:2</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 2:1-12</p> <p>2Timothy 3:5</p> <p>2Timothy 4:3</p> <p>Isaiah 66: 15, 22</p>
<b>PERSECUTION</b>	<p>'the <i>Man of Lawlessness</i> is revealed'</p> <p>'buying the poor with silver and the needy for a pair of sandals'</p> <p>'in the last days <i>scoffers</i> will come...' 'they <i>deliberately</i> forgot...'</p> <p>'All men will hate you because of me... he who stands firm to the end'</p> <p>'<i>false christs and false prophets</i> will appear... to deceive the elect...'</p> <p>'With flattery he will corrupt those who have violated the covenant'</p> <p>'Night is coming when no one can work'</p>	<p>2 Thessalonians 2:1-12</p> <p>Amos 8:6</p> <p>2Peter 3:3</p> <p>Mark 13:</p> <p>Mark 13:22</p> <p>Daniel 11:32</p> <p>John 9:4</p>
<b>JUDGMENT</b>	<p>'In that day.. I will make the sun go down at noon and darken <i>the earth</i>'</p> <p>'the <i>whole world</i> will be consumed...'</p> <p>'When the Son of Man comes...<i>all the nations</i> will be gathered...'</p> <p>'The day of the Lord is near for <i>all nations</i>'</p> <p>'in the fire of his jealousy the <i>whole world</i> will be consumed'</p> <p>'Who can endure the day of his coming...'</p> <p>'signs in the sun moon and stars... on earth nations will be in anguish</p>	<p>Amos 8:9</p> <p>Zephaniah 3: 8</p> <p>Matthew 25: 31 - 46</p> <p><u>Oberdiah</u> vrs.15,</p> <p>Zephaniah 1: 10 - 2: 3</p> <p>Malachi 2: 17 - 3:5, 4:</p> <p>Luke 21: 25</p>
<b>TRIUMPH</b>	<p>'the day of the Lord.... will come like destruction from the Almighty'</p> <p>'The lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow'</p> <p>'The Lord will be King over <i>the whole earth.</i>'</p> <p>'those slain by the Lord... everywhere, <i>one end of the earth to the other</i>'</p> <p>'may <i>the whole earth</i> be filled with his glory'</p> <p>'<i>the Lord alone</i> will be exalted in that day.. idols will totally disappear'</p> <p>'looking forward to a new heaven and a new earth, <i>the home of righteousness</i>'</p>	<p>Joel 1:15</p> <p>2 Thessalonians 2:1-12</p> <p>Zechariah 14:9</p> <p>Jeremiah. 25: 30-38</p> <p>Psalms 72:</p> <p>Isaiah 2:17</p> <p>2Peter 3:13</p>

## CHAPTER EIGHT

### That Great Day, Triumph and Restoration

The final scenario of the Lord Jesus' return follows the out pouring of the final bowl of God's wrath and will initiate consummate changes in all aspects of earthly life.

1. Earthquake.
2. Resurrection of the Saints & the Harvest of the Just.
3. Armageddon & the Harvest of the Unjust.
4. Marriage of the Lamb.
5. Judgment of the Saints.
6. The Beginning of the Millennium and a Renewed Creation.

As the final hours unfolds we can begin to determine just who and what is the embodiment of the various symbolic personages in apocalyptic Scripture. Again it is the nature and style of writing that veils the exact understanding until suddenly each becomes apparent and obvious. We can only now, post 1993-2015, begin to discern exactly the overall beast or system, the form it will take and the policies it will conspire to bring about world unity. (The detail is in the intention of the Copenhagen Agreement 2009). With the second advent of our Lord and Saviour however, there is no such hidden meaning. Jesus will appear just as He said He would...

*Revelation 22:12* Behold, I am coming soon, bringing my recompense with me, to repay every one for what he has done.

*Acts 1:6-11* So when they had come together, they asked him, "Lord, will you at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?" 7 He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or seasons that the Father has fixed by his own authority. 8 But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth." 9 And when he had said these things, as they were looking on, he was lifted up, and a cloud took him out of their sight. 10 And while they were gazing into heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them in white robes, 11 and said, "Men of Galilee, why do you stand looking into heaven? This Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will come in the same way as you saw him go into heaven."

The earthquake which splits the Mount of Olives at His arrival will destroy the godless culture and city structures of the nations, all over the world...

*Zechariah 14:4* On that day his feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives that lies before Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives shall be split in two from east to west by a very wide valley, so that one half of the Mount shall move northward, and the other half southward.

In triumph and with thanksgiving to God, the dead in the Messiah Jesus will rise first, and those of us who are left will be caught up to meet Him in the air; changed in the twinkling of an eye...

*1Thessalonians 4:16-17* For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the voice of an archangel, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we will always be with the Lord.

*1Corinthians 15:52* I tell you this, brothers: flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. 51 Behold! I tell you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. 53 For this perishable body must put on the imperishable, and this mortal body must put on immortality. 54 When the perishable puts on the imperishable, and the mortal puts on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is written: "Death is swallowed up in victory." 55 "O death, where is your victory? O death, where is your sting?" 56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

At about the same time or just after, the armies of the United Nations will be destroyed at Armageddon, and all those who have yielded to the Beast, his mark or his image will be harvested

for the winepress of God's wrath ...

*Revelation 14:9-11* If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink the wine of God's wrath, poured full strength into the cup of his anger, and he will be tormented with fire and sulphur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. 11 And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever, and they have no rest, day or night, these worshipers of the beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark of its name.

The English phrase, 'forever and ever' is as the original Greek literally; 'age to age' only in the continuous grammatical sense it means not just this age and the next age but age to age or - 'forever and ever'. The new city of Jerusalem will be established, the saints will be rewarded and the millennium will commence. Nothing could be more straight forward and to add explanation of an event so profound would be unnecessary, if not impossible. To determine a year for the Messiah's coming in relation to our fifteen year period as a final hour is also unnecessary as that day is appointed by our Father God in heaven and He alone knows.<sup>26</sup> What we do know is that unless He shortens those days, no flesh would survive<sup>27</sup> and even the elect be deceived, if that were possible.<sup>28</sup> The Lord having harvested the just, will turn in judgment to harvest the unjust. With the full measure of his mighty anger the ruins of Rome will disappear forever and the smoke of it will rise forever as well. Satan will be chained to the pit, the Antichrist and the False Prophet will be cast into the lake of fire (abyss or impact crater) along with their respective social structures and mechanisms of transport and communications...

*Revelation 19:20* And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulphur.

As two people will be threshing wheat, one will be taken in judgment to be destroyed, one will be left. On the other side of the planet, two people will be asleep in bed, one will be taken, one will remain...

*Luke 17:26* Just as it was in the days of Noah, so will it be in the days of the Son of Man. 27 They were eating and drinking and marrying and being given in marriage, until the day when Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. 28 Likewise, just as it was in the days of Lot—they were eating and drinking, buying and selling, planting and building, 29 but on the day when Lot went out from Sodom, fire and sulphur rained from heaven and destroyed them all— 30 so will it be on the day when the Son of Man is revealed.

'As in the days of Noah so will it be in the days of the Son of Man'...

*Genesis 6:5* The Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intention of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And the Lord was sorry that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him to his heart. 7 So the Lord said, "I will blot out man whom I have created from the face of the land, man and animals and creeping things and birds of the heavens, for I am sorry that I have made them." 8 But Noah found favour in the eyes of the Lord.

So very few people draw near to the heart of God these days. So few really understand God. Noah as the exception of his day understood God; he 'knew' God. He and his immediate family lived, when all others died - to record what happens when the anguish of God's heart is so painful that He repents of making unrepentant man on the earth, and when the fury of God is unleashed. Think about the magnificent original creation that the pain of God caused him to totally destroy. Think about the billions of tons of organic matter that was drowned and buried

<sup>26</sup> Matt. 24:36 'But concerning that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but the Father only.'

<sup>27</sup> Mark 13:20a 'And if the Lord had not cut short the days, no human being would be saved.'

<sup>28</sup> Mark 13:20b 'But for the sake of the elect, whom he chose, he shortened the days.'

under trillions of tons of sedimentary rock all over the planet. The next time you hold a plastic cup in your hand, pump petrol or put oil in your car, consider these words... 'As in the days of Noah'. Consider the agony of God's heart at the violence of the days in which we live. Think about the fossil fuels that mankind extracts and burns for energy these days, and consider the agony of God's heart next time you pray, and the wrath of God and an everlasting burning hell the next time you sin.

**Luke 17:31** *On that day, let the one who is on the housetop, with his goods in the house, not come down to take them away, and likewise let the one who is in the field not turn back. 32 Remember Lot's wife. 33 Whoever seeks to preserve his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life will keep it. 34 I tell you, in that night there will be two in one bed. One will be taken and the other left. 35 There will be two women grinding together. One will be taken and the other left." 36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 37 And they said to him, "Where, Lord?" He said to them, "Where the corpse is, there the vultures will gather."*

This 'one in two' scenario is an indication that half of the 3000 million people left in the world after the seals, trumpets and bowls of judgment will have taken the 'mark' of planetary citizenship and be judged accordingly. When the Lord comes it will be as a Saviour of the planet, and those days will be shortened Jesus says lest no flesh survive... Then comes the marriage of the Lamb as a uniting of God's spiritual kingdom and His earthly realm, symbolised by the eternal city, of the new Jerusalem. This great city will be the residence of the Lord Jesus and His people.<sup>29</sup> Never again will they hunger or thirst.<sup>30</sup> He will dry every tear from their eyes. The sun will no longer oppress them for their bodies will be like unto His resurrected body, subject to their recreated spirit. In that they have suffered for Him, He has suffered for them to save them as a people of His very own. They will rule and reign with Him for a thousand years, preaching and administering the Word of God to the nations. The nations will beat a path to Jerusalem to worship God and He will replenish the earth. So perfect will His restoration be that a once ferocious predator will walk together with the innocent and the gentle...

**Isaiah 11:6** *The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the young goat, and the calf and the lion and the fattened calf together; and a little child shall lead them. 7 The cow and the bear shall graze; their young shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. 8 The nursing child shall play over the hole of the cobra, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. 9 They shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.*

When the Lord comes to His holy temple, for a thousand years the earth will be silent before Him and at peace with God's people. The nations which raged against the Lord and His anointed, at His coming will be subdued. He with His overcomers will rule them with a rod of iron and they will acknowledge Him as Lord of Lords and King of Kings. He will heal their lands and restore their peoples.

But God as Creator and Sovereign Redeemer will bring a time of testing... God - as God and Creator has the right to test all that He has made. He is just and right, true and loving - and even as He is responsible for His creation, so also He expects and deserves a responsible 'just and right, true and loving' response from mankind.

**Revelation 20:7-10** *And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be released from his prison 8 and will come out to deceive the nations that are at the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them for battle; their number is like the sand of the sea. 9 And they marched up over the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and*

*the beloved city, but fire came down from heaven and consumed them, 10 and the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulphur where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.*

After a thousand years Satan will again be loosed and again he will deceive many to think of this planet as their own and they themselves 'as god' in their own right. They will march against Jerusalem to evict the Rightful Ruler only to be destroyed. In Ezekiel, Chapters 37 and 38, often called the 'Russian - Chinese - European' chapters of the Bible, an invasion of Israel is prophesied just prior to the millennial reign - or even as the Lord Jesus returns to earth and perhaps is establishing a new Jerusalem with His resurrected Church. Here however, mention is made of the same two nations, Gog and Magog in verse eight, only in the book of Revelation this invasion occurs after the 1000 year millennium with the peoples marching from all over the earth not just from the 'north' (as in the book of Ezekiel). We cannot however, and should not, discount the possibility of a first application of this prophecy to some event prior to the Messiah's return. As with all typological or 'midrashic' outcome, time will tell as to the precise fulfilment. Certainly the main event as a secondary and final application of the typology of Ezekiel's original prophecy - will be at the end of the millennium. After Satan is cast into hell forever there will come the time for all those who have lived on earth in the previous seven thousand plus years to be bodily resurrected. One by one their names will be sought in the Lamb's book of life. Each person both great and small will be judged and if their names are not written in the Lamb's book, they will be thrown into eternal hell, and abide there forever...

**Revelation 20:11-15** *Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. From his presence earth and sky fled away, and no place was found for them. 12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Then another book was opened, which is the book of life. And the dead were judged by what was written in the books, according to what they had done. 13 And the sea gave up the dead who were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead who were in them, and they were judged, each one of them, according to what they had done. 14 Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. 15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.*

After this God will make a new heaven and a new earth, new and eternal, when time itself will be no more! (Not just the endless rotation of days or clocks, but no days, no clocks, no time at all).

**Revelation 21:3-4** *And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "Behold, the dwelling place of God is with man. He will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and God himself will be with them as their God. 4 He will wipe away every tear from their eyes, and death shall be no more, neither shall there be mourning nor crying nor pain anymore, for the former things have passed away."*

**Revelation 22:20** *He who testifies to these things says, "Surely I am coming soon."*

**AMEN. EVEN SO COME, LORD JESUS.**

<sup>29</sup> Rev. 21:1-4 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more. And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem...

<sup>30</sup> Rev. 7:15-17 Therefore they are before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple; and he who sits on the throne will shelter them with his presence



## CHAPTER NINE

### A Conclusion for the Jewish Reader

*Daniel 2:28 ...There is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries...*

*Daniel 10:11 Do not fear, Daniel, for from the first day that you set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard;*

#### WHY DO SOME PEOPLE LOVE TO HATE JEWS?

*One hundred dead people is a tragedy, a million dead people is just a statistic... Adolph Eichmann (Nazi mass-murderer)*

No ethnic-religious group in history have been more vilified and persecuted than Jews. In living memory the murder of six million Jews for just being Jewish, (the Holocaust) testifies to this reality. Jews are historically good at international business because if lawlessness or bigotry ignited in a region, they could leave everything and move on. On a smaller scale Gypsies would do the same. Envy of successful Jews questioned the 'rule of law', that through justice gives everyone a fair go at a good life. Now the child of a teacher will always have a fairer go than other children in school so the 'rule of law' is such, that people should live a rewarded life for their labour and not be robbed. Racial envy however negates the 'rule of law' in human society and plants the seeds of hatred that justifies 'little' crimes like boycotting and thieving from people who are more prosperous - 'little things' that lead to lawlessness, murder and genocide. So why did people hate Jews or even Gypsies for that matter? Impoverished Gypsies were reviled in Europe for everything but envy, and this is what makes the Holocaust unique. Nazi genocide consumed equally per head of population, two distinct races, one largely urbanized, the other relatively impoverished, and both without a national homeland. However, to understand what happened to Jews and Gypsies from 1933 – 1945, you have to understand what happened to ordinary Germans...



At an unprecedented time in history, the unthinkable had happened. The ruling classes had failed along with democracy to bring prosperity and peace to Europe. The first real current towards the annihilation of Jews and Gypsies in Europe actually began seventy years earlier, and surprisingly by an Englishman - Charles Darwin. He developed a Godless theory of human origin and conscience based on blind chance, and the 'survival of the fittest'. In European culture, competition for personal wealth lost moral regulation and the lust of a man's eyes to envy and power, moved into the mainstream. However, that was just the beginning. The propulsion of history towards the murder of the six million became even more animated by a second, philosophical wave created by the godless dreamer, Fredrick Nietzsche. He construed from evolution the ultimate invention of human pride - the elevated individual or 'superman' - 'a man above ordinary men as ordinary men are above animals'. This ultimate individual pride, combined with the ethnic pride of evolutionary 'racial supremacy' adding to envy a lust for power with deadly intent. A third surge is seen in the advancement of communication through mass media. Lies could now be propagated as truth, injustice as justice, perverted science - as fact. Hitler could now be portrayed as the demi-god of evolution or 'superman', to his subordinates. Ordinary people became the 'faceless masses' - tagged, identified, some idealized and radicalized, others boycotted and exterminated. A fourth explosion of knowledge added a torrent of momentum in the modernization of transportation. No longer could Jews or Gypsies flee far enough away. People could be moved en-masse from one location to another. It enabled the mechanization of

the military with weapons of unparalleled destruction that could encircle nations in total war, and genocide entire people groups with deadly force. Into the old pagan-Catholic anti-Semitism, plunged the new religion of man-centred atheism, coupled to Darwin's occultism of 'the survival of the fittest'. The new 'rule of law' became a neo-pagan blood lust of 'ascendency to a higher evolution' through racial warfare that was devoid of conscience. Personal commitment to the Biblical Christianity of 'love thy neighbour' and 'turn the other cheek' was destroyed, and from it's demise came an apocalyptic 'beast' or system of national lust for power. Ordinary Germans were consumed by this 'beast', and like Jews and Gypsies, there was no escape from Darwin's vortex of evil. As little children perished in their homes, in ditches and in gas chambers, the 'fittest' survived who had the bigger gun, the faster plane or the most powerful 'bomb' until capitalism became the dominant world power, post 1945.

Now what did a Jew-hating 'Nietzsche Superman' like Hitler have in common with a God-hating Jew by the name of Sigmund Freud? Well they were both Darwinists, and they were both atheists. Freud as one of the founders of modern psychology, effectively stole the leadership model of Fredrick Nietzsche that Hitler had applied to himself alone. Freud then adapted it to all individual people. The 'superman' evolved into the 'super-ego' and a new age of individual consumerism came into existence in the wake of capitalistic America's cold war victory. But why did Sigmund Freud hate God? Unlike Nietzsche's 'superman', Freud needed freedom from tyranny, but like Nietzsche he needed freedom from the 'rule of law' that drives personal conscience. For consumerism to work in a Darwinian social model based on 'the survival of the fittest', it must also be driven by deregulated personal envy and pride for 'individual empowerment'. Now we can't all be millionaire mining magnates, movie stars or politicians. So if the reward for your labour and suffering is not found at the point of sale, then it must be rewarded in the satisfaction of your imagination. Your behaviour is managed by the propaganda of personal godhood via the entertainment and pleasure of multi-channel television, music and internet.

Now having said all that, why do some people today - hate Israel? At an unprecedented time in history, the unthinkable has happened again. Today democracy and capitalism have failed the individual consumer. Globalization requires global solutions, but in an age of Freudian individualism because of Darwinian capitalism, you can't blame individual greed, or damage 'self-esteem'. You can however, blame an entire nation... and a nation full of Jews - is Israel. For a United Nations (of failed Freudian individualists) to attain a higher evolution, there must be a nation to blame. So called 'informed', or 'more evolved people' hate Israel today for the same reason that Hitler did. They need a scapegoat for the continuation of their self empowerment. The liberty of atheism accords the individual exemption from the simple self-regulation of a lawful society based on personal belief to; 'love your neighbour as yourself'.

Likewise state sponsored religions for thousands of years have granted exemption to both the justice and love of Jesus to persecute Gypsies and Jews or justify war. Jews are the people of 'the Book', and Jesus even after being rejected by them, still identified Himself as the 'King of the Jews'. Religious people detest the Jewish Messiah who proclaimed 'love your enemies' as the ultimate 'Law of life'. Traditional religion loves power and wealth, and hates the Jewishness of the Book whose God commands us to sacrifice rather than to lust, envy or kill. The sacrificial love of Jesus the Messiah of Israel is in complete opposition to the 'Darwinist - Freudian' application of the 'survival of the fittest' to individual self esteem. Today's money loving 'consumerist Christianity' masquerades pride as 'self love' and the sin of envy as 'faith' and markets them as a means to worldly success. Man-made religion is a harlot that has a

different direction and a different outcome to the Law of Jesus to love your enemies, but no religion so mortally opposed love and justice more than the cyclone of self-regulating, hypocritical atheism. A loveless religion of blind faith in blind chance with its all-consuming, conscience-killing dogma of 'the survival of the fittest'. History numbers in the hundreds of millions, people tortured and murdered for not fitting the propagated image of the 'ideal citizen' by atheistic societies. In the twentieth century, extinguishing whole races was made acceptable through mass media, systematic via communications and ingeniously mechanical.

Still today the ability is in all of us to get 'caught up in a crowd'. To just say 'never again' does not mean that the history of genocide won't repeat itself. 'Auschwitz Israel' is not inconceivable in the global, religiously atheistic mindset. In total contrast, Jesus taught His followers to 'love their enemies', and 'not to love the world or the things in the world'. (Exit individual pride and lust, that today via the internet and mass-media driven entertainment, have hit saturation levels). Once again, as the restraint of Biblical Christianity dies in personal conscience, a 'beast' emerges from the bottomless pit of human depravity. Our world is about the elevation of man and the glory of mankind through pseudo-scientific and psychological theories. It's about the vilification of God and His Word who as the Author of all genetic code, is the source of all organic life. DNA's biotech information is complex and prescriptive, and drives the robotic function of every cell in creation. Evolution is a racist hangover from the nineteenth century that DNA's information disproves. God is not constrained by organic or non-organic matter. He is the beginning and the end of it all.

*Romans 1:19 For what can be known about God is evident to them, because God made it evident to them. Ever since the creation of the world, his invisible attributes of eternal power and divinity have been able to be understood and perceived in what he has made.*

*John 1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. In Him was life, and the life was the light of men*

God used information to create life, and by the same Word He entrusts His laws to us, so from our conscience we can have the light to choose love - and not hate. The human crisis today is about religious atheism versus Jesus, God's incarnate Word, as the authority of individual conscience. Yet people throughout history have hated God; the One who made them to love Him - and to be loved by Him. Real love is sacrificial. To love God we must boycott our own hatred, pride, lust and sinful pleasure. Just by ourselves we just can't stop sinning against the perfect justice and love of God, not to mention each other. Continual repentance from sin that involves a turning of our hearts in faith to God as the Author of our conscience, is what enables us to live and love in the first place. To flee the insanity of envy, lust and pride; leaves a person only one way to turn. That Way is through Jesus of Nazareth as the Word of God, sacrificed for the sin of the world. The just 'sentence of death' on all who sin - has been sentenced to death in our place. God has sacrificed His Word, (His command) to save us from disobedience and death. Jesus gave His life as a sacrifice by becoming the singular 'Scapegoat' for all sinners. God took upon Himself the responsibility for what we have become. We don't need the 'rule of law' to make us outwardly not vilify other people. An inward repentance of Biblical proportions begins a turning in faith to God through Jesus the Messiah, and away from our own personal sinfulness, our own envy, lust for power, pride and hatred. If we fail to connect with the Author of Life, then we are bound to repeat history. Bound forever in an endless, downward cycle of personal 'empowerment fantasy' - a mass-media driven cultural obsession that in a climate of ever-increasing knowledge can only be halted by terrible catastrophe.

*We can choose to use our growing knowledge to enslave people in ways never*

*dreamed of before, depersonalizing them, controlling them by means so carefully selected that they will perhaps never be aware of their loss of personhood. Carl Rogers, pioneering psychologist.*

The organization, Boycotts, Divestments and Sanctions (BDS) have been boycotting Jewish businesses around Australia and overseas for many years. Their literature infers a recognized terrorist group called HAMAS to be 'freedom fighters' for the Palestinian people. In 2014 HAMAS initiated a war with Israel they never intended to win. It is now clear that the only advantage HAMAS sought to gain, and their main objective from the outset - was to win a 'propaganda' war against Israel based on the televised sacrifice and bloody imagery of the mangled bodies of innocent Palestinians. BDS is an extension of this terrorist regime's propaganda war. Now HAMAS and their companion organization, 'Islamic Jihad' in Gaza, are considered terrorists by the free world, not just because of their rocket activity against civilians in Israel, but because of their despotism towards their own Palestinian people. You either agree with HAMAS or be killed, or you can fight against Israel and be killed. That's the only real choice ordinary Palestinians in Gaza are given where terrorism rules and propaganda is indoctrinated in children by political and religious mass media. So who's killing the innocent? Israel is firing the weapons while HAMAS, who started the 2014 conflict, - is sacrificing ordinary civilians and their children. But who bears the responsibility? Who or what is really to blame? How did these people become expendable?

This round of killing has ended but inevitably at some point the next round will begin. Sadly the cycle of offended children and bereaved families continues the propaganda that fuels revenge and unfortunately, the terrorist regime as well. Nobody could understand the suffering of the Palestinian people better than ordinary Jews, if only they were given a chance to overcome the pain of their own distress. But how can Israel heal the anguish of Jewish suffering of the boycotts of Jewish businesses in Europe in the 1930's (that led to the genocide of millions of Jews), when strange people are again today boycotting Jewish shops all over the world. There are people alive in the West today who as children, suffered horribly under the western social Darwinism of Fascist Europe and the Soviet East. Do the promoters of propaganda, the 'humanitarians' have any empathy at all? Do the BDS people, (and their political collaborators by way of unlawful permissions - the local City Councils), realize that they have to some extent, initiated and encouraged in the terrorist 'mind set' of HAMAS over the past four years - a deliberate intention of 'futile warfare' that has turned out to be nothing more than a failed propaganda stunt? This by simple reason makes BDS and local City Councils morally, if not legally, responsible for the deaths of hundreds of innocent Palestinian children who were caught in the crossfire. That's what happens when you politically support state terrorism. Hitler did it. Stalin did it. China does it - and now HAMAS, BDS and local City Councils all over the world are doing it as well. When you politically support state terrorism by wilfully being an extension of its propaganda, you become responsible for the slaughter and sacrifice of innocent people, including children. BDS, their affiliated organizations and the local City Councils have no excuse. Gaza is not a football field, it is a killing field. People who incite others to sacrifice the lives of the innocent, whatever the justification, are not blameless by any means, no matter how 'well intentioned' they may wish to appear. How these western, 'educated', 'urbane people' could be a party to the destruction of the lives of so many innocent Palestinian children to gratify their own 'personal empowerment' is astonishingly self-righteous, and utterly self-deceptive. In a country where men are locked up for looking at kiddie porn from the other side of the world that they did not physically participate in - why aren't the self-righteous, BDS purveyors of murderous propaganda and their local Council stooges in jail for the complicit murder of hundreds of children in Gaza? Now while the politicians, legal practitioners, rich

businessmen and yuppie socialists who fund these organizations may not be paedophiles - the children of Gaza still suffered terribly and then died. Those who didn't, live on with deformed personalities, twisted by pain and propaganda to continue the hatred and killing as adults. What gratification do these blind Pharisaic BDS 'friends' of Palestinians receive in the surrogate hating, killing, suffering and dying of children on the other side of the world? Be a friend of a Palestinian for sure, but don't boycott Israel. The Jews who are safe in Israel aren't going anywhere, and will not give an inch of territory now that the propaganda of organizations like BDS have made the world appear an unsafe place for Jews yet again. Perhaps as individuals, they could try and boycott their own personal blindness to the suffering of others, their own hatred and prejudices and make an effort to understand their neighbours. Maybe then they'll find the way to heal the divided heart of ordinary people instead of polarizing one people group against another to glorify themselves.

So I ask again, who's responsible for the killing, Israel; HAMAS, the purveyors of self-righteous propaganda or the political paralysis within western bureaucracy? The killing, stealing and destruction of warfare always begins with these same ingredients. It's the Devil's work. But if warfare became globally destructive in an atomic age, it has now become pandemic in an age of the genetic mutation of the Bird Flu virus. The words of General MacArthur in a speech, after accepting the surrender of the Japanese Empire at the end of World War II in Tokyo Bay, are more ominous today than ever before...

*"Men since the beginning of time have sought peace... Military alliances, balances of power, leagues of nations, all in turn failed, leaving the only path to be by way of the crucible of war... We have had our last chance. If we do not now devise some greater and more equitable system, Armageddon will be at our door".*

The abuses we have suffered can no longer be our excuses to continue in hatred or the lust to power and war. In ages past, every national leader had in a village a national religion with a priest or imam to propagate his national agenda. In our day and age there are multiple internet connections in every home all over the world where 'empowered individuals' can publish their own superficial propaganda and opinions via Facebook - but that is not real power.



Real power belongs to 'Faceless people' who input into global society information via mass media, then read the immediate data response of millions of Twitter feeds (liquid surveillance) and redirect more information to gain a predictable outcome in the attitude of almost all people globally at the same time. People don't even realize that their mind has been made up for them. Israel has just done this to a small degree... HAMAS has not. HAMAS can no more win a propaganda war than it can a ground war, but does this make HAMAS right and Israel wrong? Hmm... Right or wrong in propaganda depends on who wins the war, and as consumers in an age of information we need to think about this very carefully. Perhaps the greatest injustice of our times is the loss of personhood which people suffer via the loss of privacy every time they add to their internet data or Facebook profile. You 'voluntarily' participate in the surveillance of your soul and will submit without choice to propaganda. Loss of privacy instigates a loss of personhood, develops predictability that results in a total loss of freewill. On a larger scale, it's a bit like the bogus theory of evolution and subsequent dermoid sciences versus the real science of DNA as prescriptive 3D information, (that cannot happen by chance).



You're not getting any choice. The 'faceless people' have made up their mind. They have made up your mind. You will not be allowed to choose. That's the system and it's the nature of the 'Beast'. You're a consumer, consumed by a consumerist society driven by greed. Put up, eat

up, shut up and get used to it. You can't change yourself and you can't change the system either. It's just not allowed.

Now there is a 'greater and more equitable way'... Within Israel, Iran and places like South America, Africa and China, there is a growing movement of ordinary people in opposition to 'people in power' (religious, political or faceless) who are seeing the good sense of conversion and surrender to the words of the most suffering of all Jews - the Lord Jesus. Before sacrificing His life for the offences of the world, He disavowed any use of force and instructed His true followers to, 'love their enemies', to 'turn the other cheek' and to 'do good to those who persecute them'. This is not about religion and it's certainly not a Zionist conspiracy -, it's called a freewill sacrifice. For true Christians, it's not about 'our' side in an argument, but your best eternal interests. It's not about media-internet propagated ideals of a



temporal self-centred or national existence either. Life is about an eternal accountability to God, whose Word (Jesus the Messiah) is the Author of all DNA and our conscience that makes us able to freely choose in the first place. He will one day judge the world in righteousness. (Gen 1-3, John 1-3).

Belief in God and His Word, the Bible, is the most hated threat to the pornography of power that is propaganda because it takes away the ability of 'people in power' - the faceless people, to control the mindset of ordinary people. There is no peace between man and man unless men as individuals first make peace, face to Face with God. All argument, propaganda and war, is existential to someone who is controlled by the love of God for their enemies. The only other option is to remain self-righteous hypocrites by making your own rules for



your own society in opposition to someone else's lesser status. Almighty God is perfect Love and He is Just. There is something in human personality and in private relationship that God absolutely cherishes. But to be pure in love He must hate, 'hatred', and to be pure in justice, He must forever destroy all who practice injustice. God offers us forgiveness through

the sacrifice of His Son, Jesus the Messiah - His incarnate Word. The Word that condemns all of us in our flesh for our own separation from God, became flesh, and was condemned in our place. The Sentence of death on us for our own moral corruption in our flesh, is sentenced to death in His flesh, in our place. His resurrection becomes our resurrection and eternal Spiritual life, if we believe and have faith in Him. The Kingdom of God is all about a Spirit of love and forgiveness, and 'little children' who believe in Jesus and are born again by the Spirit of God who gives a total change in the direction of life. They are humble enough to admit that we are all products of our own sinful culture and no better than anyone else. Jesus died for the sins of the world, as much to set the terrorist free as he did for his fellow Jews. Vengeance must belong to God alone. We all need a Redeemer, but we must first 'repent'. Repentance is an



unpredictable turn from pleasure to self-denial and is where real Life begins. People who are born again of the Spirit of Sacrificial Love are unpredictable to human controllers for profiling. They're just not interested in 'carrot on a stick' consumerism. God's Truth will one day wipe out the pornography of power that is propaganda. But for now, those people who covet individual empowerment, religious veneration or the absolute power of state terrorism, the Kingdom of Heaven is just not of this world.

It can only be found in the heart of a true believer in Jesus the Messiah. This Kingdom of God the Father and His only begotten Son, Jesus the King of the Jews is coming soon - whose side are you on?

**Matthew 18:3** *Jesus said "Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven. Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever receives one little child like this in My name receives Me".*

Scripture records that Daniel was made the head of the wise men<sup>31</sup> during the Babylonian exile. Daniel understood God's Word, and that God had a plan for mankind and especially for Israel down through the ages. He gave Daniel an understanding of the chronology of Ancient Israel's history and of the times and seasons for change in a measured prophetic sense. (360 x 3½ = 1260<sup>32</sup>, 1290<sup>33</sup> and 1335 days<sup>34</sup>, 70 weeks as 490 years<sup>35</sup> and 1000 years as a day with the Lord<sup>36</sup>). God's plan had a clear objective and a pre-determined time frame. Israel's 'City of Jerusalem' celebration in 1997 was three times 1000 years from 1004BC when King David conquered Jerusalem. Given this epoch (1004BC) and the genealogies in Scripture<sup>37</sup> you can calculate the years in which nearly all the main events of scriptural history took place. Jewish tradition says the Magi of Daniel's day began the star of David as two arrows, one pointing up and the other pointing down, and provides an explanation for the Star of David as a symbol of God's message in the coming together of these two arrows. You must believe God's words, or you will perish. The arrows in the star of David are two directions, one 'upwards' to life and heaven, (good news), the other 'down' to death and the grave. You must have faith in the Word of God, the good news, or you will die. God has a plan to save His sinful people from death and the grave, and Daniel as a wise man - understood the times, the message and the work of the coming Messiah. Daniel understood the 'Star out of Jacob' in Balaam's prophecy<sup>38</sup> as the same promised 'Word' or 'Messiah' as the 'Star of David' in Jewish tradition.

*From the birth of Jacob (2004BC) to the conquest of Jerusalem by David (1004BC) was 1000 years.*

From the conquest of Jerusalem by David there was a further 1000 years to the Wise Men and the 'Star of Bethlehem' in 4BC.

A coincidence perhaps? Unlikely! The book that Daniel recorded has been largely diminished by Rabbinical Judaism and liberal Christianity over the last century from prophetic literature to just the 'writings' of Daniel - but consider also Daniel's knowledge of the prophetic season from the beginning of nations to the beginning of the nation of Israel...

*From the beginning of all nations at the Tower of Babel in 2364BC to the beginning of the Nation of Israel at Jacob's birth in 2004BC, as father of the twelve tribes, was 360 years.*

Even more so, consider Daniel's understanding of the blessing on Abraham through to his righteous descendant.

<sup>31</sup> Daniel 2:48 *Then the king gave Daniel high honor and many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon and chief prefect over all the wise men of Babylon.*

<sup>32</sup> Daniel 12:7 *it would be for a time, times, and half a time, and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be finished.*

<sup>33</sup> Daniel 12:11 *And from the time that the regular burnt offering is taken away and the abomination that makes desolate is set up, there shall be 1,290 days.*

<sup>34</sup> Daniel 12:12 *Blessed is he who waits and arrives at the 1,335 days.*

<sup>35</sup> Daniel 9:24 *Seventy weeks are decreed about your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness*

<sup>36</sup> Psalm 90:4 *For a thousand years in your sight are but as yesterday when it is past, or as a watch in the night.*

<sup>37</sup> Genesis 5:11, Exodus 12:41, 1Kings 6:1

<sup>38</sup> Numbers 24:17 *I see him, but not now; I behold him, but not near: a star shall come out of Jacob, and a sceptre shall rise out of Israel*

*From the birth of Abraham (2164BC) to the death of Joseph, (1804BC) was 360 years as the Patriarchal period.*

*From the death of Joseph to the Mosaic Exodus (1444BC) was 360 years as a period of nation building in captivity by Egypt.*

*From the Exodus to the birth of Saul, the first King of Israel, (1084BC) was 360 years as a period of the rule by Judges.*

*From the first King of Israel to the beginning of the siege of Samaria (724BC) was 360 years as a time of the Kings of Israel.*

*From the siege of Samaria in 724BC, Daniel understood that there would be a further two times 360 years to 4BC when the singular 'seed' of Abraham was to be born.*

He, the 'Seed of Abraham' was to be a Saviour like Joseph to his people; a Prophet like unto Moses; the Paschal Lamb of God, the Great Judge of Israel and He was the Man who was crucified as the last, 'King of the Jews'. This one Man, the Messiah, was to be born in 4BC. Daniel could see this main event coming... Moses says of the Messiah, 'You must believe His word or you will be cut off from Israel<sup>39</sup>, you must believe this Word from God the Father or perish'.

Daniel understood the 70 weeks of years as 70 x 7 = 490 years. He understood the just judgment of God on sinners...

*From the global judgment of God's flood on the people of the world at Noah's time (2454BC) to the birth of the Lamb of God in 4BC who would suffer the global judgment of God for all the sins of the descendants of Adam, (all the people of the world), as five times 490 years.*

Daniel also understood the covenant seed...

*From the birth of Shem (Noah's son, 2554BC) to the birth of Isaac (Abraham's Son, 2064BC) as 490 years.*

*From the birth of Isaac (Abraham's Son) to the birth of King Saul the son of Kish (1084BC) as two more times 490 years.*

As we said earlier, Daniel was able to calculate from the birth of Saul, son of Kish, to the birth of Jesus the Messiah the Son of God in 4BC as a further three times 360 years. Jesus was born of a virgin as the second sinless Adam, the seed of the woman who would crush the head of the serpent<sup>40</sup>. He began His ministry at about the age of thirty<sup>41</sup>, that continued for three and a half years; so he died and rose again as Victor over sin and death in about 29AD.

*29AD is eleven and a half times 360 years after the first Adam who was created in the Garden of Eden.*

*29AD is also 360 years after the invasion of the land of Judea by Alexander the Great in 332BC.*

Daniel realized from the seventy weeks, (490 years) that;

*From the humble birth of the nation of Israel out of it's captivity in Egypt and in the wilderness, (1438BC), to Israel at it's pinnacle of testimony to light and hope for the nations of the world at the dedication of the Temple of Solomon in 948BC. This was a 490 year period of spiritual and national incline.*

*From the pinnacle of testimony at the dedication of the Temple to the decree of Artaxerxes (458BC) for the exiles to return from captivity in Babylon, and humbly rebirth the nation of Israel was 490 years as a period of decline.*

*From the decree of Artaxerxes for the exiles' return, to 490 years later when in the middle of the final week (486½ years, Dan 9:26) and for Messiah to be cut off and die for the nation of Israel and the sins of the world - brings us again to 29AD.*

The Messiah came as the suffering servant, (Isaiah 53:), to restore the dependency of mankind on God as Father, that was lost by Adam's choosing to be 'as God' and independent from Him through disobedience and sin<sup>42</sup>. Adam believed the lie of

<sup>39</sup> Deuteronomy 18:15 *The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among you, from your brothers—it is to him you shall listen*

<sup>40</sup> Genesis 3:15 *I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her offspring; he shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise his heel.*

<sup>41</sup> Luke 3:23 *Jesus, when he began his ministry, was about thirty years of age, being the son (as was supposed) of Joseph*

<sup>42</sup> Genesis 3:5 *For God knows that when you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.*

the Devil and offended the Word of God. So it was that the Word of God became flesh, and just as one man (Adam) sinned, and all men became sinners, so then through the sacrificial death of the one innocent Man, all who put their faith in the Word of God, (Jesus the Messiah) - will live. In the death and resurrection of the Word of God, the love and the justice of God are satisfied, and He is able to forgive the sins of all who call His Word, 'Lord' and believe in their hearts that God has raised Him from the dead. Jesus the Messiah as the very Word of God, is Lord over all creation, over all of history, over all nations, over the true Israel, over the true Church, over Satan, over sin and over death.

As Lord of all, he will come again, the Great King to conquer the nations, resurrect His people and re-establish the nation of Israel and the city of Jerusalem as the capital city of the world. That work began in earnest with the gathering of Israel in 1918 after the Balfour Declaration.

*From the first Roman conquest of Judea by Pompey in 63BC to 1918AD is five and a half times 360 years.*

*From the first Babylonian conquest of Judea in 603BC (Daniel's exile) to 1918AD is seven times 360, (2520 years)*

*From the first Babylonian conquest of Judea in 603BC to the Islamic conquest of Judea in 658AD three and a half times 360 years, (1260 years).*

*From the Islamic conquest of Judea in 658AD to 1918AD is again three and a half times 360, (1260 years). (It is two times 490 years from the death of Alexander the Great in 323BC to the Islamic conquest of Judea in 658AD).*

*From the Islamic conquest of Judea in 658AD to the establishment of the modern state of Israel and the discovery of the Holy Scriptures in the Dead Sea caves at Qumran in 1948AD, is 1290 years.*

God is His own advocate. 1948 was a year of great testimony by God of the person and work of Jesus the Messiah; to the Jew first, the peoples of Islam, the western world, and all nations. He resurrected the nation of Israel from the ashes of the Second World War and the Holocaust. He raised again the Sacred Scriptures, the Living Word of God out of the Dead Sea caves, and lo and behold, here are the people of the Book, speaking the language of their Book – Ancient Hebrew.

*From the Islamic conquest of Judea in 658AD to the establishment of the false peace of the OSLO accord between Israel and Islam by a false peace maker in 1993AD, is 1335 years.*

*From the abomination that caused the desolation of the Temple by Antiochus Epiphanes in 168BC to the false peace for Israel of the OSLO accord by the western world in 1993AD - six times 360 years.*

*From the beginning of the independence of Israel (1438BC) to the submission of Israel to all the United Nations of the whole earth in 1993AD as seven times 490 years.*

All of history, ancient and modern come together to point people to the person and work of one Man born in 4BC and who died and rose again in about 29AD, Jesus the Messiah, Son of Man, Son of God – the Living Word of God. Only God could have done this, and in the wisdom of God and with the foresight of God, Daniel knew it – he could see it coming. In the history of Israel, the OSLO accord in 1993 was a reflection of Christian religion's efforts to make peace with the world, and all other religions. Like Jerusalem, they have become a melting pot of religious froth and bubble, a spiritual Sodom and Egypt. It was the beginning of the end, and we who believe in Jesus, were blessed to see it.

Daniel knew too much and many have tried to silence his testimony to Jesus, (who as Messiah on earth called him a prophet.<sup>43</sup>) The inerrancy of Scriptural chronology over and above that of endless Talmudic calculation is obvious. We have to go back to the Bible as the source of knowledge every time. It is the original and it is the final authority. Daniel believed the

Word of God, and we need to as well. All you have to do is pray to God your Father in Jesus' name. Confess yourself to be a sinner in need of a Saviour, and turn away from your sin. Repent! Why will you die, O Israel? Just repent! Wise men still come to the Messiah, and many Jews today have come to faith in the one and only Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth. The nations of the world are to God as dust on the scales,<sup>44</sup> but the heart that speaks the Word of God is pure gold. Wise men still come to Messiah and they testify of Jesus as both the Son of God and Son of Man. The battle for King David's City, Jerusalem, that began in 1997, only Messiah Jesus of Nazareth can win as the Light of the world<sup>45</sup>, the very Word of God. There is one Messiah, and as He came once to suffer and deliver His people from the yoke of sin and death<sup>46</sup> - so He will come again as victorious King of kings and Lord of lords. This time He will deliver the City of God from the tyranny of the pluralistic United Nations. Every knee will bow to Him alone<sup>47</sup> even as the wise men bowed their knee to the baby Messiah and proved Daniel's prophetic vision to be true. So why not bow your knees now and ask Jesus of Nazareth to be the only Lord and Messiah of your life as well? Amen and Shalom to all who love Jesus the Messiah, the Lamb of God and coming King of Kings. One Messiah – two comings!

Call on the name of the Lord Jesus Christ for personal salvation. Put your faith in the resurrection power of God. Faith in God's promises comes through prayer and reading a Jewish book called 'The 'Holy Bible'. In this Book and in the person of Jesus the Messiah of Israel, you will find eternal life, hope and peace. More than that, you will obtain the love and forgiveness of God for yourself and an ability to love and forgive others... even your enemies. With a new life 'in Christ' and coming alive spiritually to God, you become His workmanship and the reward of His suffering. Turn to the love of God and away from sin. Be reconciled to God through Jesus the Jewish Messiah, the very Word of God and Saviour of the world – person to Person.

*Isaiah 53: Who has believed what they heard from us? And to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed? 2 For he grew up before him like a young plant, and like a root out of dry ground; he had no form or majesty that we should look at him, and no beauty that we should desire him. 3 He was despised and rejected by men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and as one from whom men hide their faces he was despised, and we esteemed him not. 4 Surely he has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows; yet we esteemed him stricken, smitten by God, and afflicted. 5 But he was wounded for our transgressions; he was crushed for our iniquities; upon him was the chastisement that brought us peace, and with his stripes we are healed. 6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all. 7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; like a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and like a sheep that before its shearers is silent, so he opened not his mouth. 8 By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living, stricken for the transgression of my people? 9 And they made his grave with the wicked and with a rich man in his death, although he had done no violence, and there was no deceit in his mouth. 10 Yet it was the will of the Lord to crush him; he has put him to grief; when his soul makes an offering for sin, he shall see his offspring; he shall prolong his days; the will of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. 11 Out of the anguish of his soul he shall see and be satisfied; by his knowledge shall the righteous one, my servant, make many to be accounted righteous, and he shall bear their iniquities. 12 Therefore I will divide him a portion with the many, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong, because he poured out his soul to death and was numbered with the transgressors; yet he bore the sin of many, and makes intercession for the transgressors.*

<sup>44</sup> Isaiah 40:15 Behold, the nations are like a drop from a bucket, and are accounted as the dust on the scales; behold, he takes up the coastlands like fine dust:

<sup>45</sup> John 8:12 Again Jesus spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will not walk in darkness, but will have the light of life".

<sup>46</sup> John 1:29 "Behold, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!"

<sup>47</sup> Isaiah 45:23 By myself I have sworn; from my mouth has gone out in righteousness a word that shall not return: "To me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear allegiance".

<sup>43</sup> Matthew 24:15 So when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand)

## CHAPTER TEN

### Christian Warfare

**2 Peter 3:11-14** *Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells.*

In recent years we have seen some remarkable fulfilments of Revelation prophecy which has made the picture of the final hours so much clearer. Events are beginning to happen rapidly as the beasts emerge. In this chapter we will clarify our objective, 'look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells,' identify the opposition to that objective and seek to reclaim our footing upon the only foundation for combatant Christianity that is the very Word and Spirit of God. First the enemy...

In June 1992 at the Rio de Janeiro, United Nations conference on environment and development, all nations became signatory to the globalist ideology of Environmentally Sustainable Development (ESD). The two main outcomes of the conference were the 'Earth Charter' and the 'Agenda 21' agreement. Agenda 21 outlines the ways and means for nations to achieve ESD globally, while the Earth Charter is more a statement of belief and intention. Under Agenda 21, all nations agreed to pre-set guidelines and mechanisms to finance and achieve ESD. One mechanism outlined in Chapter 36 of Agenda 21 is the 'education' of people to conform to environmental principles in day to day living. Quoting from the press summary of Agenda 21 under the heading, 'Promoting Environmental Awareness' we read,

- *"Education is critical in promoting sustainable development and effective public participation in decision making. Proposals in Agenda Twenty One focus on reorienting education towards sustainable development, increasing public awareness and promoting training. Countries, schools and the appropriate international and national institutions and organisations should;*
- *Achieve environmental and development education from primary school age through to adulthood...*
- *Integrate environment and development concepts, including demography, in all education programs...*
- *Create a national board... to give advice on education...*
- *Involve school children in local and regional studies...*
- *Encourage cross disciplinary university courses...*
- *Promote adult education programs...*
- *There is still a lack of awareness regarding the interrelated nature of human activities and the environment...*
- *'A global education effort is proposed to strengthen attitudes, values and actions that are environmentally sound, and support sustainable development.'*

This is just one example from one chapter of Agenda 21 which illustrates the intentions of the United Nations to totally saturate global society with environmental issues. By 1997 there was in excess of two thousand Agenda Twenty One agreements, registered by national, state and local governments worldwide, even more by the time the Copenhagen Summit arrived for all nations during the Jewish celebration of Hanukkah in December 2009. The Jewish celebration of Hanukkah represents the Sons of Israel in opposition to the Sons of Greece, (Zechariah 9:9) or the Monotheism of Israel against the polytheism of the West. From a Christian perspective, the Agenda 21 is at first glance a noble endeavour to administer a more equitable distribution of wealth, technology and education across international boundaries. Upon a closer examination however, the most obvious danger is the utter lack of reverence towards God who authored the information in DNA that created their environment in the first place. It is this 'Godlessness' which permeates the entire concept of Environmentally Sustainable Development. It supposes mankind to be the master of his own destiny, irrespective of whether there is a God or not. Presented in teaching institutions

alongside the theory of evolution, the otherwise 'noble concept', is reduced to meaningless paganism as a gap filler for atheism's lack of scientific answers. There has in times past always existed a state of tension between the true, uncompromised Church and Godless humanistic endeavour, whether that Godlessness is religious or political. Christians in a modern society are in an unprecedented situation. Never before has mankind achieved such a globalist system of unified governmental and educational structures. Certainly never before has the God-fearing Christian had to contend with a united assault of Godless humanistic indoctrination, on such a global scale. The Earth Charter as already stated is a declaration of principles by which peoples should conduct themselves in relation to the environment. One of the main non-governmental organisations, (NGO's) which helped to formulate the Earth Charter was the Baha'i International Community. The Charter reads like a declaration of the Baha'i faith and was signed by the leaders of all 178 nations who attended the Rio Summit. In an interview with the United Nations Network magazine, Han Ju Kim-Farley of the Baha'i International Community based in Geneva said,

*"Solutions to the global environment and development problems should be based on a globally accepted vision of the future, based on unity, and willing cooperation among nations, races, creeds and classes of the human family."*

Ms Kim-Farley also pointed out that it was crucial for all peoples and religions to have some sort of input into the Earth Charter so that people would feel that this was not only a government document but also a people charter. But as God's ambassadors, where should the true Christian Church stand as regards environmentalism, and should God's people have any input into the environmental agenda when the whole concept is so clearly orchestrated by the polytheistic intentions of the United Nations? In Philippians 3:20 the Scriptures tell us 'our citizenship is in heaven, and from it we await a Saviour, our Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus commands us to let our light shine, in this our generation as our temporal existence here on earth is only transitory. Our testimony when confronting Godlessness in any form can only be to reverence Almighty God as Creator and Judge, just as the angel does in Revelation 14:7;

*'He said in a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come'.*

Not just in Daniel and Revelation, but many times in the Bible, God speaks through His prophets concerning the great and terrible day of the Lord along with the final judgment of fire that devastates the environment, and subdues the nations. Not since the Tower of Babel has there been such a unified effort on the part of mankind which must presently provoke a justified response from Almighty God. To compromise our faith in the expectation of our returning Saviour and just teach as the secular church does, 'to be good stewards of the environment,' would mean to be contained with-in the Godless polytheism of society, and not to stand apart with the gospel message of calling mankind to repentance. Good stewardship of creation was for Adam in the Garden of Eden, prior to the Fall of Man. It has no bearing on the present sinful order. God-fearing Christians should respect only the Creator and commit His creation to His will, to do with as He sees fit, considering the grave implications of inevitable judgment on wilful sin. The world order in which we presently find ourselves living, has declared it's intention of controlling the hearts and minds of ordinary people through globalist, 'education'. To see the extent of such education, just look in any child's classroom or simply enrol in a computer or typing course. Combine environmentalism with the United Nations declaration on 'freedom from discrimination on the grounds of religion and belief,' and the apparent intention to impose paganism through environmentalism as the preferred religion of state with compliant polytheistic religions, (to the exclusion of Biblical Christianity) becomes obvious to say the least! It is part of our Christian obligation, our light and example

- to oppose any kind of mental conditioning or mind control in our lives and that of others, that separates people from the ability to attain an intimate relationship with God, through Jesus Christ, via their personal God-given free-will – a freedom that comes only by the will and work and person of Messiah Jesus. In the beginning God gave Adam and Eve the freedom to choose by placing in the Garden of Eden, the tree of the ‘Knowledge of Good and Evil’. God creates people not robots, and freedom to choose gives us the ability to love. What the tree actually was doesn’t matter. It needs only to have been a tree. The object of it’s existence was simply to give Adam and Eve the opportunity to either obey, or disobey God - to act responsibly and choose to do good in opposition to evil! In the end, people’s ability to decide freely for themselves, salvation through the Cross of Jesus the Messiah, will be almost impossible with-in the confines of an ‘educated’, anti-Christian, pleasure-seeking society. Baal worship in primitive times was comparable to environmentalism in many ways. Baal, (like Darwinism today) was a deity of nature and fate. Elijah the prophet had to contend with this type of rampant polytheism within ancient Israel. The apostle Paul says in Romans chapter one of such religiousness;

*vs. 25 they exchanged the truth about God for a lie and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever!*  
*vs. 28 And since they did not see fit to acknowledge God, God gave them up to a debased mind to do what ought not to be done.*

With-in our global society, evolution is the ‘lie’, environmentalism is servitude to ‘the creature’, and polytheistic religion that incorporates Christianity is to, ‘not see fit to acknowledge God’. As the judgment of the depraved mind continues to unfold on a global scale, the words of Scripture become more and more applicable to persevering Christians ...

**2 Peter 3:11 (KJV)** *You ought to live holy and Godly lives as you look forward to the Day of God and speed its coming.*

**Hebrews 13:5** *Keep your life free from love of money, and be content with what you have, for he has said, "I will never leave you nor forsake you." So we can confidently say, "The Lord is my helper; I will not fear; what can man do to me?"...*

**Hebrews 3:12** *Take care, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil, unbelieving heart, leading you to fall away from the living God. But exhort one another every day, as long as it is called "today," that none of you may be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. For we share in Christ, if indeed we hold our original confidence firm to the end. As it is said, "Today, if you hear his voice, do not harden your hearts as in the rebellion!"*

Watch out for the purpose driven, ‘emergent’ environmentalist Christianity which has a humanist agenda of world peace and tolerance and who are out to ‘change the world’... Like Dr Martin Luther King Jnr. in his most famous speech, “I Had a Dream,” the claim of equality based on ‘creed’ and forfeiting the Truth to gain a peace between men without first establishing peace for men with God. There is no peace without the ‘Prince of Peace’, and there will be no saving the environment without the Saviour and Creator of the world.

**Matthew 7:15** *Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves*

**Jeremiah 23:14** *They are all like Sodom to me; the people of Jerusalem are like Gomorrah.*

## Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the Antichrist and the Beast

As a final and literal fulfilment of prophecy, the nation of Germany as the wounded head of the beast, has been re-unified. The satanic concert<sup>48</sup> which celebrated this occasion was attended by leaders from all over the world. Broadcast live via satellite to televisions around the planet, people literally worshipped the Devil, the Beast, (globalism) and his Image, on account of the head that was wounded yet lived. Germany is

now one of the seven heads (seven most industrialised nations called the G7<sup>49</sup>). This reunification of Germany that initiated the ensuing unification of Europe is the first since that of Ancient Rome - signifying the link between the first ‘Dragon’ beast and the second ‘Sea’ beast in the Book of Revelation. Many futurist theologians fall into the trap of expecting some kind of ‘Fahrenheit 451’ or a George Orwell’s ‘1984’ type scenario, where Big Brother is in total control. This is not the Biblical description. Consider again the diminishing scale of metals in Nebuchadnezzar’s dream. From the head of gold, to the chest of silver, to thighs of bronze, to legs of iron, and finally to the feet and toes of iron and clay that don’t cleave together and are destroyed at the Lord Jesus’ coming. All of them were world powers that affected the land of Israel and the Jews who lived in it at the time. So also the final world power of which the Antichrist is a part will affect the Jews of the present Israeli nation in what the Bible calls, ‘the ‘time of Jacob’s trouble’. The picture of the clay and the iron tells us of a loose federation of world nations, some strong - some weak and all not well adhered together. The Antichrist’s ‘empire’ does not have to ‘appear overnight’ or ‘after some cataclysmic world event’ nor is it ‘in place just waiting to unite’ as some people believe. The Beast is here, it is now under the banner of the United Nations, the G7 countries as the seven most advanced economies, and the predominant United European influence as the ten crowns. What happens is that the system intensifies as technology increases it’s strangle hold on the individual’s freedom to choose to love God by recognizing the death and resurrection of His Son as Messiah. There is also the historic example of Antiochus Epiphanes IV who as a type of Antichrist to the Jews was still subject to the world order of his day, namely the Roman Empire. The United States’ dominance of the global economic and political community, and as the enforcer of the United Nations’ world system gives it the headship of the world order and the title of Antichrist. Her chief representative, the President, has come to the fore as a literal Antichrist for the nation of Israel, a confirmer of treaties as prophesied in the book of Daniel. To quote President Clinton’s January 1997 presidential inauguration address to the nation of America,

*“And the world’s greatest democracy will lead a whole world of democracies”.*

The confirming of covenants between Israel and her Arab neighbours is being carried out on the day in due season by the Presidency of the United States as a literal and final Antichrist for the nation of Israel. There has been many applications of various personages in the prophecies of the Bible down through the ages. Emperors, Popes, Khans, Caliphs, dictators like Hitler and their respective systems of government, all rightfully fit the application of Antichrist and the Beast for the faithful Christians and Jews who had to withstand their seduction and endure their terror and their torture. But how will this super power lead the whole world? Enter the False Prophet! To quote President Clinton’s inauguration speech again,

*“At the dawn of the twenty first century, free people must choose to shape the forces of the information age and the global society... to form a more perfect union.”*

The means by which they propagated their idealism to the masses (be it state religion or the socio-economic philosophy of the day), they all fit the application of the False Prophet and his image. (What twenty years ago was impossible is now easily achievable via the Internet and mass media). Where the established Christian Church succumbs to the seduction of the propaganda and fails to remain faithful to their Lord, there is revealed the mystery of Babylon the Harlot, the apostate Church.

<sup>48</sup> *Brick in the Wall - Berlin 1989*

<sup>49</sup> *Sometimes called G8 by the media when Russia is in attendance, (Russia is not an economic power as are the other seven)*

To understand our position as Christians under a pagan world system we can only look to the early Church and their confrontation with the pagan Roman Empire. It was illegal then as it is now, by covenant to the United Nations, to preach and practice the Gospel according to the will of God and in the power of His Holy Spirit. Where do we stand when it comes to civil disobedience when Jesus the Messiah our Lord tells us to obey the laws of the land?

**2Thessalonians 2:3** *Let no one deceive you in any way. For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship...*

This 'Lawlessness' is not just anti-social, riotous or anarchistic behaviour. This 'Man of Lawlessness' represents a predominant leader within a social structure, (beast) that is based on hedonism and greed as opposed to the Lawful commandments of God applied in the teachings of Jesus. In a global society he is the final and literal Antichrist. In this world, instead of: 'Thou shalt not kill'; people are allowed in law to kill innocent, unborn children in sacrifice, to gratify a more materialistic lifestyle and personal self image. (This present generation of Americans for example have the collective blood guilt of over forty-five million unborn children in testimony against them). Children are indoctrinated towards military service to protect the peace of a greed driven society, (and of course the fossil fuels it needs to function). It is a society of legalised lawlessness. This all-pervasive lawlessness of our current global society gives the Christian an obligation to stand before God without compromise. When governments step aside from the laws of God, Christians are obliged to stand up for the only Truth of the Gospel and the commands of Christ; not in any way as rebels fighting for a cause, but as a people who know their God and who are willing to resist through personal sacrifice, and patient perseverance. (The bottom line in Biblical fundamentalism is to 'love your enemies' and do good to them' by preaching the 'Good News' to them even 'unto death'). Daniel 11:32 says...

*He shall seduce with flattery those who violate the covenant, but the people who know their God shall stand firm and take action*

Many of the apostles were imprisoned for their testimony, repeatedly refusing to obey court orders to cease preaching the Gospel?. Peter and John say, "We ought to obey God rather than men." (Acts 5:29) – and we must say it too. Enough is enough; we who know God must stand firm and take action as well. An example in the face of the anti-Christian Nazi spirit, Pastor Paul Schneider in his last sermon, prior to his incarceration by the Nazis preached these words,

*"Our crucified Lord would take us with him, up to the height of the cross, down to the depth of his suffering, and thereby, show us, gradually but clearly, how deeply he loves us all..." "...reason could not help the disciples to understand their Master's suffering and the cross, this Word and this Way of the Saviour through suffering to Glory belongs to the realm of faith. By faith alone can this Word be understood. The Way of the Master is the Way of the disciple and his Church. That is what the apostles afterwards learnt and experienced. For the disciples and the Church also, the way to glory is through suffering, the way to the throne is through the cross..." "...Don't be deceived; you can have no part in the glory of Jesus or his victory, unless you are ready to take upon yourself the Holy Cross and with him tread the way of suffering and death. Whoever wishes to avoid suffering now must be careful lest he be rejected by God."*

Pastor Schneider died after nearly two years in Buchenwald concentration camp on the 21st July 1939. He could have at any time signed a piece of paper, relinquishing his ministry and gone free. His opposition was more direct as it will soon be for us; but presently ours is indirect and seductive. The aim of Satan as the 'god of this world' however is still the same, - to force a capitulation from the saints of their ministry and effectiveness, and to contain God's people with-in the spirit of this age. (Satan used the same approach when tempting Jesus in the wilderness; offering the entire world for one act of submission.) Let's again

ask the question: 'What manner of people ought we to be?' How can we best be prepared? God requires His children not just to suffer the loss of possessions and personal injury for His Name's sake if the need should arise, but that we desire to do His will, regardless even of life or death.<sup>50</sup> Three times it is written in Scripture that the Beast, (the system) will war against the saints and overcome them.<sup>51</sup> There is plain instruction on two of these occasions against any armed resistance. We are urged by the Word to endure patiently. It is written of the devoted Christians that they;

*"overcame him [beast] by the Blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death".<sup>52</sup>*

As Christians let us count the cost and determine the degree we would be willing to suffer, should the occasion arise. If by refusing the mark of the beast and it's image, a Christian is unable to buy and sell,<sup>53</sup> how could we pay the electricity bill? Could we endure the loss of basic needs like electricity for hot water, heating, refrigeration, car registration, petrol and so on.

**Matthew 16:24** *Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.*

To take up our cross and follow Jesus, is to walk up that hill and to be crucified with him! The best way a Christian can be prepared to die under any circumstances, is to have pre-empted the literal death by having died to self already. Paul says to the Galatians, "I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ lives in me,"<sup>54</sup> and again; "I die daily".<sup>55</sup> If we have truly died to our self, then there is no cost to count. Nothing in this world can compare to the Lord as our portion in the next. Recently in apostate Christendom there has been a surge in the Godless doctrine of 'self love' and 'self esteem' which are substitute terms for pride and the flattery of Antichrist, when we are plainly told by Paul to;

**Philippians 2:5-8** *Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. **Philippians 2:5-8***

Here is the example that Jesus has set for us to follow. In this verse we have the eternal Word of God, by whom the universe was created,<sup>56</sup> finding Himself in the likeness of men and choosing to die for Adam's sinful race! 'Can an ordinary man be so humble?' The answer is yes, but only when he is humbled to the death of 'self' so effectively that he lives solely to do the will of His God, regardless of life or death. If we share in His death then we will share in His eternal life, and His resurrection.<sup>57</sup> We stand today upon the very threshold of the Messiah's second coming. Between us and that glorious event is the one final valley of persecution and for many in some countries, martyrdom. If together, we can truly say beforehand, "O death where is thy sting"<sup>58</sup> and again: "Death is swallowed up in

<sup>50</sup> Rom. 14:8, 8:38, 39 'If we live, we live to the Lord, and if we die, we die to the Lord. So then, whether we live or whether we die, we are the Lord's'

<sup>51</sup> Dan. 7:21,25 Dan. 12:7 Rev. 13:7,15 'this horn made war with the saints and prevailed over them:'

<sup>52</sup> Rev. 12:11 'And they have conquered him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, for they loved not their lives even unto death.'

<sup>53</sup> Rev. 13:17 'so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name.'

<sup>54</sup> Gal. 2:20

<sup>55</sup> 1 Cor. 15:31

<sup>56</sup> Gen. 1:1 'In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth'

<sup>57</sup> Rom. 6:5-7 'For if we have been united with him in a death like his, we shall certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his:'

<sup>58</sup> 1 Cor. 15:55



victory,"<sup>59</sup> we can rest assured that we are ready to cross that valley. Victory will come for the overcoming Christian when the Messiah appears, and we are resurrected and transformed to be by His side forever more. Before us is one final crisis to overcome, but if we lift our eyes we can see beyond any persecution and suffering to the great and glorious day of His return! That's not to say it's going to be easy by any means, but there is a certain unspeakable joy in serving Jesus that burns brightest under duress and persecution.

As the judgment of God begins with us, (1Peter 4:17), the true Christian Church, it would be beneficial to identify any areas in our personal lives which may be susceptible to social conditioning. (Judge ourselves as it were, and so escape the judgment of God). The Name above all names; 'Lord', 'Jesus' and 'Christ' or 'Messiah' by our application of them to our lives will determine the outcome of our eternal destiny. Hopefully this Name, and the one Person in all of history to whom it lawfully belongs, will be more clearly understood by the reader when he has finished this book. To finish this work, we need to look at the history of some of the evolution- based philosophies that underpin our modern society. This is not just an inward soul searching for sin, but an assessment of our lives in a post-modern, post-Christian, neo-pagan environment that makes us what we are in this world as Gospel 'salt and light'. It is not a pleasant task, and is very definitive in separating light and dark, life and death. It will challenge the foundation of your life in the 21st century. So be warned, this chapter may be the hardest read of your life, but it's time to put out the garbage, and wake up the dead! Christ who is faithful will give us life.

### Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the Image of the Beast



Fredrick Nietzsche was born October 15, 1844, in Röcken, Saxony, Prussia [now in Germany] and died August 25, 1900, in Weimar, Thuringian States. He was a German classical scholar, philosopher, and critic of culture, who became one of the most influential of all modern thinkers. His attempts to unmask the motives that underlie traditional Western religion, morality, and philosophy deeply affected generations of theologians, philosophers, psychologists, poets, novelists, and playwrights. He thought through the consequences of the triumph of the Enlightenment's secularism, expressed in his observation that 'God is dead,' in a way that determined the agenda for many of Europe's most celebrated intellectuals after his death. According to Nietzsche the Judeo-Christian tradition, for example, made suffering tolerable by interpreting it as God's intention and as an occasion for atonement. While Christianity promised salvation for the sinner who repents, philosophy held out hope for salvation, albeit secular, for its sages. The ascetic ideal is born when suffering becomes endowed with ultimate significance. Nietzsche developed original theses that have commanded attention, especially, 'Will To Power', 'Eternal Recurrence', and the 'Superman'. Nietzsche formulated the concept of the 'Übermensch', or 'Superman,' whose creative impulses were propelled by the 'Will to Power.' Nietzsche often identified life itself with 'Will to Power,' that is, with an instinct for growth and durability. The doctrine of 'Eternal Recurrence' is the basic conception of his book, 'Thus Spoke Zarathustra', where he asks the question, 'How well disposed would a person have to become to himself and to life, to crave nothing more fervently than the infinite repetition, without alteration, of each and every moment?' Presumably most men would, or should find such a

thought shattering because they should always find it possible to prefer the eternal repetition of their lives in an edited version rather than to crave nothing more fervently than the eternal recurrence of each of it's horrors. Nietzsche says that the person who could accept recurrence without self-deception or evasion would be a superhuman being (Übermensch), **a superman whose distance from the ordinary man is greater than the distance between man and ape.** The theologians Paul Tillich and Lev Shestov acknowledged their debt as did the 'God is dead' theologian Thomas J. J. Altizer. Martin Buber, (Judaism's greatest 20th-century thinker), counted Nietzsche among the three most important influences in his life and translated the first part of 'Zarathustra' into Polish. The psychologists Alfred Adler and Carl Jung were deeply influenced, as was Sigmund Freud, who said of Nietzsche that he had a more penetrating understanding of himself than any man who ever lived or was ever likely to live. When Nietzsche prophesied what he called 'the death of God,' many Christian thinkers agreed that a certain set of culturally conditioned and dogmatic concepts of God were inaccessible, implausible, and dying out. For example French Jesuit thinker Pierre Teilhard de Chardin for a time attracted a large following as he set out to graft the theory of evolution onto a 'greater God' proclamation. Extracted from Encyclopaedia Britannica

Sigmund Freud identified Nietzsche as the greatest of all men and developed his concept of the 'super-ego' plagiarized largely on Nietzsche's philosophy of the 'Übermensch' or superman. (A 'super-ego' Freud identified as a fundamental part of human nature in every person, whereas the 'Übermensch' of Nietzsche is for the elitist few!) Consider as a contrast of egos how God identifies himself to Moses in the wilderness as, 'I am who I am', and how from that personal revelation by God Himself we call God, 'Yahweh' or the 'Great I Am'. What about Jesus of Nazareth – the Son of God and Son of Man? The apostle John says of Him...

**John 1:1** *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made through him, and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men. 5 The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made through him, yet the world did not know him. 11 He came to his own, and his own people did not receive him. 12 But to all who did receive him, who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God. 13 who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we have seen his glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father, full of grace and truth.*

Later Jesus spoke to the self righteous hypocrites of His day...

**John 8:23** *He said to them, "You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 I told you that you would die in your sins, for unless you believe that I am he, (ego eimi in the Greek) you will die in your sins." 25 So they said to him, "Who are you?" Jesus said to them, "Just what I have been telling you from the beginning. 26 I have much to say about you and much to judge, but he who sent me is true, and I declare to the world what I have heard from him." 27 They did not understand that he had been speaking to them about the Father. 28 So Jesus said to them, "When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am he, and that I do nothing on my own authority, but speak just as the Father taught me. 29 And he who sent me is with me. He has not left me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to him." 30 As he was saying these things, many believed in him.*

Jesus was no ordinary man but even as the 'Great I am' in the flesh, He was still not a Nietzsche's 'Übermensch'. He was the eternal Word of God in human form and was just not of this world – he was from God above. So what about the apostle Paul? Perhaps he was some sort of Übermensch? But look at what he says of himself...

**1 Corinthians 15:3** *For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received: that Christ died for our sins in accordance with the Scriptures, 4 that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day in*

<sup>59</sup> 1 Cor. 15:54

accordance with the Scriptures, 5 and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve. 6 Then he appeared to more than five hundred brothers at one time, most of whom are still alive, though some have fallen asleep. 7 Then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles. 8 Last of all, as to one untimely born, he appeared also to me. 9 For I am the least of the apostles, unworthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God. 10 But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace toward me was not in vain. On the contrary, I worked harder than any of them, though it was not I, but the grace of God that is with me. 11 Whether then it was I or they, so we preach and so you believed.

Paul was no 'Übermensch' either. He says that by the grace of God he was what he was. He was a 'God-made man', and not a 'self-made man'. How by the grace of God did Paul find contentment in who he was, in spite of all the wicked things he had done? Listen to what he says; not just of himself, but about all Jesus-believing Christians...

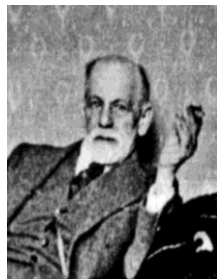
**Romans 6:4** *We were buried therefore with him by baptism into death, in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, we too might walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been united with him in a death like his, we shall certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his. 6 We know that our old self was crucified with him in order that the body of sin might be brought to nothing, so that we would no longer be enslaved to sin. 7 For one who has died has been set free from sin. 8 Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with him. 9 We know that Christ being raised from the dead will never die again; death no longer has dominion over him. 10 For the death he died he died to sin, once for all, but the life he lives he lives to God. 11 So you also must consider yourselves dead to sin and alive to God in Christ Jesus. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal bodies, to make you obey their passions. 13 Do not present your members to sin as instruments for unrighteousness, but present yourselves to God as those who have been brought from death to life, and your members to God as instruments for righteousness. 14 For sin will have no dominion over you, since you are not under law but under grace.*

Christians are not under law but under grace, and by the grace of God we are what we are - not just naturally born men and women, but the new born sons of the living God. The old nature - the 'Übermensch' as the natural man, is to Christians - a dead man! God says to Moses, 'I am who I am'. Jesus says 'I, I am' and with Paul, all born again Christians say, 'by the grace of God, I am what I am'. God has done the work of the new birth! Jesus states His mission and purpose in John 10:10 and by way of contrast that of his enemy the devil as well...

*The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have life and have it abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.*

But according to Nietzsche, the Judeo-Christian tradition, made personal suffering tolerable by interpreting it as God's intention, and as an occasion for atonement. This is a wrong assessment of Christianity and a wrong opinion of God's intentions towards mankind. There is no other atonement for sin save in the shed blood of Jesus the Messiah. (He laid down his life, for us. He did the suffering work of atonement for us). By ourselves we cannot escape or undo our sins - we would be forever in the grave, trying. Paul says, 'but I laboured more abundantly than they all (meaning the other apostles), yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me'. He wasn't trying to atone for his sin, but as Jesus says, 'he who is forgiven much, loves much' and serves much as well. (Love and service are one and the same in God's economy). Nietzsche's doctrine of 'Eternal Recurrence' is the basic concept in his book, 'Thus Spoke Zarathustra'. In other words a super-person's heart's desire is to live their life again and again without any regrets and without any repentance in the pride of eternal self esteem. This book was a standard issue in the back pack of all German soldiers in the First World War. One can only wonder how so many of Germany's sons died trying to be an Übermensch - a superman. The other book that was a standard issue in the back pack of German soldiers was the Gospel of John. What happens when nations mix the humility of the Lord Jesus as God's incarnate Word - with the supreme self centeredness of the 'Übermensch' of the carnally

driven self? The slaughter house of World War One - that's what happened! A lowly corporal by the name of Adolph Hitler took Nietzsche's philosophy and reapplied it to his own 'Will to Power' in the story of his struggle (Mein Kampf) and that of his nation, and the slaughter happened all over again. Nietzsche's philosophy has today permeated all aspects of our modern secular society via the re-adaptation of it through Sigmund Freud's 'super-ego'.



For instance, what does a TV prosperity preacher's like Joyce Myer and Adolph Hitler have in common? They both preach the elevation of 'self' as a super-being based on a Freud-Nietzsche model. Hitler portrayed himself as the Übermensch, and the German people as the 'Arian race'. Joyce Myer portrays her Übermensch as the independent, freedom loving, self loving, self motivated, self

esteemed, self made, prosperous super-woman with herself as the pre-eminent model for all her devotees to follow. So also mass media preachers like the Pope, Kenneth Copeland, Benny Hinn, Joel Osteen, TD Jakes, the late Robert Schuler, Rick Warren, (et al), substitute the doctrine of a prosperous self-esteem in opposition to the crucified 'self' of Scripture. The indoctrination of people by Hitler's ministers of state is called propaganda, but in Joyce Meyer's ministry it's called marketing psychology. In the secular world from every motivational speaker, psychiatrist, (all of what Hollywood and the mass media are and do, especially advertising), to just the day to day education of children - are all without exception the exaltation of 'self' as the godlike recipient of positive experience, pleasure and entertainment. Marketing psychology developed largely on Freud's foundation only works that way. There must be a carrot on the end of the stick. In the 'exultation of self' there is no grace from God that elevates Jesus the Messiah in a man or woman by putting to death the old nature. It aborts the spiritual new birth. In religion as an antichrist, the 'exultation of self' makes even the teachings and person of Jesus subservient to carnal experience, of the super-self. Two people may sing the same song, but the emphasis is shifted from the worship of Jesus to the worship of ME. It places the super 'self' on the throne in the heart of a man and not Jesus the Messiah as Lord. 'We were buried with him through baptism into death - therefore do not let sin reign in your mortal body'. Jesus must reign in the Christian heart, not the old sinful man. Psychology rehashes the old nature, Biblical Christianity puts it to death, and buries it every day. Jesus says, 'Unless you take up your cross daily you are not worthy of me'. But He also says 'I came not to be served but to serve'. He came to lay down the life of His mortal body as a ransom for many. Because of psychology- based teaching, many Christians confuse servitude with submission or even worship. The Messiah came to serve and die to make people dependent again on God our Heavenly Father. He came to destroy their independence from God and reverse forever the sin of Adam and Eve in their desire to be 'as God'. Independence is an attribute of God alone as Creator of everything. All of God's creation is dependant on Him, but He Himself is not dependent on anyone or anything. Jesus died so that men could mortify their sinful independent nature - that He might live in men and that men would again find eternal life in fellowship with Him. Nietzsche, Hitler, Lenin, and Darwin used the elevation of Nietzsche's man in secular society for social cohesion, in independence from God. TV preachers like Robert Schuler and Joyce Meyer use religion to idolize Freud's independent individual as the god-like man or woman. Nietzsche had his superman, Hitler had his Arian race, Lenin - his worker, and Darwin an ape, but Schuler, Copeland, Hinn, Meyer and the like, have got something far worse. Unwittingly or not, they have

the spirit of antichrist, the global outworking of the 'self god' of Adam and Eve's original sin. Self esteem runs on the perpetual lying tongue of flattery and cannot bear to hear a Gospel of repentance from sin that leads to faith and spiritual life through Jesus the Messiah.

**2Timothy 3:1** *But understand this, that in the last days there will come times of difficulty. 2 For people will be lovers of self, lovers of money, proud, arrogant, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, 3 heartless, unappeasable, slanderous, without self-control, brutal, not loving good, 4 treacherous, reckless, swollen with conceit, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, 5 having the appearance of godliness, but denying its power. Avoid such people. 6 For among them are those who creep into households and capture weak women, burdened with sins and led astray by various passions, 7 always learning and never able to arrive at a knowledge of the truth.*

Jesus says, 'You shall know the Truth, and the Truth shall make you free'. People who listen to teachers who espouse the psychology doctrines of self aggrandizement never fully arrive at a knowledge of the Truth. They can never be free of a self-centred life, never by the grace of God be free of sin, never be free to worship the living God through a crucified life. They are bound in self deception, are self reliant and doomed in this life because they choose to be independent of the Author of Life – the Lord Jesus Christ. As long as people follow teachers who espouse the psychology doctrines of self aggrandizement, they can never fully arrive at a knowledge of the Truth. Only by the grace of God and the new birth through the power of the Holy Spirit can they be freed from the power of sin; ceasing to be self-centred to become Christ-centred, worshiping the living God through a crucified life. Only then can they be set free from self-deception and self-reliance to become dependent on the Author of Life – the Lord Jesus Christ.

The purpose of the Nietzsche's 'superman' was an empowerment of ordinary man to a higher evolution. Church programs like the 'Alpha Course' and Rick Warren's 'Purpose Driven Life' are driven by self to the glory of self and only give lip service to the Word of God. They are not based on God's Word, but use God's Word – not to advance the power of the Spirit of God to transform lives by the new birth, but to advance the old self to a higher evolution through psychological means, (a new-age kind of rebirth). Psychology in religion effectively denies the power of God so as to advance Nietzsche's philosophy of the 'superman' or Freud's super-self as a substitute for the Lordship of Jesus the Messiah. From such people (Paul says to young Timothy) – turn away. Beforehand he says...

**Timothy 2:24** *And the Lord's servant must not be quarrelsome but kind to everyone, able to teach, patiently enduring evil, 25 correcting his opponents with gentleness. God may perhaps grant them repentance leading to a knowledge of the truth, 26 and they may escape from the snare of the devil, after being captured by him to do his will. 2*

Our need before God today is not a super inflated, ego centred, 'purpose driven life,' – when what we really need is repentance. From such people turn away, Paul says. We don't need market-driven psychology that is a substitute for a heart that is filled with the Spirit and humility of Christ. We need repentance. God's grace alone is sufficient for the task. Paul could say, 'It is no longer I that live but Christ that lives in me'. It all goes back to the new birth. You must be born again to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. You must die and the Messiah must live. We were buried with Him through baptism into death, in that just as the Messiah was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. AW Tozer says, 'In coming to Christ we do not bring our old life up onto a higher plane; we leave it at the Cross'... Jesus lived and died and rose again from the dead for us. Now we must die and live in newness of life for Him – every day. May God by his grace help us to do exactly that, no more, no less – and no substitutes.



In recent years we have seen a vast increase in the day to day effects of science and technology. On par with this has been an increase in the understanding of psychoanalysis, brain function and behavioural management. Vance Packard in his book 'The People Shapers' back in the nineteen-eighties, explains that it was a Harvard psychologist named Burrhus Fredrick Skinner who is generally recognised as the founder of modern behaviourism, (the science of controlling people's behaviour) especially that aspect involving what is called 'operant conditioning'. Skinner won his first real recognition as a psychologist largely due to his mechanical ingenuity. He developed cages which automatically fed rats on a given schedule (if the rats behaved as desired). Another machine automatically counted the rat's rate of eating and this evolved into the now widely used, 'Skinner's Box' for conditioning animals. He also conditioned rats to avoid certain prohibited behaviour by setting up automatic punishments such as electric stings. Packard goes on to say, 'that it is an age old concept that both animals and people seek pleasure and not pain, but what is brand new about Skinner's achievements is the development of precise, scientific conditioning techniques for humans'. Skinner put the alarming label, 'operant conditioning' on what happens to people under his methods. Skinner felt that the word 'operant' was a good word to use because, 'behaviour which operates on the environment to produce consequences (operant behaviour) can be studied by arranging environments in which specific consequences are contingent upon it.' The word 'environment' is central to any operant conditioner's vocabulary. Our environment is what makes us behave and react the way we do. Conditioners will seek to modify the behaviour of the subject to suit their own purpose by altering that person's environment, or more to the point by altering people's perception of their environment. A person may make the superficial decision to never go to a psychiatrist to avoid having their behaviour conditioned, but in today's society that is now impossible. Since the early 1950's, behavioural scientists have worked to enhance the effect of advertising and entertainment on people using mass media. An average person sees or hears more than 40,000 commercials a year. Big corporations spend billions of dollars on advertising with even greater amounts of money at stake in potential profits. People and children are encouraged to live their lives away from the perceived drudgery of day to day existence in a fantasy land of self indulgence, greed, materialism and screen idol impersonation. Governments use similar methods to educate the public about global issues even social and political correctness. Global unity is based on a propagated common purpose, need or 'crisis'. Needless to say, Skinner and his myriad of disciples have made a colossal impact on the entire world via advertising and visual entertainment, but even more so in the last half of the twentieth century through the medium of television.

People living in a society based on greed and self indulgence can be manipulated. (Greed follows the path of least resistance and so can be channelled). Similarly people can be conditioned by manipulators because their 'profile' or past history makes them predictable under set circumstances. Morality based on God's law and the Messiah's example prefers the hard path of abstinence and social alienation. Uncompromising Christians prefer the Cross of Jesus out of love and respect for God, rather than temporal pleasure and social acceptance. Victory comes for us when we reject the spirit of this age, and the means by which it seeks to dominate our heart and mind. Television has become the medium of conveyance for such conditioning in nearly every household in the world. The 'greed driven' market society (the Beast of today) has combined behavioural science and mass media, perfected it and named it 'digital television' and as a tool for social conditioning, television is unsurpassed! It is the

household shrine of the late twentieth century existing in 99.99% of homes in the western world. In over 75% of homes there are now three or more. Mothers and fathers relinquish their parenthood by sacrificing the lives and education of their children to this idol. What a person does with their time is what they do with their life! (As a baby-sitter - nothing quite consumes a little child's time or life like television). It conditions response and behaviour from the cradle to the grave, from the brand of product we buy to what our attitude should be in regards politically correct sexuality, fashion, what to covet, what to hate, what to love and so on! One of the most important subconscious compulsions in a person's life is to be socially acceptable, particularly so in children and young people. The ongoing effect of television on people continues long after the set is turned off. Children collectively act out in the school yard that which they individually have watched on the television. Adult conversation in the workplace is governed by what was viewed on TV the night before. Together both young and old emulate their favourite Godless television idols. The resultant ability of television to propagate mystical earth worship, in opposition to the reason and truth of one God who is the author of all genetic code, in the name of world peace is entirely effective. Religion that is false to God has always been a means of social control. The idol as the centre-piece of adoration is simply the means to propagate the mind control of worshipers. God tells us not to be idolaters so that we will not be deceived. If you watch television you will conform your thinking to an acceptable uniformity, it is inescapable. One of the great ironies of the primitive pagan religions is the willingness of devotees to behave in an irrational and superstitious manner. Rather than grasp the freedom to think in an intelligent and logical manner, the religious followers of wood and stone preferred to be controlled in mind and body by someone or something material; something more like themselves rather than by the only unseen, infinite and intimate God of creation. In ancient history, pagan religion was used at different times and places to underpin and stabilize a social structure. It unified a tribe, a people, or nation from one generation to another by giving their society a central object to worship. Leaders came and went but the idol stayed in place. The older it became, the more it was adorned with precious metals, revered and respected for its longevity. Unfortunately for the adherents of all such idolatry, time and time again the object of their affections was powerless to save them, if an invading nation was militarily more powerful. The thing in which they trusted could not move to even save itself. It was a thing! A piece of inanimate matter, as worthwhile in warfare as the futile and stupid philosophy that sustained its prestige in peacetime, or as the Bible says...

*Isaiah 44:19... No one considers, nor is there knowledge or discernment to say, "Half of it I burned in the fire; I also baked bread on its coals; I roasted meat and have eaten. And shall I make the rest of it an abomination? Shall I fall down before a block of wood?"*

Used often as a tool of dictatorial control by a ruling elite, idolatry has inspired its subjects to war, genocide and gross immorality. Nothing much has changed over the last six thousand years. The rich and the powerful still see the need for secular idolatry. Greater is the need now than ever before, if only to meld together the emerging global social structure of the New Order. Contrary to the conviction of most modern thinkers in an atheistic, technologically clever world, the superstition of idolatry is alive and well. More than that, it is thriving in a more animated sense than ever before in history, if only because the tools to fashion an idol and then present it to the gullible masses are so much more sophisticated these days. Consider for example the supremacy of a camera to create an image of a person or thing, and then to convey that image to people all around the world in an instant - via the power of electronic mass media.

Proportionate to the sophistication of modern idolatry is its

effectiveness in controlling people's ability to freely think for themselves, stimulating them to make manipulated decisions by setting false parameters; using misinformation and innuendo. The most manipulated delusion that people fall for these days is to express belief in a god, who like some dumb idol cannot affect their lives in any way, shape or form. Blinded and dumb, devoid of conscience and with no basis for morality, like the idolaters of ancient civilizations they stagger around in a sea of emotional and sensual fantasy. They become unwilling and unable to confront the reality of their own day to day lives, the prospect of death - or even to consider the remotest possibility that the only real God and Father of us all has a plan to save them from their fatal delusion. Sadly, almost unbelievably - modern people love it this way. The eye is the lamp of the body, but the world is loving darkness rather than light. God however is not mocked....

Many Christians today just do not realize how near we are to the Lord's return and to His day of judgment if only because the power of the media is so globally effective in its ability to portray such imagery. The eye is the lamp of the body in that respect. We become that which we choose to look upon, especially if we choose to envisage ourselves as someone or something other than what we really are. There is no shortage of screen idols, TV celebrities, sports stars or even cartoon characters for young and old alike to impersonate, in this entertainment saturated world. Our present time would have to be the most idolatrous of any age in history; if only because the imagery is so animated and so completely Godless! In the Bible, Elijah the prophet opposed the idolatry of Baal worship in ancient Israel. The same spirit of Elijah is promised to the Church just prior to the return of Jesus the Messiah. His commission will be to restore the hearts of fathers to their children and the children to the fathers. A child between the age of five and seventeen years will have spent around 17,000 hours in secular schooling and 15,000 hours in front of a television. Kids generally hate school, but they love TV. When compared to an average of a mere 400 hours in Church for a once a week church kid over the same period and even less in personal prayer and Bible study - it's not hard to see why worldly entertainment has become a big pastime in churches these days. The modern priests of Baal, the media are whipping themselves into a frenzy to steal away from God the hearts and minds of Christian children and parents alike. They portray our loving, generous Father, the giver of eternal life as a wowsler and killjoy and the sacrifice of His Son as comic entertainment. But Jesus the Messiah - the eternal Word of God by whom all things were created, did not die to set us free to watch TV. Jesus, the 'Word made flesh,' died to set us and our children free from the Godless mind control of this idolatrous medium of misinformation. The apostle Paul says that behind every idol is a demon, and that we cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of demons as well.<sup>60</sup> Have you noticed an increase of wickedness in society generally and on television over the last thirty years? Every evil imagination possible has been portrayed in one visual form or other in history. But no medium of information and fantasy conveys such a tidal wave of demonised worldliness to as many senses and to so many people around the globe at the same time. Consider the ability of Hitler and Goebels to control the lives of ordinary Germans using black and white news-reels and radio. Can you begin to imagine how easily evil powers in high places can control and manipulate people's attitudes through so called 'education' towards uncompromising Biblical Christianity as opposed to Godless polytheism using television? (It is constantly happening right now.) Have you noticed how television mirrors the whole spectrum of the modern politically correct society? Just as the 'Beast' of Revelation is most certainly a picture of the globalist

<sup>60</sup> 1Cor 10:21 'You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons. You cannot partake of the table of the Lord and the table of demons.'

society as we now have it, then internet-television becomes the ultimate image of the beast that speaks. The False Prophet who created it and causes all men to worship the 'Beast' can be seen as the Godlessness of science and information technology within society and is ultimately the individual who heads that system of false illusions. The concept of 'worship' here is in a person's conforming of character, lifestyle and actions. A more literal fulfilment of prophecy is not necessary. This is how the Scripture applies to our present time, to us today, in our generation. Today nothing like internet-television so engrosses the senses and imagination of people whether you access it via your phone or the high definition big screen. The Scriptures state the sinful mind to be hostile toward God and the mind of the Messiah, (Romans 8:7-11). We all fail at times, but God requires repentance, not acceptance of sin as a part of our lifestyle and repentance means more than just change your mind, it means to change your mindset, the 'carnal mind' for the 'mind of Christ'. A person may for the sake of argument only watch the news, but media news is a controlled outlet of information. Their opinion and enlightenment can only be based on what they are told or not told. Most Germans were completely unaware as to what was happening inside the concentration camps. What if people are told misleading and distorted information about a story? What if certain information is considered too socially unacceptable to be broadcast to the wider community? (Not in their best interest, perhaps like religious material which is intolerant of homosexuality, and therefore politically incorrect). Television is not just a medium of information transfer and communication. It is in reality a medium of misinformation and the diabolical indoctrination of Godlessness. News media especially via the internet parasitically caters to a ghoulish, often blood thirsty audience, hungry for the sensational true life drama of other people's tragedy and suffering. For that very reason news media would have to be one of the most perverse forms of escapism on television! If the reader disagrees, honestly answer this question: 'Why is good news not 'good news' any more; and why does only visually spectacular and often violent news footage increase television ratings?' "...he that is glad at calamity shall not go unpunished" (Proverbs 17:5) In Malachi 4:5-6, the world is promised the Spirit of Elijah before the great and terrible day of the Lord.

*Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the great and awesome day of the Lord comes. 6 And he will turn the hearts of fathers to their children and the hearts of children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the land with a decree of utter destruction.*

If Elijah is to even begin or perhaps continue the restoration of proper relations between fathers and children, he will first have to separate people and families from the Godless influence of television. There is no greater advocate of worldliness as a stumbling block to Christian children in the Christian home. So where does God draw the line between what is sinful and what is not as regards television programming? If as Paul says 'all things are permissible but not beneficial' where should Christian parents draw the line? Consider then, if some people watch the latest blockbusters on their video, but not pornography, then that is where some draw the line. If other people prefer to watch old movies rather than new ones, then that is where others draw the line. But if people keep a television in their home simply to watch sport as being the only decent thing on TV these days, and God detests the sugar coating on the poison pill more than the poison itself, then on which side of His line do we stand? It is a very thin veneer of acceptability that makes television digestible to God's people. What example are we to our weaker brother, to the unbeliever or even children. There is a war being waged between the beast and the saints, between the Holy Spirit and the spirit of this age. The battlelines are drawn within the hearts and minds of professing Christians everywhere. Internet and television need to be rejected as a form of idolatry - in that it images the whole social system of a pleasure seeking, hedonistic

society. Christians are being trapped within a feel good religion, unable to be obedient to what is obvious in God's Word. This is not just a question of conscience or legalism. We all sin. If we say we haven't we are liars. We all choose at times to look at things that cause sin in our hearts. As Christians who sin, we are no longer under the law of sin and death, because if we confess our sin our Lord is faithful and just to forgive us our sin, and cleanse us from all unrighteousness. Christian repentance is about a restoration of relationship with Jesus our Messiah and Lord. Yet the Scriptures also say, no one born of God 'keeps on sinning'.<sup>61</sup> To 'keep on sinning' or to 'wilfully sin' is to accept sin as part of our personal everyday lifestyle and do nothing about it. To then individually and corporately practice sin continuously without repentance is apostasy. Sin becomes our idolatry. We have bowed down the reality of our Christianity to an abomination. Internet-television as just such an idol, induces people to live a lifestyle of sin by presenting role models for people to emulate rather than conform 'to the image of the invisible God'<sup>62</sup> which is the Messiah, Jesus our Lord.

Take the example of just plain old food. The early Church forbade the consumption of food sacrificed to idols, yet Jesus called all food clean. Paul points out that food sacrificed to idols is sacrificed to demons, even though Jesus said the food we eat goes in our mouth and then out of the body; and cannot make us unclean. Food after all is only food, fuel for an earthen vessel which will one day die. How much greater is the corruption of our soul if by way of our lifestyle we continuously consume carnal food for the immortal part of our being. Jesus states that it is what comes out of a man's heart which makes him unclean. It is what comes out of television as a by-product of the evil imaginings of unclean hearts that makes it offensive, carnal entertainment which feeds the ghoulish and sinful mind of the viewer. The sinful mind is hostile to God and contrary to the mind of Christ that is founded in humility and sacrifice. Paul advises us as Christians, 'to bring every thought into captivity of the Gospel of Christ'. There is no place any more in the Christian home for the house-hold idol. The days of watching television and trawling the internet as an innocent pastime are over; if in fact they ever existed. Christians walk the way of a Holy Cross in this world. It is time to prepare for battle, a final stand for the final hour. In primitive times, idolatrous religion was imposed by authority to unify and control the masses. Internet - television as the image of hedonistic society, 'that speaks' becomes an object of religion to those who watch it, and who are drawn irresistibly to conform with a fashionable idol or image. In this sense it manages the mind (thinking) and behaviour of the viewer. The mark of the beast will likewise be a means of people management, not of the mind as such but of the physical presence and social interaction, similar to the identity cards of most countries. If a person finds the internet useful and television desirable and good, then the mark will most probably appeal to them as well! Christians beware! The mark means nothing without the image, and the image by itself does not monitor the person as will the mark. Together however, they contain the mind and the body within the politically correct system that excludes Truth to accommodate all religions. From a Christian perspective, the taking of a mark is the ultimate in conformity to the world, the total worship of the beast and a complete surrender of one's God given, self control to the Devil! It will be a necessity in a short while for people to do their banking and purchasing through the television, using a personal number or mark. In a technologically smart society, a personal identity mark or electronic signature will eventually be needed just to unlock a person's house and turn on the power in the first place. Now, to belong to God as a Christian does, then there are some things as information that belong only to you and

<sup>61</sup> 1 John 3:6, Heb 10:26

<sup>62</sup> Col 1:15

to Him. The unique God-given information that identifies you to be who you are physically is your DNA.

The soul is identified by what it thinks. Profiling people based on internet usage has been done for advertising purposes for years. But what was done in the privacy of personal time is now retained in data storage by providers all over the world. This data retention can be accessed by police for law-keeping purposes or just local governments for spurious reasons. In a non-persecuting government this information is of little value against Christians, but in China since 2008, it is a knife to weed out citizens who do not conform to acceptable patterns of thinking. To what degree will liquid surveillance will become tyrannical in times of warfare in what was once a 'free' society or in an environment that is damaged almost beyond repair by the judgement of God? It now has the ability for 100% control of both the mindset and the action and reaction of all people, all over the world all at the same time.

If this information is surrendered willingly as a participation in the system for economic status then the soul and the body are in bondage to a system of control that prevents a free will offering of self to God for forgiveness and service.

Much has been said over the years about governments placing a chip under the skin of citizens. The Bible simply says a mark. There is now an ability to tattoo an electric circuit on the skin that makes the concept of the chip redundant.

### **Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the False Prophet**

If the most powerful man in the world is the present literal Antichrist, then it follows, (not surprisingly) that the present manifestation of a literal False Prophet is the most successful mass-media man in the world, a Mr Bill Gates. He is the former head of Microsoft Corporation and espouses the use of internet TV to buy and sell via the internet. He is a close confidant of all US Presidents, and has written a book detailing his high tech vision of the future called, "The Road Ahead". He is presently hailed throughout the world's media as a prophet of the New Order. The False Prophet system for which he is mentor and guru, is the institutional, Godless application of science and information technology in today's high tech world. More to the point, it is the impact that such technology is having on people and therefore churches through the mass media of television in every home in the world. The television, the computer and the phone are now merged into one complete system. The screen itself as a flat digitised display, (HDTV) hangs on the wall like a framed picture. Enter Mr Gates, who has spent millions of dollars buying the electronic rights to all of the world's major art galleries. Why? So that when the television is not in use it will display a painting by Picasso or Gauguin or some other million dollar work of art, much the same as any screen saver on a personal computer, only eventually with a better digitised resolution than a photograph. Gates revolutionised his company away from just computer software to revolve around the internet as a means of mass communication. Once again it comes down to the ability of the social system to control people's ability to think and act independently through a type of idolatry or image - in particular, controlling people's ability to buy and sell for the sake of greed-driven efficiency and security in fulfilment of the Scriptures.

The loss of political self determination within orchestrated democracies that ordinary people feel today is very real, but their ability to react will only ever be superficial. Negative reaction to political or moral issues can't last. Behavioural management works both sides of an argument to generate a pre-determined conclusion or outcome. The negative feelings are mass media induced in the first place, and then mass media relieved by counter, overwhelmingly more persuasive argument, followed by

the usual therapeutic pat-on-the-head. People need only slip into a cosy chair and indulge in a few hours of fantasy in front of a television to escape any uncomfortable feelings or disturbing thoughts to do with reality. Amazing isn't it! The more mass media allows people to feel disgruntled, the more people turn to it for comfort. Like Skinner's rats, their environment is manipulated. They are conditioned to respond in a set way, trapped by their own inability to protest effectively; are then forced to accept such inability as inevitable - and finally prompted to escape into their own little fantasy world. No longer is religion the opiate of the masses, internet-televised mass media is. It is the great anaesthetic to social unrest and dissatisfaction. It is an instrument of the False Prophet (as the idol or image of the Beast) in the sense that it makes people feel good when they are in the gravest danger of imminent judgment and eternal death. It sets people 'free' of their day to day drudgery, and when combined with the internet, the entertainment is limitless, international and a complete moral abyss. Sadly all religion and religious people who continuously submit their hearts and minds to television and the internet, are spiritually contained by the system and within it, 'the Beast' becoming one with it, having been devoured by it.

Consider uncensored violence for example.? Will not a young child in the privacy of their own surroundings be conditioned to accept the sin of violence as a part of their normal lifestyle? The Lord our God is a jealous God, and a consuming fire. Jesus says, 'Watch out for the false prophets' and again 'a bad tree cannot bear good fruit'<sup>63</sup> Neither then can the internet and television prove useful in spreading the Gospel. Many ministries effectively bury their talent in the earthiness of man's ingenuity as just another opinion in a new animation of the Tower of Babel. The internet is a bad tree, it is Satan's World Wide Web. It is not a place of holiness and purity. Something could be done, if God's people can be convinced to rid themselves of the television set, and in so doing lead others out from under it's power, before the internet and global television become a day to day part of home entertainment and monetary exchange. To be 'in Christ Jesus' (that is to be obedient to His Word)<sup>64</sup> is the only true freedom that any man can enjoy. Everything outside of the Messiah Jesus, is bondage to sin. When the Scripture commands us to 'think on whatsoever is good and pure'<sup>65</sup> it's simply because if we don't, we are sowing in the carnal nature. If we continue, God is not mocked; we will inevitably reap the destruction<sup>66</sup> of our freedom first, and ultimately our very lives. Once again we, as New Covenant Christians, are not under the law of sin and death. If we repent, (restore our relationship to God our Father through Christ), we are free of sin and it's consequences. But if we choose to keep on sinning, (continuously sin) we are forfeiting the grace that could have been ours.<sup>67</sup> Continuous acceptable sin becomes idolatry in that it wrongly portrays God as weak and unwilling to deal with sin. It then goes further to exchange truth for the lie of an independent self as god. It is a precious fruit of the Holy Spirit that enables us as Christians to have self-control, or self-discipline and to establish our eternal future. The real present loss of control that people feel nowadays, including the majority of professing Christians - is the God-given ability to freely think for themselves. Christendom in it's pursuit of earthly and material pleasure, have forfeited freewill - given up this precious ability to the devil that can only come from the foundation of God's Word. The Word that could have set them free; has been stolen from their grasp, withered by

<sup>63</sup> Matt 7:15-23

<sup>64</sup> John 15:10 'If you keep my commandments, you will abide in my love, just as I have kept my Father's commandments and abide in his love.'

<sup>65</sup> Philippians 4:8

<sup>66</sup> Galatians 6:7 'Do not be deceived: God is not mocked, for whatever one sows, that will he also reap.'

<sup>67</sup> Jonah 2:8 The prayer of Jonah. 'Those who pay regard to vain idols forsake their hope of steadfast love.'

their fear of non-unconformity, and choked by their desire for wealth and pleasure. Matthew 13:18-22, Mark 4:13-19, Luke 8:11-14. Some futurists espouse the idea that the final False Prophet will be some kind of religious New Age priest. But New Age religion in all its forms from witchcraft to earth worship is just another occult gimmick being espoused in movies and modern music by celebrities through the greatest occult shrine of all time, internet - television. New Age religion would be of little effect in society without the special effects used in video production, to draw a cultic following. This in itself shows the New Age's dependency on television as a medium, and the supremacy of television as a purveyor of evil in society - in that New Age religions are not the only form of religion depicted on TV. (More people will go to hell religiously idolising sport than practicing New Age religion). The philosophical 'head' of high definition global internet technology at this present time is Mr Bill Gates. No one person as yet with such an influential standing in global communications has so effectively and falsely prophesied as to what is the 'Road Ahead',<sup>68</sup> when Jesus declares a fiery judgment at His second advent for 'all those who do evil and everything that causes men to sin'. This is a fair indication of His status in world affairs and Bible prophecy as the False Prophet and probably the final manifestation of such. Inevitably the global judgment of God comes because of individual responsibility. According to new research, (Nielsen ratings agency - June 2009) Americans aged eighteen to twenty-four years spend 210 minutes a day watching television and 240 minutes a day surfing the internet. In contrast their grandparents spend an average of 349 minutes a day watching television. The changing paradigm is the personal participation of promoting self image on Face Book for the entertainment of others as opposed to just worshipping the celebrity pulp idolatry of mass media. If you can idolize someone else, then it follows that you also can be an idol yourself as well. All you need is a good deal of self deception, some half decent photos to 'puff' yourself and as many 'friends' as you can con.

Some historicists continue to apply the prophecy of the False Prophet to the Roman Papacy. Unfortunately in their zealotry for protestant theology, they have identified the Antichrist, Babylon the Harlot and the Beast as being the Pope as well, and this in spite of the fact that they have completely separate identities in Scripture. All have been valid applications of prophecy to the Papacy in the past, (at differing times) but are today secondary. To understand, simply answer the following questions. If Jesus says, "to suffer little children to come unto me" - what poses the greater hindrance, Catholic idolatry or the Godless idolatry of the internet or television set? What type of idolatry emits a greater passion for worldly experience in violence, money, sex, power or the occult? What ability does the Word have to set us free, if we do not apply it to ourselves in our own time? People who 'love their own lives in this world' fall into the trap of deferring the sharp point of effective Scripture away from themselves to someone else, either some where else or in some other time, - either future or historic. The Truth will set us free, but it must be sharp and we must have a willing heart because that is where the sharpness of God's Word is seeking to enter.

### **Recognise the Literal Fulfilment of the Beast, his Number and Mark**

In Bible numerics, the number 'seven' is the number of perfection, 'six' is the number of man and 'three' is the number of completeness. To calculate the number of the Beast you only have to deduct one unit from each of the three sevens in 7-7-7. Seven-Seven-Seven represents the Godhead. There are three sevens because there are three persons in the Godhead, - the Father, His Son the Word of God, and His Holy Spirit. The

number three is representative of completeness, while each number seven represents the perfection of each person in the Godhead, (Elohim), seven being the number of perfection. The three sixes represent 'man as God' six being the number of man, three sixes because it is completely man, or being of mankind alone! This Godlessness is the completed outcome of mankind's endeavour, as the complete outworking of Adam's original sin where he succumbed to the temptation 'to be as God'.

A seven- branched, Golden Lampstand called a Menorah was used in the Israelite temple to symbolise God in fellowship with His children. God is represented by the central, seventh lamp, and mankind by the six outer lamps, three on each side. The number six-six-six as the number of the beast or system, means 'no God present' or complete Godlessness. The central lamp is removed. No Father, no Son, no Holy Spirit, (and by implication - no effective Bible-believing Church). God is excluded from the social system and the lifestyle of the individuals in it. Understanding the number of the beast is really quite simple and not at all complicated. It is 'the number of his name', (the Antichrist's) because his propagated self-image is the Godless ideal for all other subordinate citizens. It's a mass media lie, it's not personal - it's a fabricated self-image. He is the most powerful Godless man in a mass- media- driven world. All computer security is at present moving towards face image recognition. Consider your driver's licence as an example. It has on it, an image of your face and your licence number that tells the policeman that you are the a licensed driver. The 'mark' will identify the bona-fide user as an approved planetary citizen. Instead of the policeman there would be a scanner device which is a type of electronic camera that images your face and compares it to a numerically encrypted stored image, (biometric matching of photo image and data numerics). It can also measure body heat, skin temperature, and so determines life and a willing presentation of yourself to access a secured site - teller machine et al. The selling points for such marks with scanners are limitless; cast a vote in your country's election, pay your bills, and do your banking in the comfort and security of your own home. Access to start your car, private security access to your work place, enter your own front door are just a few examples of the benefits to achieve commercial saturation. It will be the confession or testimony of personal responsibility to 'Planetary Citizenship' for one's own environment that makes it Godless and the user an offence to God as Creator and Judge. More than just national identification, the image of the beast is a self-identification with the global Godless ideals of international ecumenism for the sake of world peace. The image and the number become the 'mark of the man'. It proclaims 'self as Lord based on Freud's model of the super-ego and not 'Jesus is Lord'. Each person who takes the mark as his own self-image-number by confession, participates in the self-idolatry of the system, emulating the headship of the hedonistic system, and spiritually becoming a part of the system himself. Hence the number of the Beast becomes his own personal encrypted signature, as a projected self-image similar to 'Facebook' or 'Twitter' etc. etc; with himself as his own personal idol. (The lie of self-image is a mask to deceive, rather than real life 'face to face', real person to real person, real person to real God relationships). This is the means by which the 'Beast' or system will ostracise any dissent to the United Nation's New Order. Internet media becomes a necessity of day to day life, as also will the identity 'mark' for security access to buy and sell. For all the so called benefits, there is the inescapable dark side of international dictatorial governance; manipulating people's ability



<sup>68</sup> The title of his best selling book.

to think for themselves, as well as being able to police the populace, having at their fingertips a person's whereabouts, commercial activities and profile information at almost any given time. BF Skinner's real contribution to the our new ordered society is to make people predictable through something called 'profiling'. Profiling is the collated data of a citizen's free choice in internet entertainment etc, thus revealing the inner person and all the nuances of a sinful heart that don't get posted on Facebook. So profiling offers controllers not just the superficial self presentation and self deception it gives them but the equally unreal dark side as well. The concept is that the past track indicates the forward momentum and eventual direction of life and predictable behaviour. Some people will superficially see this as an extension of 'open' government, in that - 'if you have nothing to hide, you have nothing to lose.' The real cost however is true freedom. Freedom to think and be what God expects of all men. Free to see by His revealed Word beyond the temporal state of human existence and sensual experience, and respond to the eternal life available through the shed blood of Jesus the Lord, via repentance of sin and the ongoing work of the Holy Spirit in sanctification. As sinful people we have outsmarted ourselves with new technology, in that governance is compelled to implement the controls or see the technology used by criminal minds on a mass scale. We have built for ourselves and for our children - a global prison. It is for our freedom that the Messiah died,

**1Corinthians 7:23** *'You were bought with a price; do not become slaves of men.'*

The computer program to profile citizens installed by governments all around the world is referred to as 'People Tracking' or 'Population Management Software'. The alternative freedom, so called, being offered by the advocates of information technology is in reality not just the global prison, but a controlled sensual saturation of the imagination that leads to predictable behaviour and a mental and spiritual suicide. If there were to be no intervention by God in the form of cataclysmic judgment, all people everywhere would be locked into a Godless, (and therefore eternally lifeless), social system that God is locked out of.

## Recognise the Literal Three Demons of Mass Misinformation

**Revelation 16:13** *And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs coming, out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet.*

**14** *For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.*

In this verse we see three devilish mediums (demons) of global information exchange, (out of the mouth... go forth unto... the whole world).

Everything about God is justice, love, liberty, life and peace, hence to oppose God and the salvation He offers - as the three demons and their deluded followers do - is to have a fascination with, hate, torment, bondage and death, even eternal death. 'All they that hate me love death'<sup>69</sup> wisdom says. Death cults were common in Ancient Rome with people who became bored with all the perverse, decadent, worldly entertainment they could gorge themselves with. They saw death as the final frontier, and ultimate experience. If we examine in the light of this prophecy, the current situation of the world's media, we will see these three demons at work in three areas of everyday life and which have at their core, a fascination for death.

The first demon is from the Dragon or Satan. He is found in all forms of occult- based music entertainment from heavy metal through to high orchestra, (Satanism through musical worship of sin and Death). Of course all music is not bad, some in fact is very good - but at the extreme end of artistic expression in all types of secular music, (that is so popular these days), you will find this demon obviously at work. The more effective subtlety of it's work is found in the saturation of world society with milder forms of music, as a free expression of human interaction and Godlessness. (Godlessness is enough to invoke the wrath of God, you don't have to go to extremes).

The second demon comes out of the mouth of the Beast, or out of the social-political system and is especially active in visual, global news media, via internet or free to air broadcasting of active warfare and disaster documentaries for purely entertainment reasons. (Ghouliness is real death as a perverse kind of entertainment). The lighter and therefore more effective side of this demonic influence is in visual sports entertainment that is dangerous to life and frequently kills and maims competitors.

The third and final demonic influence is from the False Prophet, or from modern technology. This is the most apparent of all three demonic influences in society today. In the extreme, this power is in the animated visually televised entertainment of death- wish, dare-devil, - computer games simulating one's own death and that of others; a killing or being killed blood fest. The more effective saturation of this power is in the gratuitous, extremely animated death scenes in movies and television shows as in just watching an actor's imaginary death. A child by the time he graduates from high school will have seen on TV approximately fifteen thousand murders alone.

**Psalms 11:5** *The Lord tests the righteous, but the wicked and the one who loves violence His soul hates. 6 Upon the wicked He will rain coals; fire and brimstone and a burning wind shall be the portion of their cup. 7 For the Lord is righteous, He loves righteousness; His countenance beholds the upright.*

All three areas of media, (music, visual news and visually animated entertainment) are used through the global mass media of internet- television to gather opposition to the second advent of Jesus the Messiah. All of them invoke in the viewer the idolatry of self image, that is just not reality. All of what media presentation is about these days is 'spiritualised' to enhance experience. From supernatural animations of superheros in motion pictures to that 'special experience' when you use this special brand of toothpaste or eat at some certain burger place - experiences that can only be imagined and that are unachievable in real life. God is spiritual and what He does is natural and miraculous. He is never 'supernatural' as regards the surreal imaginations of visual media that puts out an unattainable self image for people to be addicted to over the most mundane things. All of the never- ending impositions of self image for a more satisfying life and never- ending manipulation to lust and to covert - and attain experience that does not satisfy the natural need in all men for God and His Truth, for faith in His Word, a Spiritual relationship with Him as Father and a hope beyond the veil of death. These three demons are described in Scripture as frogs. The frog was deemed an unclean creature under the Levitical law, hence not fit for human consumption. The two-fold picture being drawn in the description of the three devils as frogs is firstly the uncleanness of the source, and secondly the revulsion of God- fearing Christians at the thought of consuming such rubbish. There are many parallels between the bowls of God's Wrath poured out on the world, and the judgment of God on Egypt to force Pharaoh to free God's people Israel. There is a deliberate picture drawn here by God, through John's vision of His desire to liberate His people, (the Church) from the vice grip of the world - just prior to the second advent of Jesus our Lord.

<sup>69</sup> Proverbs 8:36 [God given 'Wisdom' speaking, as a personification of the true predestined Church of Jesus the Messiah the Word of God].



**Exodus 20:21** *am the Lord your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 3 "You shall have no other gods before Me. 4 "You shall not make for yourself a carved image, or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth; 5 you shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, the Lord your God, am a jealous God...*

God needs us to act on our profession of faith for our sake. We need to act on our profession of faith for His sake. Elijah or the False Prophet? Jerusalem or Babylon? The Faithful Bride or the Prostitute? Holiness or worldliness? It's our God-given choice, our God-given responsibility to make secure our salvation. How much of this garbage do we just accept into our hearts and minds without any resistance or repentance at all? Almost complete abstinence from televised media should be the vision for every Christian household, the goal of every Bible-based Church as we enter the final confrontation. Is this legalism? Jesus says, "If you love Me... you will obey My words." Our responsibility - is a response of love. The control of the Christian heart and mind has now become ultimate warfare, an all-out confrontation that demands an all-out response to the love of God manifest in the person of Jesus for His sake alone.

**Matthew 25:1-13** *Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went to meet the bridegroom. 2 Five of them were foolish, and five were wise. 3 For when the foolish took their lamps, they took no oil with them, 4 but the wise took flasks of oil with their lamps. 5 As the bridegroom was delayed, they all became drowsy and slept. 6 But at midnight there was a cry, 'Here is the bridegroom! Come out to meet him.' 7 Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.' 9 But the wise answered, saying, 'Since there will not be enough for us and for you, go rather to the dealers and buy for yourselves.' 10 And while they were going to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut. 11 Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, lord, open to us.' 12 But he answered, 'Truly, I say to you, I do not know you.' 13 Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour. [Literally day, literal hour]*

**James 4:4** *You adulterous people! Do you not know that friendship with the world is enmity with God? Therefore whoever wishes to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God.*

**Ezekiel 18:30-32** *Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, declares the Lord God. Repent and turn from all your transgressions, lest iniquity be your ruin. 31 Cast away from you all the transgressions that you have committed, and make yourselves a new heart and a new spirit! Why will you die, O house of Israel? 32 For I have no pleasure in the death of anyone, declares the Lord God; so turn, and live.*

Well there it is then. Men are "as brute beasts" without God; mankind without God is the 'BEAST'. 6000 years in the making, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life, 150 years in the final development, 15 years to perfect it, the Beast and his mark are here and coming for you. Darwin, Nietzsche, Freud, Skinner, through Internet TV are coming for you - a brute beast born only to be caught and destroyed. No way of escape save the way of escape which is found in a crucified life with the resurrected and victorious, Lord Jesus. Are we to be people as the Temple of God or the 'Shack' of self esteem, - please decide!

Done... It is finished... our garbage is buried and new life abounds. Hopefully we have liberated our new selves from the entanglement of this world to now desire and serve the resurrected Messiah. Having put off the carnal entertainments of this life, to sow in the Spirit of a Holy God, what then is next? If we are to divest our lives of the influence of visual media to reap a spiritual life that comes from the living God, what have we to say? What then can we do? Where do we go? How do we stand up for the Lord Jesus Christ in a media mad world? How do we resist the Devil, the Beast, the False Prophet and a multitude of highly animated enemies? Where is the fight? Which way to the front line? Which way to the arena of mighty exploits that God tells Daniel of? Firstly, putting aside all the traditions of the cultural churches of men and historical reference, let's deal with what must we speak?...

## The Word of God

**John 1:1** *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made through him, and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men. 5 The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness has not overcome it.*

Biblical theology means literally the 'study of God' based on the revelation of Himself by His Word - the Bible. It is a very simple subject that requires no great intelligence. Little children will often understand easily where proud and learned men cannot. The candidate for biblical theology is not required to have any profound experience in life-skills. There are no real prerequisites and no prior learning requirements. Worldly wisdom is not a stipulation to study God, while wealth and social status only make it harder. Religious referrals are useless in the study of true theology. Many people have commendable degrees in religion but miss the whole point of simple theology. God sets the bar so low that a proud man can not step over where a little child can.

So what is the point of theology and how is God revealed to His students? What is the student of God required to believe and what is the text book for theology. Who tests for knowledge in theology? The one answer to all these questions is the same every time. In fact any answer to any question about God in theology is the same and every aspect of God is revealed by God Himself in the same way. God is not silent. God speaks, and just as you or I reveal our inner selves to others by our words, so God is revealed by His Word. So there it is, as simple as that. The answer to all things theological is, 'the Word of God!' Where did I come from? Why am I here? Who will decide my eternal destiny? With a Bible and the help and comfort of the Holy Spirit of God anyone can answer all the above questions. The answer is easy, may God help us to understand because to enter the arena of victorious Christianity we must pass the test...

**Question:** What is the Bible? **Answer:** The Word of God. Remember the answer never changes in questions of true theology! All mysteries are made known and hidden treasures revealed with the one same answer! For example: By what means did God create light and dark and separate light from darkness?... **(When you see the three dots after a question mark say, 'The Word of God!')** This will ensure a high grade in theology. What is the Light of the World?... By what means did God create the material universe?... In the material construction of all biological organisms, how and where did the scientific knowledge come from for the complex information code, (DNA) for all living cells to duplicate, either animal or vegetable?... How did God write this biotech information code on inanimate matter?... (You and I may not entirely understand these questions but that doesn't change the answer). What is the testimony of all nature?...

What is a Command from God?... What did God entrust to His perfect first genetic construct called Adam in the perfect garden that made Him different to the animals?... What makes all men different to animals?... What perfect and eternal aspect of God's own person did perfect Adam obey that gave him an eternal destiny?... Why do all people today have an eternal destiny in either Heaven or Hell?... What did perfect Adam and Eve disobey that made them subject to sin and death?... What was the law of sin and death in the Garden of Eden?... What is the testimony of man's conscience?... What is the Curse of God?...

What is the Promise of God?... What did sinful Adam and Eve put their hope in for salvation from sin and death?... Who is the 'Seed of the Woman'?... What did Abel understand and believe that made him right with God, and what did Cain disregard to make him accursed?... Consider the Patriarchs. What did they preach?... What did Noah believe to be saved through the flood?... What did Abraham believe that it was accredited to him

as righteousness?... Who is the 'Seed of Abraham'?... Who wrestled with Jacob?... Who is the 'Star out of Jacob'?... Who is the Ancient of Days?...

What are the Ten Commandments?... What was the 'Law of Moses'?... Who is the 'Prophet like unto Moses'?... Who was the 'Passover Lamb' of God?... Whose sacrificial blood saved faithful Israel and the church?... Who sat on the Ark of the Covenant?... What was in the Ark of the Covenant?... What do angels bring to man from God?... What do angels eat?... What is the Manna from heaven?... What is the Bread of Life?... By what did the Judges judge the nation of Israel?... Who is the great Judge of Israel and the church?... By what did the Priests mediate for the people of Israel?... What are the Psalms of David?... Who composed the Psalms for David?... Who is the 'Seed of David'?... Where did Solomon get his wisdom from?... Who is the 'Wisdom of Solomon'?... By whom did the Prophets prophesy?... Who is the Great Prophet, Priest and King of Israel?... What are the oracles of God?... What is the plumbline of Amos?... Who is the Prince of Peace?... What is the Old Testament anyway?... The whole of the Old Testament points us forward to the fulfilled promise of the One Man who would fulfil the Law on our behalf as the incarnate what?...

*John 1:11 He came to his own, and his own people did not receive him. 12 But to all who did receive him, who believed in his name, he gave the right to become children of God. 13 who were born, not of blood nor of the will of the flesh nor of the will of man, but of God. 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we have seen his glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father, full of grace and truth. 15 (John bore witness about him, and cried out, "This was he of whom I said, 'He who comes after me ranks before me, because he was before me.'") 16 And from his fullness we have all received, grace upon grace. 17 For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. 18 No one has ever seen God; the only God, who in the bosom of the Father, he has made him known.*

Who is this man Jesus the Messiah?... Who was, and is, and is to come?... Who is the Alpha and Omega – the Beginning and the End?... Who is the Law, the Curse, the Promise, and the Prophecy - the Word, the Word, the Word of God. Thy Word is Truth. What is the New Testament?... The Word of God!

Well then let's look at the New Testament... We are always taught that in the New Testament there are firstly four Gospels, then the book of the Acts of the Apostles, the Epistles, (or letters), then lastly, the Revelation of Jesus the Messiah. If we look a little closer however we see in the Gospel of Luke (1:3)...

*it seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write to you an orderly account, most excellent Theophilus, that you may know the certainty of those things in which you were instructed.*

Then look in the next book after the Gospels, the book of Acts 1:1)

*The former account I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach, until the day in which he was taken up, after he through the Holy Spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom he had chosen.*

Both Luke and Acts are epistles of sorts. Now look at the next book in which Paul the apostle tells us is his 'epistle' called Romans (2:16)...

*In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.*

Further on Paul says in Romans (16:25)...

*Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith: To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.*

In a sense the book of Romans is actually the gospel according

to Paul. So let's test what he wrote with our answer to all theology. What is the 'my gospel' that Paul preached and wrote of?... What is the 'preaching of Jesus the Messiah'?... What is the 'revelation of the mystery'?... What is the 'Scriptures of the prophets'?... What is the 'commandment'?... What is 'made known to all nations'?... What is the 'obedience of faith to'?... What is the wisdom of God?... How will God judge the secrets of men?... Who is this man Jesus the Messiah?... The Word, the Word, the Very Word of God.

The whole of the New Testament is a Gospel and every Word an epistle of God to the human heart that points us back to the fulfilled promise of the One Perfect Man who would fulfil the Law on our behalf as the incarnate Word of God. He is Immanuel, God with us. His name is Jesus which means, 'God our Saviour'. The Revelation of the person of Jesus the Messiah - the Word of God is Himself the Revelation of God our Father to all mankind. The Gospel according to Paul revolves around three days and three nights in the life, death and resurrection of the Lord Jesus. The life, the death and the resurrection of who?... God cannot lie and He cannot die, the Word of God would always rise from the dead and give life to the souls of men, even in death, even in the grave. And when He was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this man?... They feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of Man is this?... that even the wind and the sea obey him. Jesus himself says when on trial, 'You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.' Pilate said to Him, What is Truth?...

Jesus will judge His people. In the ancient times a judge would often sit at the gate of the city to determine who came in, or who got thrown out. Who is the Door?... Who is the Judge?... What is the measuring Rod of every Christian heart and Church?... The Word of God is of course written on the tablets of our heart, and our reply is the reply of our heart. Is it any wonder that the devil tries to steal the Word out of the hearts of the undiscerning people in Jesus' parable of the sower. How does he do that? - He lies, he tells a false word. That's what he did to Eve in the garden of Eden, 'Has God said? God knows that you'll be as God' That's the devil's way - he tries to counter the Word of God with lies. So we see another 'word' at work like a thief that steals from the Truth, kills and destroys. We read our Bible and pray. God speaks to us and we speak to Him. He reveals His heart to us, and we reveal our hearts to Him.

The Law and the Promise - the Word of God, are not two words but one Word, not two directions, but one Way, not one pushing us down to the grave with the other pulling us up to heaven. Both Law and Promise are the one same Word that gives spiritual life through the redemptive work of One Man - Jesus of Nazareth. Law and Promise are one Word as two engines. They have one motivation and one direction with two different functions. The Word of God gives Life. The Law reveals our wickedness as sin against a Holy God, and the Promise gives us hope in his love, mercy and grace. Who is the Hope of Israel and the Church?... It is the Law that convicts us of our sinfulness and reveals the holiness of God to us. The Law propels us and orders us forward to the Messiah, while the Promise draws us in hope and calls us forward to the same new life in Christ. It is faith in the fulfilled Promise that Messiah Jesus has fulfilled the demand of the Law on our behalf that saves us. Without conviction by the Word of God, you cannot be saved by the Word of God. Law by itself offers no hope, but to be lawless is to be without conviction - both destroy a responsible relationship with God as our Father. Don't let the Devil steal the whole Word, substituting a feel-good gospel that does not convict us of our sin nor reveal the holiness of our great God. The Law must slay the old man, and the Promise

must raise him up to a new life in Christ. One Word and one Way - death, burial, and resurrection. To be 'in Christ', walking 'in the Spirit of God', is to be found resting between the Law and the Promise lugging a cross, propelled onwards and drawn upwards to eternal heaven. Who is the Way, the Truth and the Life?... To preach the promise of unconditional love without the conviction of the Law is only half of the truth. We have a preaching of lawlessness today, and a god whose word cannot save. The Law by itself cannot save, cannot give life, but is the only 'school master' that can lead us to the Messiah and reveals our need of a Saviour. The Word of Law becomes the only way to the Cross for the repentant sinner. Do you understand what God has done in the salvation of mankind through Jesus the Lord? God has buried the command that condemned Adam and that we His children disobey every day of our lives. God has forsaken His Word, His only begotten Son, His curse has become accursed as one that hangs upon an accursed thing, (the cross) for us. The sinless Lamb of God has become sin for us and the promise of God to Adam (and to us) has been resurrected for us. This is the activity of the incarnate Word of God for us and for the world. In the death, burial and resurrection of this One Man, this Word of God, is the love of God and the justice of God fully satisfied. The Devil's lance has pierced the Body of the Messiah, the Church, between the Justice of God and the Love of God, tearing Law from Promise, head from heart, love for the Word from a zeal for Spiritual Gifts. We have no Good News without the right Word, the whole Word. The right Word is the only way to God for us to receive a righteousness that comes only from God. We have to be arrested by the Word of God and set free by the Word of God. No other 'Jesus' can save us. Our faith is in the Word of God our Father alone.

Consider what Paul says in Romans 4:15...

*the law brings about wrath; for where there is no law there is no transgression...*

Jesus came to save sinners, not the righteous. Paul also says in Romans 6:19...

*for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.*

'Iniquity unto iniquity' - 'righteousness unto holiness' - this is about the direction that your life is taking. The false word tolerates sin against God and an acceptance of such leads to death. The right Word gives righteousness leading to holiness without which no man shall see God. Love without obedience, promise without law is non-directional toward our Father in Heaven. 'I am the Way' Jesus says. The Word of God has made a way for us. He is the Way to enter into life. He is the Life. The Word lights our path. He is the Light.

He is the Truth and we abide in the Truth, and the Truth abides in us. We are not talking about the half truth of psychology-based 'feel-good' religion. We are not talking about the half-lit road of a half life that leads half-wit religion to destruction. If a church has one foot in the stirrup of a greed-driven, covetous world fuelled by fear, and the other foot in the stirrup of religion - it's riding a beast. If any man abides not in the truth he is none of the Messiah's. If they call the Master of the house, (Jesus) 'Beelzebub', what will they say of his servants? Who is the Master of our house?... What offers us forgiveness and washes us from sin?...

*Isaiah 8:9 Be broken, you peoples, and be shattered; give ear, all you far countries; strap on your armour and be shattered; strap on your armour and be shattered. 10 Take counsel together, but it will come to nothing; speak a word, but it will not stand, for God is with us. 11 For the Lord spoke thus to me with his strong hand upon me, and warned me not to walk in the way of this people, saying: 12 "Do not call conspiracy all that this people calls conspiracy, and do not fear what they fear, nor be in dread. 13 But the Lord of hosts, him you shall regard as holy. Let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. 14 And he will become a sanctuary and a*

*stone of offence and a rock of stumbling to both houses of Israel, a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 15 And many shall stumble on it. They shall fall and be broken; they shall be snared and taken." 16 Bind up the testimony; seal the teaching among my disciples. 17 I will wait for the Lord, who is hiding his face from the house of Jacob, and I will hope in him. 18 Behold, I and the children whom the Lord has given me are signs and portents in Israel from the Lord of hosts, who dwells on Mount Zion. 19 And when they say to you, "Inquire of the mediums and the necromancers who chirp and mutter," should not a people inquire of their God? Should they inquire of the dead on behalf of the living? 20 To the teaching and to the testimony! If they will not speak according to this word, it is because they have no dawn. 21 They will pass through the land, greatly distressed and hungry. And when they are hungry, they will be enraged and will speak contemptuously against their king and their God, and turn their faces upward. 22 And they will look to the earth, but behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish. And they will be thrust into thick darkness.*

What is this Rock of offence?... 'The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone;' 'Whoever falls on that stone will be broken; but on whomever it falls, it will grind him to powder. The Law drives men to the Good News looking for hope in the fulfilled Promise, (of the Law being fulfilled on their behalf). Those who refuse, abide under the wrath of God and the Law drives on like a massive engine propelling them away into outer darkness and eternal destruction. The Lord of Hosts you shall hallow; let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread. The wicked and the unbelieving will be driven into darkness.

*Psalm 2:1 Why do the nations rage and the peoples plot in vain? 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord and against his anointed, saying, 3 "Let us burst their bonds apart and cast away their cords from us." 4 He who sits in the heavens laughs; the Lord holds them in derision. 5 Then he will speak to them in his wrath, and terrify them in his fury, saying, 6 "As for me, I have set my King on Zion, my holy hill." 7 I will tell of the decree: The Lord said to me, "You are my Son; today I have begotten you. 8 Ask of me, and I will make the nations your heritage, and the ends of the earth your possession. 9 You shall break them with a rod of iron and dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel." 10 Now therefore, O kings, be wise; be warned, O rulers of the earth. 11 Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and you perish in the way, for his wrath is quickly kindled. Blessed are all who take refuge in him.*

Who is the King of Zion?... Who is the Anointed One?... What is the Rod of God or the War Club of God?... If nations refuse the Word of God they abide under the wrath of God. The Beast may mock the Word of God as the media driven world church rides on, but soon God and this Holy Son, His Word will have the last laugh. God will speak to them and they will be terrified; the first Word will have the last Word. Who is the Alpha and Omega?... So then to the nations Biblical Christianity does not just say, 'This is what we believe,' - we say; 'This is the Word of God!' The Devil may lie and the nations conspire but the unchanging One, the Word of God, abides forever. Who is this Man?... He is the risen, all conquering Lamb of God, Son of Man, Son of God - the Irrepressible One. His name is Jesus and as the very Word of God, He shall save His people from their sin. The Word that began it all - will end it all - What must we preach?... What must we speak to the people of a dying, media driven mad, godless beast of a world?... the very Word of God! The Word that made us and gave us the ability to choose and hence the ability to love, has taken responsibility for us and died in our place. He became sin for us, He has taken the blame for us and now He lives for us. It's all about Jesus. It's not about our self image but the image of the Eternal God. It's all about Him, King Jesus!

Now having considered what must be said, (the Word of God), let us now consider how this Word must be spoken...

## The Glory of God in the Name and in the Face of God

**John 1:1-4, 14-18** *In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. In him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in the darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not. . . . And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His Glory, the Glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth. John bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, "This was he of whom I said, 'He who comes after me is preferred before me, for he was before me.'" And of His fullness we have all received, and grace for grace. For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Jesus Christ. No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he has declared him.*

No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son of God, Jesus the Messiah as the incarnate Word of God Almighty and Son of Man, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him or made Him known. 'No one has seen God ever,' John says in his Gospel, but back in Genesis 32:27;

*"What is your name?" he said, "Jacob." And he said, "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for you have struggled with God and with men (ENOSH), and have prevailed." Then Jacob asked saying, "Tell me Your Name, I pray." And he said, "Why is it that you ask about my Name?" And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: For I have seen God face to Face, and my life is preserved.*

Jacob saw God's face 2000 years before John wrote his Gospel and lived. He struggled with God and man, face to Face and lived... (The word 'man' here is the word for mankind – 'Enosh'). It's not the plural word for other men in Jacob's life, it simply means all mankind, the stuff of men, including his own humanity. He prevailed against his own sinful nature and wrestled a blessing from God. What then did he see if John's word is true? John even reiterates in his first epistle that...

**1 John 4:12** *'No one has seen God at any time'. If we love one another, God abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us. By this we know that we abide in Him, and he in us, because he has given us of His Spirit. And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Saviour of the world. Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. And we have known and believed the love that God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him.*

God abides in us as Christians by His Word and by His Spirit and we should believe that no man has seen God and lived, except this same John says in his third epistle...

**3 John 9** *And not content with that, he (Diotrephes, who loves to have the pre-eminence) himself does not receive the brethren, and forbids those who wish to, putting them out of the church. Beloved, do not imitate what is evil, but what is good. He who does good is of God, but he who does evil has not seen God.*

It is truly an evil thing in the Kingdom of Heaven to seek pre-eminence over others in the Body of Jesus. The Son of God descended to the level of sinful man to suffer and die for all humanity. Paul says in his first letter to the Corinthians that for a man to wear a hat or a crown of position in worship over other saints, is a sin against his head and the Head of the Body - that is Jesus our Lord. The Lord of Life did not come to lord it over His disciples but to serve them in love. Jesus restored their dependency on God - in that God sustains all, and serves all in love for all, through His Word. Sin separates mankind from God. Jesus as the 'Word of God' restores lost sinners to God their Creator. We believe God's Word that the first man, 'Adam' disbelieved and disobeyed. A leader who seeks pre-eminence does an evil thing, and John says 'he has not seen God'. Now that is interesting! 'No man has seen God', John says in his Gospel! 'No man has seen God', he says again in his first epistle - and here in his third epistle, he says the first 'Pope',

Diotrephes, sins against the Messiah by lording it over the brethren and, 'has not seen God,' (even though Jacob saw God 2000 years earlier). What does this mean? Consider God's instructions to Moses, 500 years after Jacob...

**Exodus 3:5** *"Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand is holy ground." Moreover he said, "I am the God of your father—the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob." And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon God.*

Later however: ...

**Exodus 33:10** *the Lord spoke to Moses face to Face, as a man speaks to his friend.*

Now here again is something very interesting. Moses hid his face from God in the fear of God, but later in his life the Lord spoke to Moses 'face to Face'. But again however, even later in Exodus 33:16 when God did tell Moses His Name, He did not allow Moses to see His Face at the same time...

**Exodus 33:16** *So the Lord said to Moses, "I will also do this thing that you have spoken; for you have found grace in My sight, and I know you by name." And he said, "Please, show me Your Glory." Then he said, "I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the Name of the Lord before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion." But he said, "You cannot see My Face; for no man shall see Me, and live.*

Consider Sampson's parents as another example of people who see God's Face but are not allowed to hear His Name at the same time...

**Judges 13:17** *Then Manoah said to the Angel of the Lord, "What is Your Name, that when Your words come to pass we may honour You?" And the Angel of the Lord said to him, "Why do you ask my Name, seeing it is wonderful?" So Manoah took the young goat with the grain offering, and offered it upon the rock to the Lord. And he did a wondrous thing while Manoah and his wife looked on—it happened as the flame went up toward heaven from the altar—the Angel of the Lord ascended in the flame of the altar! When Manoah and his wife saw this, they fell on their faces to the ground. When the Angel of the Lord appeared no more to Manoah and his wife, then Manoah knew that he was the Angel of the Lord. And Manoah said to his wife, "We shall surely die, because we have seen God!"*

When Manoah and his wife saw the Angel of the Lord ascended in the flame of the altar, they fell on their faces to the ground. Manoah said to his wife, 'We shall surely die, because we have seen God'. Moses, Manoah and his wife, all hid their faces from God. Jacob and Moses saw God and now the parents of Sampson see God. When both Jacob and Manoah ask, to know His Name, God replies, 'Why do you ask my Name?' and were not told by God His Name. Moses even gets face to Face with God as a friend, but like Jacob and Manoah and his wife, he is not told by God His Name at the same time. Later Moses did receive the Name of God but is not allowed to see the Face of God at the same time.

Yet we must remember that John says in his Gospel - No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him. To truly see the Face of God is to behold Him, 'face to Face' and to have God Almighty declare His Name to you in person. It's the same for anyone who meets anyone in that regard. To meet someone and then not have them tell you their name is not to have really met them intimately, or even personally. The Name of God is a Word from God and only Jesus as the very Word of God can declare the Name of God to any man. Jesus is in the bosom of the Father, He is intimate with God as a little child with a loving parent. He is held close by God - in high regard by His Father, and only he can declare the Father's Name. He now sits at the right hand of the Father as the great High Priest, mediating between God and man and man and God. He is in Himself the 'Word' of God. He is God speaking to, and declaring His Name to all creation, sustaining all things by the power of His Word

alone. 'Why do you ask my Name?' For Jacob, Manoh and Moses to have heard the Name of God and seen the Face of God at the same time would have incurred the summary death penalty that Adam received from God in the Garden of Eden. Adam betrayed God's Word and hence His fellowship - separating himself from God the Father. God in turn distances Himself from Adam but in love for His man, invokes faith in Adam by the Word of a promised salvation, so as not to pour out His wrath immediately upon the man. God told Moses, 'No man can see my Face and live.' God is not intimate with sinners, yet He is intimate with His Anointed Son, Jesus the Messiah - the 'Word' of God. There can be no recognition of God without the person of the Lord Jesus. As the Word of God, Jesus is the only mediator between God and man, and as the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He alone can declare God's infinite love and infinite justice. His Name is above all. God holds His Word close to His heart. No man can share this position with God. Moses found grace in God's sight as a friend like Abraham, but only so far - no further, no closer.

**John 6:45** *It is written in the prophets, 'And they shall all be taught by God.' Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me. Not that anyone has seen the Father, except he who is from God; he has seen the Father.*

John says in his Gospel and again in his first epistle - 'no man has seen God!' - and in his third epistle, he says that the man who sins against the Messiah by lording it over his fellow saints, 'has not seen God'. Men who wear the Bishop's mitre, the Pope's triple crown or even pastors and parishioners who seek the praise of 'men', have never truly 'seen' God. They're not wrestling with 'man'. They are not intimate with the One who wore the crown of thorns and washes the stinking filthy feet of sinners and their sinful hearts with His blood. Such carnal men love to have the pre-eminence. Now God through John, says don't imitate their evil. They are like Adam, trying to be, 'as God' to others, and not like Jesus who as Deity in human form, served His Father, and His brothers. They have the spirit to be in the place of Christ and not the Spirit of Christ. They have not wrestled with God and 'man', as Jacob did. They are trying to get a grip on men. They are not wrestling with their own humanity; they are trying to lord it over other humanity. Like their father the Devil, as usurpers of the Messiah they are moralists without the Grace of God. Idolatrous psychologists, they massage the 'old man', re-hash the 'old nature' and love those who love their pre-eminence. They put out of their churches those men and women who love the brethren and their Bible, and then surround themselves with 'beautiful people' to flatter them. This was the sin of the Devil himself in the beginning. In the Church Age, it is the Spirit of Antichrist, or Devil worship, and has been for nearly 2000 years.

**Matthew 5:8** *Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.*

The blood of the Messiah still washes the hearts of sinful men. The Lord Jesus, like the true champion, still wrestles with men to save them and bless them. As the Mighty Prophet, His Word assails a man, triumphs over the 'man' and demands the surrender of all men. As the commandments of God, the Word as a Just Prosecutor justly condemns his sin and convicts him as a rebel against the holiness of God. As the Eternal Judge, the Word of God is a sentence of death, and then graciously like an Advocate, as the Promise of God, this mighty Word expressed in the person of Jesus the Messiah - solicits the man's confession and repentance, providing redemption through the Blood of His own person. If you've seen me, Jesus says, you've seen the Father... The heart of God the Father is revealed to men by His Word. The 'Crowned of Thorns' still imparts to His disciples a crucified life. The old 'man' must die and the new be raised up in Spiritual life. If you find yourself in the grip of earthly men, in the fear of man, looking up in awe at the televised idolatry of 'man', stupefied by the 21st century's 'elevation' of mankind in

fulfilment of Adam's original sin, then you are most probably trampling on the Son of God, Jesus the Messiah - who is trying to wash your feet and your garment with the water of His Word not to mention your heart, with His blood.

**2 Corinthians 7:1** *...beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.*

**Hebrews 12:14** *Pursue peace with all people, and holiness, without which no one will see the Lord:*

Beloved - repent! Christian repentance is to restore the relationship with God and Christ. You can only preach the Gospel and sow the Word of God in the hearts of sinners, if you as a believer-priest are Face to face with God, and face to face with men. Not 'as God' to man, (like Adam and Eve), not as Christ to man, (like the Popes and other cult leaders), not as a man above other men, (like orthodox priests and Reverends of traditional religion), or even above some other men, (like the self-styled movie star, internet warriors of our age) but eye to eye with God Almighty and with and sinful men. As such once were we, Paul says to God's people. Get in the face of sinners, person to person, real time, real life, real love for real people - preaching the real Word of God, feeling the pain of God's heart as in the days like that of Noah's when judgment was imminent and inescapable. Stand in the Face of the only real God, pleading for the souls of men and women, understanding their pain, knowing their confusion in the modern 'media-driven-mad' world of today, knowing the lust of their eyes and the lust of their flesh and the pride of their evil hearts - the selfishness of their appetites in a greed- driven and covetous social system. From your cross, in the agony of your despair, asking God to forgive because they have not a clue as to what they are doing.

**Ezekiel 18:31** *For I have no pleasure in the death of any one, says the Lord GOD; so turn, and live. Why will you die?*

**Matthew 18:1** *Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" Then Jesus called a little child to Him, set him in the midst of them, and said, "Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven. "Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. "Whoever receives one little child like this in My Name receives Me. "But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in me to sin, it would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck, and he were drowned in the depth of the sea. "Woe to the world because of offences! For offences must come, but woe to that man by whom the offence comes! "If your hand or foot causes you to sin, cut it off and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life lame or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet, to be cast into the everlasting fire. "And if your eye causes you to sin, pluck it out and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire. "Take heed that you do not despise one of these little ones, for I say to you that in heaven their angels always see the Face of my Father who is in heaven.*

The 'bosom held Son' and the 'little ones of God' have this in common - they are very precious to their Father in heaven. The world and the worldly man, be he a pope or a money-prosperity preacher are an offence to these little ones who have wrestled with their 'old man' and wrestled the blessing of Salvation from God. Be warned O wicked man, better a millstone in a lake of water than eternal torment in a lake of fire. Touch not the Lord's anointed, do His people no harm.

In the foyer of the United Nations stands a statue of the pagan god Zeus. As the chief god in the Greek Pantheon and the god of war, he is figurative of the 'god of this age', the Devil. It stands as an abomination to the one Eternal God because it is positioned alongside a passage of Scripture, that reads,

**Micah 4:3** *they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more'.*

The statue and the Scripture are an attempt to represent the ascension of 'man' through the submission of ultimate religious extremes to man, even God and the Devil. This elevation of

'man' is a denigration of God and His Word. What agreement is there between Christ and Belial? Jesus the Messiah as the Word of God is Eternal Truth, (age to age – continuous and forever), whereas the Devil, as a liar from the beginning and the father of lies, he is the god of this age (singular). What agreement is there between Eternal God and temporal god? These two personages do not stand as two extremes on the same religious plane as if to encompass all religions, neither are they just 'personifications' of extreme good and extreme evil. They are combative opponents, not in any way the 'yin-yang' in being of equal and opposing strength kept in balance for the progress of mankind. Neither are they two options of war and peace as a New Order mechanism of world control. God's Word is eternal truth, whereas the Devil's end and his lie to 'mankind' - is coming fast. What we have in this unmitigated absurdity is a hypothetical treaty between God and the Devil for the supremacy of man. Only godless man could dream up such a ludicrous scenario and only a media driven, ecumenical 'emergent' world church that seeks the pre-eminence over 'mankind' can deliver it into existence. This is the 'Devil Worship' of self-driven 'internet-television' godless man. The spirit of antichrist in the world today is a voluntary surrender of individual intimacy with God to the international governance of man over all his circumstances and day to day environment, his past profile, his future predictability, the DNA of his earthly and soulish existence.

*Psalm 2:1-4 Why do the nations conspire, and the peoples plot in vain? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord and his Anointed, saying, "Let us burst their bonds asunder, and cast their cords from us." He who sits in the heavens shall laugh; the Lord shall have them in derision.*

How long will you falter between two opinions? If the Lord is God, follow Him, but if... the 'god of this age' be god then follow him, or if 'man' be god then follow him. But if the Lord Jesus the Messiah is God to you today, as a 'little one' of God Almighty then...

*Isaiah 9:6 ...to us a child is born, to us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder, and his Name shall be called Wonderful Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and of peace there will be no end...*

In God's Word a Name is not just a title, it is a description of absolute character. God our Saviour's Name, (Jesus) is a Name above all other names.

*2 Corinthians 4:3 But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing, whose minds the god of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the Glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them. For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and ourselves your bondservants for Jesus' sake. For it is the God who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the Glory of God in the Face of Jesus Christ.*

This is the Face of God that was blindfolded, struck, spat on and blasphemed - as they have done again and again throughout history even to this very day - to Him and to His little ones - that is to say the Body of the Messiah - the Bride of Christ, His beloved, glorious and suffering Church.

*Psalm 80:14 Turn again, O God of hosts! Look down from heaven, and see; have regard for this vine, the stock which thy right hand planted. They have burned it with fire, they have cut it down; may they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance! But let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, the son of man whom thou hast made strong for thyself! Then we will never turn back from thee; give us life, and we will call on thy Name! Restore us, O Lord God of hosts! Let thy Face shine, that we may be saved!*

How does God cause His Face to shine on us? He speaks His Name! How? By the Word of God that's how. That Name of God is a Word from God that describes the intimacy of His Love for His 'little ones'. His Name is Jesus our Saviour and...

*Revelation 19:13 He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and the Name by which he is called is 'The Word of God'.*

**John 17:26** I made known to them thy Name, and I will make it known, that the love with which thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

The patriarchs of old, the judges, the kings, the priests, the prophets and the people of true Israel looked forward to the fulfilled Promise of God to Adam and Eve. They either heard from God, His Name or beheld His Face - but never at the same time, never the intimacy of a close and loving relationship.

*Hebrews 11:39 And all these, though commended through their faith, did not receive what was promised, since God had provided something better for us, that apart from us they should not be made perfect.*

But now Christian child of God - understand this - that Jesus the Messiah the Lord who declared God's Name to His brethren - face to Face, now expects that we must declare His Name that means, 'God our Saviour' to the world - face to face. No idols, no other medium, no other way but His Word in us and on our lips.

*Psalm 80:19 Restore us, O Lord God of hosts; cause Your face to shine, and we shall be saved!*

What does it profit a church, if she gains the whole world and forfeits her own soul? Prostituted Christianity's profit is death, and her loss is the hope of eternal love that comes from God via the eternal Word of God and the authority of His Name that is above every other name, that at the Name of Jesus every knee should bow. Jacob wrestled with 'Man' and gained the favour of God. 'Television and internet christianity' (like a friend of the Messiah called, 'Judas') are today wrestling with God to gain the favour of man, (not to mention the silver and the real estate as well). But to those who believe on this Name of God, as a Word from God - to these 'little ones,' the Lord Jesus is the revelation of the smiling Face of God our Father. This is the Glory of God in the Face of Jesus the Messiah. God's Word to them is 'Salvation!' They as 'Thomas, affirm His Word declaring the Name, 'Jesus' as 'God our Saviour' and that is... Wonderful! In Revelation 3:12 Jesus the Messiah speaks of His 'new name'...

*The one who conquers, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my God. Never shall he go out of it, and I will write on him the Name of my God, and the Name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven, and my own New Name.*

*Revelation 22:4 They shall see his Face and his Name shall be written on their foreheads*

*Revelation 19:13 He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and the Name by which he is called is The Word of God.*

This is why the collective projected self imagery of Facebook as just one example is witchcraft in the face of God. Like Nimrod their father, people are hunting other people to worship their self image and that is the spirit of antichrist, trying to be the most powerful, impressive person in their world. The Tower of Babel that Nimrod built has been re-erected in the face of God, and God who spared not those men will not spare our world either, He will be compelled by His own perfect nature and justice to intervene.

Now having considered what must be spoken, (the Word of God) and how we are to speak it, (face to face with God and face to face with man) - let's consider now where this Word must be spoken...

## The Kingdom of God and Democracy

*Democracy: Government by the people; especially as a rule of the majority of the common people when constituting the source of political authority. Literally, rule by the people from the Greek *dēmos*, 'people' and *kratos*, 'to rule'. Encyclopaedia Britannica.*

The word 'dēmos' appears only four times in three passages in Scripture: The first is the united plea of the peoples of Tyre and Sidon to King Herod...

**Acts 12:20** Now Herod was angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon, and they came to him with one accord, and having persuaded Blastus, the king's chamberlain, they asked for peace, because their country depended on the king's country for food. 21 On an appointed day Herod put on his royal robes, took his seat upon the throne, and delivered an oration to them. 22 And the people (dēmos) were shouting, "The voice of a god, and not of a man!" 23 Immediately an angel of the Lord struck him down, because he did not give God the glory, and he was eaten by worms and breathed his last. 24 But the word of God increased and multiplied.

The word of man as the oration of Herod and secondly as the verdict of the united people of Tyre and Sidon perished, as suddenly as did Herod, but the Word of God grew and multiplied. The second passage where the word 'dēmos' appears, is where opposition was stirred up against Paul and Silas in the City of Thessalonica.

**Acts 17:4** And some of them were persuaded and joined Paul and Silas, as did a great many of the devout Greeks and not a few of the leading women. 5 But the Jews were jealous, and taking some wicked men of the rabble, they formed a mob, set the city in an uproar, and attacked the house of Jason, seeking to bring them out to the people. (dēmos). 6 And when they could not find them, they dragged Jason and some of the brothers before the city authorities, shouting, "These men who have turned the world upside down have come here also, 7 and Jason has received them, and they are all acting against the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, Jesus." 8 And the people and the city authorities were disturbed when they heard these things.

When the rabble or crowd seeks to bring the disciples 'out to the people', (dēmos) - it is to the city authorities that they eventually take Jason. The original rabble, and the city authorities are disturbed at the news of another King other than Caesar. The good news of Jesus, the very Word of God has grown and multiplied but the word of man as the verdict of the people by the city authorities against Jason, has passed into history,

The third and fourth occurrences of the word ('dēmos') is again found in a judgment of 'the people' versus 'the disciples' in regards to another public disturbance but this time at the City of Ephesus.

**Acts 19:29** So the city was filled with the confusion, and they rushed together into the theatre, dragging with them Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians who were Paul's companions in travel. 30 But when Paul wished to go in among the people, (dēmos), the disciples would not let him. 31 And even some of the Asiarchs, who were friends of his, sent to him and were urging him not to venture into the theatre. 32 Now some cried out one thing, some another, for the assembly was in confusion, and most of them did not know why they had come together. 33 Some of the crowd prompted Alexander, whom the Jews had put forward. And Alexander, motioning with his hand, wanted to make a defence to the people. (dēmos). 34 But when they recognized that he was a Jew, for about two hours they all cried out with one voice, "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!" 35 And when the town clerk had quieted the crowd, he said, "Men of Ephesus, who is there who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is temple keeper of the great Artemis, and of the sacred stone that fell from the sky?"

Paul wanted to make a representation before the people, (dēmos), (no doubt to preach the gospel), but is prevented by the disciples. Alexander is called on to make a defence of the Jews before the people (dēmos) but is silenced by the chanting of the crowd, 'Great is Diana of the Ephesians!' The image of Diana, supposedly fell down from Zeus and explains the need of the Jews for a defence and the crowd's animosity towards them.

The Jews regarded Zeus Olympus as a type of Satan, being the foremost 'god of this world' in the Greek pantheon. Also an image of Zeus was erected in the Jewish Temple by a Seleucid Greek king, (and probably a local hero), Antiochus Epiphanes in 168BC. (The Jews to this day still celebrate the defilement and the cleansing of the Temple every year as the Feast of Hanukkah). Cities and their religions in ancient times figured as havens of culture and civilization for people. Inside



the gates there was peace and safety. Outside there was often hostility and barbarity. The word - (dēmos) in Scripture reflects the role of governance by the general populace of the city. The antagonism of 'the people' in their desire to prosecute the disciples and yet pander to Herod can be understood by the different bond that the two sides have, and which is reflected in the root meaning of the word 'dēmos'.

**People:** *demos* is from *daio* to bind, 'the common people, the people generally' (Eng, 'demagogue,' 'democracy', etc.), especially the mass of the 'people' assembled in a public place - bound together.

**Bind:** *daio*; a primary verb; to bind (in various appl, lit. or fig.):— to be in bonds, knit together (as in political democracy).

**Demons:** *daimōn*, (from *daivō* *daio* to bind), A demon or supernatural spirit. *Vine's Dictionary.*

The conflict of 'The People vs. The Disciples' is found in the 'god of this world' and in his opposition to the Word of God. Today the City of Ephesus, lies in ruins. It's people, their Caesar and their councils along with their idols have vanished, but the Word of God has grown and multiplied. The disciples preached an eternal city not made with human hands. The Heavenly Jerusalem made redundant even the Jewish city of Paul's day and will one day replace the old city of today. Moreover that New City of God has a king who, unlike Caesar, lives forever and can no longer die.

**Hebrews 13:10** We have an altar from which those who serve the tent have no right to eat. 11 For the bodies of those animals whose blood is brought into the holy places by the high priest as a sacrifice for sin are burned outside the camp. 12 So Jesus also suffered outside the gate in order to sanctify the people through his own blood. 13 Therefore let us go to him outside the camp and bear the reproach he endured. 14 For here we have no lasting city, but we seek the city that is to come.

True Christianity is outside the camp of secular and religious society. It is just not of this world. It stands apart from all human institutions, has a different Spirit and a different King. It preaches not the word of man, but the very Word of God. Although it is sustained by God in all human communities, it is itself not bound (daio) to them nor can it be suppressed by them or by their peoples, (dēmos). The kingdom of God is unstoppable, inevitable and irrepressible. The disciples of Jesus the Messiah today, look for a city which - as the apostle John saw had...

**Revelation 21:22** ...no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb. 23 And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and its lamp is the Lamb. By its light will the nations walk, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it, 25 and its gates will never be shut by day—and there will be no night there. 26 They will bring into it the glory and the honor of the nations. 27 But nothing unclean will ever enter it, nor anyone who does what is detestable or false, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life.

The light of this Gospel shines in the darkness, and the darkness just doesn't get it. Caesar could not suppress it. Communist China cannot stop it. No city by-laws can stop the preaching of this Kingdom. Jesus says that this kingdom of God is within the heart of His disciples. Their heart is a theocracy and not under the rule of people bound together by some demonically driven (ordered) world. Jesus commands Christians to pay taxes and honour civil authority, but will we compromise the message? Dare we meddle with this Word that comes from God? Democracy is not a tool of the Church, and the Church is not a tool of community. The Gospel doesn't need democracy it will impact any people under government structure. Democracy as we know it today was fashioned by religious men who would govern the nation as they were governed by God. Nevertheless we see in Australia for example, churches declaring themselves 'human enterprises' with a charitable institution status to avoid paying a Goods and Services Tax. The Church is the enterprise of God alone. It is not a charitable institution of a democratic community. It was redeemed by God Almighty through the

blood of the Messiah. All other religion is (dēmos), (daio), - demonic. Akin to the (dēmos) of Ephesus and Thessalonica, vilification law in the democratic State of Victoria seeks to prevent the declaration of Jesus the Word of God, as the only Truth, the only Life and the only Way to God the Father. As a real oxymoron-moron, the same State Government through 'Events Victoria' - with the full backing of churches Australia wide, promoted a Franklyn Graham, 'evangelical' campaign as a 'Community Event.' Community-minded churches who have sought to make peace with their world, and influence the nations through political manoeuvring and community service, now find themselves infested by politicians, subdued by the media and entertaining the people. They mix the Light of the world with the darkness of the word of man, and end up under the control of demons. The true Church of the Lord Jesus never bows to humanism. We have no continuing city - democracy is unnecessary to Christian life. It is irrelevant. The Church as the salt and light of the world, is the vessel of the Gospel of Jesus the Messiah - the Word of God.

**Luke 12:29** *And do not seek what you are to eat and what you are to drink, nor be worried. 30 For all the nations of the world seek after these things, and your Father knows that you need them. 31 Instead, seek his kingdom, and these things will be added to you. 32 "Fear not, little flock, for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. 33 Sell your possessions, and give to the needy. Provide yourselves with moneybags that do not grow old, with a treasure in the heavens that does not fail, where no thief approaches and no moth destroys. 34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.*

All of what pseudo-Christian politics is, and is concerned about, is a seeking what you should eat or what you should drink, having an anxious mind about the necessities of life; ordered society, nice house, nice income, good schools for the kids, family first, and heaping up treasure for retirement etc. These things are what the nations seek after, but our Father knows our needs, and for them He provides. The Gospel is not a parasite that lives off the providence of it's host society, (communist, dictatorial or democratic). The Gospel of the Kingdom is energised and animated in separation from the global community by God's Holy Spirit.

**2 Corinthians 4:1** *But we have renounced disgraceful, underhanded ways. We refuse to practice cunning or to tamper with God's word, but by the open statement of the truth we would commend ourselves to everyone's conscience in the sight of God. 3 And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled only to those who are perishing. 4 In their case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, to keep them from seeing the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God. 5 For what we proclaim is not ourselves, but Jesus Christ as Lord, with ourselves as your servants for Jesus' sake.*

At times the Church that preaches the gospel will find themselves in cities and under the dominions of worldly societies that require a response from the Church as to how it preaches the Gospel. First take for instance the two angels in Sodom who preach an ultimatum to run from the City of Destruction. The Good News to Lot and his family was to 'run for your lives', They were compelled from that city by the messengers of God, who preached salvation to them. God's judgment fell on the city and it was destroyed. Secondly there is also the affidavit of the two spies in the Promised Land. After the failure of the people to believe the good news of Caleb and Joshua they raised a loud cry, and asked...

**Numbers 14:3** *Why is the Lord bringing us into this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will become a prey. Would it not be better for us to go back to Egypt?" 4 And they said to one another, "Let us choose a leader and go back to Egypt"*

Caleb and Joshua preached the Good News of a Promised Land - but the other ten spies, like the cultural church of today, did the opposite. Their message is bad news - get a little democracy happening, elect new leaders, send us back to Egypt, back into the bondage (daio) of human authority (dēmos). They wanted a

kingdom now, not later and perished in the wilderness. Jesus says...

**John 15:18** *that if the world hates you, know that it has hated me before it hated you. If you were of the world, the world would love you as its own; but because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you... If they persecuted me, they will also persecute you*

Thirdly, the two witnesses of Revelation 11:8 (as the Old and New Testaments of the Bible) prophesy against the Godless, greed-driven 'people power' Beast of today until - their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which is allegorically called Sodom and Egypt. Like the 'City of Sodom' - liberal 'people power' churches, (where anything as entertainment is justified), say... 'We just want to love everyone and ourselves as well!' 'Be positive, not negative!' 'You too can be an idol on TV!' 'Don't talk about sin and repentance!' Like Egypt... 'Just enjoy a good life in a free democratic society!' 'Don't rock the boat by being offensive to other religions!' 'We can all live in peace and safety and 'make more money!' They hyper-faith the promises of God, and ignore the responsibility of an intimate personal relationship with Jesus as their Lord and Saviour. They call the sin of covetousness, the 'gift of faith'. Jesus says to His unbelieving brothers;

**John 7:7** *The world cannot hate you, but it hates me because I testify about it that its works are evil.*

Ill-advised Christianity that forms a relationship with local culture, national identity or a moral political persuasion, inspires an aberrant gospel that is ineffectual in evangelism, It has a wrong spirit. It is in reaction to, and in fear of - man! (Fear of another nation, fear of anarchy, fear of communism, fear of Islam etc.). In today's world, should western democracy defend Christianity? Should Christians be defending western democracy - that has a pseudo-christian culture? Where then are the democracies of Tyre and Sidon, Ephesus, and Thessalonica?

**1Thessalonians 5:3** *... peace and security, then sudden destruction will come upon them as labour pains come upon a pregnant woman, and they will not escape.*

What would it matter to the Gospel of God Almighty, if our so-called 'Christian' nation became an Islamic state? What if good old democratic, freedom loving, 'God Bless America' disappeared beneath the sea? Would it change the Message of the Kingdom? Never! Not one iota. The word of man will perish, nations come and go, but the eternal Word of God will grow and multiply. (Ps 33:9-11)

**Philippians 3:7** *...that I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and may share his sufferings, becoming like him in his death, that by any means possible I may attain the resurrection from the dead.*

Independence from God our Father and His Word brings eternal death. Christianity's repentance from an internet, media-driven life - will bring a new life in Christ. Churches who preach faith in Jesus, (the Word of God) as Lord alone, and not themselves; and not a mass media-driven culture of nationhood or self esteem - they will have the resurrection power for the final hour. Such a Church is true to her Saviour, names only Jesus as Lord, and God as her Maker. Her birthright is a Gospel that grows and multiplies. She is not yoked to the culture or words of men. She shares in her Lord's sufferings, becoming like Him in His death, (John 10:27-31) and like Him she breathes fire preaching a gospel calling sinners to 'Come'. She is justified by her children. Nothing has changed in two thousand years! The preachers of the Gospel of Jesus Christ versus the 'Peoples of the World'; the Word of God versus the 'word' of man: One has eternal life, the other will eternally perish. Go and preach it to the sinners, give them the Good News. Gospel preaching is the ark of the covenant, borne by a priesthood of believers, the very mercy seat of Jesus Christ, our Great High Priest. As a king in the army of the King of kings, we go into all your world and slay



sinner with the Sword of the Spirit that brings new life. This is the front-line of Bible-believing Christianity - go and preach it! Find a crowd on any street corner and preach the Gospel. Blow a 'trumpet' and get an amplifier. Raise the standard and lift up a sign. We must recover our first love, our obedience to His first command, 'Go you into all the world and preach the Gospel'. Today is the day of salvation! The Two Witnesses are 'on the streets', burning for Jesus, a Light to the world. They're prophesying a coming Kingdom and preaching a gospel that makes evident the salvation of Jesus Christ - as the Word of God alone. We must join them by going into the highways and the byways of our own cities - His Cross, our cross - no compromise.

Now having considered what must be spoken, (the Word of God) and how we are to speak it, (before the face of God and in the face of men) - and now also having considered where and when we must preach it, (LOUDLY in public, in the highways and byways, all over the world regardless of political and governmental situations); finally let's deal with the question of pre-eminent importance, 'Why we must we preach it? What was the motive of God who first preached the gospel to Adam and Eve?

### The Ark of the Covenant in the Holiest of Holies

The 'LOST ARK' is perhaps the most sought after relic, and hence the most valuable relic, in human history. What was it? Why did it have such a pre-eminent place in Solomon's glorious first temple? What happened to it? Why wasn't it in the second temple? What was the power of it? Where did it end up? People make all sorts of theories about the most amazing 'Ark of the Covenant'. Some Jews believe that it is buried beneath the Temple Mount somewhere behind the wailing wall. An Ethiopian religion believes that it has had the ark for over two thousand years - (which is most probably an ancient Jewish replica). The second book of Maccabees (180BC) says it was buried on Mt Nebo by Jeremiah after the destruction of the first temple by the Babylonians. Many respected authors have written volumes on the subject, while many charlatans have proffered theories about it's 'power' - some even laying claim to it, pretending to have discovered it buried on the Temple Mount, under Gordon's Calvary site and so on. Many Hollywood movies and television documentaries have used it to blaspheme God, portraying the Ark as having some sort of occult power. There is a certain mystery about this ornate box, something that provokes in the carnal mind of earthly men a desire and lust to own, and to hold for power - even 'supernatural' power. But once again the truth of the Ark of the Covenant is so straight forward a little child can grasp it.



To the Biblical Christian there is no such sense of 'supernatural' mystery, but a natural sense of spiritual reverence and awe at something God has done in history that is simply amazing. The Ark of the Covenant is sometimes called the 'throne of God', as the 'mercy seat' and was made of gold layered, acacia wood with golden cherubim to the right and the left. Inside the Ark were the tablets of the Law, Aaron's Rod and some of the Manna that the Israelites ate in the wilderness on their way out of Egypt, heading for the promised land. Once a year, on the Day of Atonement, the high priest could enter the Holiest of Holies, but only with sacrificial blood that he then sprinkled on the mercy seat as an atonement for sin, (Leviticus 16). The presence and the manifest glory of God resided upon the ark in the tabernacle at first, and then in Solomon's temple. What the Ark was and where it was is easily understood in Scripture. Even in the

natural sense, the Ark of the Covenant was some 'thing' that in ancient times brought the spiritual and eternal power and presence of immortal God to man, something glorious, powerful and exceedingly precious for all the right spiritual reasons. In the book of Daniel, just as God is described as the 'Revealer of mysteries' - He then also is a 'Maker of mysteries' - to be revealed in due time. God does this to engage not just the mind and intellect of a man but also his heart, and He does this through typology and parable. The Biblically Christian mindset does not just ask what was the Ark of the Covenant, but also - what does it mean? What does it represent now? What is the typology or midrash of the Ark? For what purpose has God given it such an air of mystery? How and why for example can such a manifestation of physical presence have an eternal abode in the throne room of God in Heaven - Revelation 11:19? (You are most probably wondering about now; what does this have to do with Gospel preaching?). The answer and revelation of this mystery was and always will be... (hopefully you got it right)... the **Word of God** that tells us why we must preach! Let's begin...

The Hebrew word translated as 'ark' is also translated as 'coffin'. In the last verse of the Book of Genesis, this word is used of the coffin in which Joseph's embalmed body was placed after he died in Egypt (Gen. 50:26). The ark of the covenant as a coffin, was a chest, about 45 inches by 27 inches by 27 inches. The builder of the ark was a man named Bezaleel (Ex. 37:1) whose name means 'in the shadow of God' i.e. 'under the protection of God'. There is a play on words in Psalm 23:4-6 as to the meaning of his name and the coffin he built...

*Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for you are with me; your rod and your staff, they comfort me. 5 You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies; you anoint my head with oil; my cup overflows. 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life, and I shall dwell in the house of the Lord forever.*

Superficially the ark is a receptacle for the Law given through Moses along with other means by which God delivered His covenant people out of Egypt, the land of bondage, into the promised land. As a coffin though, it points forward to the work of Jesus the Messiah in His death as the Word of God that became flesh. To the nation of ancient Israel, at the centre of the City of God was the Temple, the house of the Living God, home to His inviolable Law and the performance of His decrees for the priesthood and the covenant people who were called by His name. In stark contrast however in typology, the Ark of the Covenant was a bone box, a receptacle of death in a mausoleum that was a place of death, of endless sacrifices, blood-letting and burning flesh that could not atone for sin and release from death those already dead in the grave. Inside the 'coffin' of the covenant are three symbols of the Word of God that as a whole reveal typologically the intention of God to destroy His enemy the Devil and make an end of sin and death. The tablets of the Law in the Ark are the covenant Word of God as dead and buried typologically in a coffin, as in a grave. The Law that was meant to give life, but that no man can satisfy, would die in the place of sinful man. God has buried the Law that we all have disobeyed. The manna is a typology of the same Word as the Bread of Life that in resurrection life, Jesus would become to those who put their faith in Him as the Word of Promise by God to Adam and Eve and all their progeny. The Rod of Aaron in the same figurative style is the same rod that became a snake and devoured the snakes of Pharaoh's magicians in Egypt, and is a typology of Jesus the Messiah as the One who would, as the Curse of God, become flesh and then sin for us, to defeat the Devil, sin and death. All of Egyptian religion is based on a worship of death that came from a fear of death. Few places on earth are a typology of the 'world' to Christians as Egypt is. On the other hand the Temple in Jerusalem and the Ark of the Covenant inside, represents life that would come through the

death, burial and resurrection of Jesus the Messiah – the Word of God on behalf of all men. Noah's Ark has the same typology as providing a way through death to life, a kind of baptism of a man, dead to self and resurrected in the newness of life at the spiritual new birth. The Ark of the Covenant as does Noah's Ark represents not just an old covenant but they are in themselves also typologies of a new covenant, in the blood of Jesus the Messiah - the Word of God. Both of the two Ark's also represent the activity of the Body of the Christ as the other partaker in the covenant. The Church in the death, burial and resurrection of the individuals in it has passed from death to life. Bezaleel then is himself is a typology of Jesus, (like Noah) in that he built the ark just as the Messiah has built the Church as the only way that all who come to him must follow Him through death to new life. The typologies of the Ark of the Covenant and the famous Psalm 23:4-6 apply not just to the Lord Jesus, but also to His Church and the people in it who have followed their Master through the death of self, to a spiritual new life by the Holy Spirit of God.

That then is the underlying meaning of the Ark of the Covenant and as awesome as that is, there is much more to the Ark than just an Old Testament teaching typology of the new covenant that was to come in the Messiah. No other object of typology in the Old Testament, not the patriarchs, judges, prophets and kings, not the tabernacle or Temple itself, the table of showbread or the menorah, not the altar or any of the sacrifices, even the Passover Lamb, have such an active, forceful, presence and power of God at work through them on behalf of His people Israel. It is upon this coffin lid called, 'the mercy seat' that God sat personally enthroned, glorious in power and holiness, intimate to every child of His that came into His house. That is the difference and the reason for the 'mystery' of the Ark of the Covenant. There is something in this typology that is so sensitive to God in the revelation of Himself and the purpose of His only begotten Son that it defies the carnal human touch. There is some meaning to God the Father and His beloved Son that is untouchable here, something so holy, something so profound to be beyond the perception of ordinary men. There is something of the mystery of righteousness here along with the mystery of lawlessness, of agony and joy, of pleasure and anguish that belong to God and His Son alone – out of reach to the natural creation that rests only with the Creator - and those who draw near to Him. This is holy ground, and as we seek to commune with God we must now remove the shoes of our inner man and unite with the living God behind the veil for all the right spiritual reasons. The immortal Creator, the only true God of all love, of all justice and of all truth was in a relationship of love with His creature – the first man and woman. 'Love believes all things' we are told in 1Corinthians 13:7. God believed in His man and the man believed in and trusted His God and Creator. Before the Advent of Jesus, Adam and Eve along with all of their children, are caught in sin by the lies of the Devil, and having died are in the grave - hanging between the Love of God and the eternal Justice of God under the sentence of death on sin. It would be a miscarriage of justice for God to create just another innocent creature to go and die for the sins of the guilty. God's Word is eternal truth and His sentence on Adam was just, but to save His man and the children of the Promise, the Word of God must be sacrificed. This sacrifice must be by God the Father Himself, of His own Word – His dearly beloved and only begotten, 'bosom held Son'. This Word who as God cannot be tempted, must now be tempted, who cannot lie must now be broken and who cannot die must now taste death for every man. To be God incarnate He must be born of a woman, but not from a man. To be sinless He must be tempted, yet without sin, (tempted; but unable to be tempted). To then die in the place of mankind, this Word of God – the eternal Truth of the Law - must be broken; tested yet found true. He must suffer, He must hang on a cross, between heaven and

earth, between the love and the justice of God, accursed of God and forsaken of His Father. The 'death sentence' of God on Adam must be sentenced to death on the man's behalf. As God this Word must die outside the city of God, be buried in the tomb of the wicked; but not see corruption, (to die; but not die so to speak). He must, having preached to those in the grave the gospel of God, be resurrected and ascended to the right hand of God in Glory from whence this magnificent plan of redemption and salvation all began. In grace and love God has sacrificed His Word to save His man. The offended Word from the moment the man disobeyed - had to become the offence, had to be sacrificed as a sin offering. This was the great council and prearranged plan of the Godhead before the world began; that if man were to ever fall into condemnation – the Word of Promise, the Messiah, the Lamb of God would come to His defence to cast down the Accuser of His created man.

*Peter 4:18 If the righteous is scarcely saved, what will become of the ungodly and the sinner? 1*

The righteous are hard to save, but Jesus our champion has done it. With men it would be impossible, but with God all things are credibly possible.

*1 Peter 4:6 For this is why the Gospel was preached even to those who are dead, that though judged in the flesh the way people are, they might live in the spirit the way God does.*

We know from the typology of the Ark of the Covenant - what God has spoken, (the Word of God), how he spoke it, (God as man, face to face with men) as well as where and when He spoke. Now we come to the question of pre-eminent importance, 'Why did He speak it?' and 'Why must we?'

## JEREMIAH BUYS A FIELD

Jeremiah the prophet was one of the greatest and most persistent preachers of repentance in the Old Testament. His ministry was forged in the fires of internal apostasy and external assault. He witnessed the immense revival under the great king Josiah and saw the degradation of this renewal into apostasy. God told Jeremiah that the people were not listening to Him, but that Jeremiah must prophesy to them anyway. When he spoke to the people, God said that they wouldn't listen to him either, and therefore neither would God listen to them. Even if they shouted in His ears, God would not listen to their prayers. In fact God even told Jeremiah that if he prayed for the people of Jerusalem – He would not listen to him either, so great and imminent was the judgment of God against all who lived in the land of Israel. As a weeping prophet of great anguish, Jeremiah heard the Word of God and spoke it faithfully, but no one listened to his petitions and finally, not even the Lord. Interceding between God and man, as a typology of the ministry of the Messiah, he was persecuted and condemned by man for God's sake – and by God for man's sake – and all of it seemed, in vain! Although the judgment of God in the form of ancient Babylon's invasion had begun the destruction of the once great city of Jerusalem and the 'Icabod' or God forsaken<sup>70</sup> Temple that was in it, hope for a distant future came to Jeremiah...

*Jeremiah 32:8 'Buy my field that is at Anathoth in the land of Benjamin, for the right of possession and redemption is yours; buy it for yourself.' Then I knew that this was the word of the Lord. 9 'And I bought the field at Anathoth from Hanamel my cousin, and weighed out the money to him, seventeen shekels of silver. 10 I signed the deed, sealed it, got witnesses, and weighed the money on scales. 11 Then I took the sealed deed of purchase, containing the terms and conditions and the open copy. 12 And I gave the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel my cousin, in the presence of the witnesses who signed the deed of purchase, and in the presence of all the Judeans who were sitting in the court of the guard. 13 I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, 14 'Thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel:*

<sup>70</sup> Icabod means 'the Glory has departed'. 1 Samuel 4:21, Ezekiel 9:3 - 11:22

Take these deeds, both this sealed deed of purchase and this open deed, and put them in an earthenware vessel, that they may last for a long time. 15 For thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be bought in this land.' 16 "After I had given the deed of purchase to Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed to the Lord, saying: 17 'Ab, Lord God! It is you who has made the heavens and the earth by your great power and by your outstretched arm! Nothing is too hard for you. You show steadfast love to thousands, but you repay the guilt of fathers to their children after them, O great and mighty God, whose name is the Lord of hosts, 19 great in counsel and mighty in deed, whose eyes are open to all the ways of the children of man, rewarding each one according to his ways and according to the fruit of his deeds. 20 You have shown signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, and to this day in Israel and among all mankind, and have made a name for yourself, as at this day. 21 You brought your people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs and wonders, with a strong hand and outstretched arm, and with great terror. 22 And you gave them this land, which you swore to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey. 23 And they entered and took possession of it. But they did not obey your voice or walk in your law. They did nothing of all you commanded them to do. Therefore you have made all this disaster come upon them. 24 Behold, the siege mounds have come up to the city to take it, and because of sword and famine and pestilence the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans who are fighting against it. What you spoke has come to pass, and behold, you see it. 25 Yet you, O Lord God, have said to me, "Buy the field for money and get witnesses!"— though the city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans.'

Jeremiah amid all the destruction and famine was dumbfounded at God's instruction. The Glory of the Lord was gone from the mercy seat in the Holy of Holies. The Ark of the Covenant was now just a piece of antique furniture. All around him there was famine, disease and killing. The field was the family inheritance of Jeremiah's ancestors as assigned by God through Moses to all Israelites in the Law, (Leviticus 25:23, 1Kings 21:3, Jeremiah 32:6). God had a plan that Jeremiah just could not grasp. For us to fully appreciate the mystery of the power and presence of God that resided in and around the Ark of the Covenant - we must seize this plan of God, for a motivation in these last days when hope does not readily appear.

### THE CHIEF PRIESTS BUY A FIELD

Six hundred and fourteen years after Jeremiah bought his field, another field is bought that has a reference to the field of Jeremiah's... Thirty pieces of silver was a modest price in monetary terms, but it was 'blood money' – the Blood of the Messiah that in value would of itself ransom the entire world.

**Matthew 27:3-10** Then when Judas, his betrayer, saw that Jesus was condemned, he changed his mind and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and the elders, 4 saying, "I have sinned by betraying innocent blood." They said, "What is that to us? See to it yourself." 5 And throwing down the pieces of silver into the temple, he departed, and he went and hanged himself. 6 But the chief priests, taking the pieces of silver, said, "It is not lawful to put them into the treasury, since it is blood money." 7 So they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field as a burial place for strangers. 8 Therefore that field has been called the Field of Blood to this day. 9 Then was fulfilled what had been spoken by the prophet Jeremiah, saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him on whom a price had been set by some of the sons of Israel, 10 and they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord directed me."

Matthew's account cites a passage from Jeremiah that says, "They took the thirty silver coins, the price set on him by the people of Israel, and they used them to buy the potter's field, as the Lord commanded me." This passage however comes from Zechariah and not from Jeremiah. So what does this mean? What is God saying to us? Is there some hidden manna here? The solution is quite straight forward. If we use the 'merge principle' to overcome this apparent error then we simply conclude that it means both something in the book of Jeremiah and a passage from Zechariah: "Then was fulfilled what had been spoken by the prophet Jeremiah, (and the) saying, "And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him on whom a price had been set by some of the sons of Israel, and they gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord directed me – (from Zechariah). This

can be justified by looking at the Greek text of the passage where there are separate clauses in the sentencing and a comma is used to separate the word 'Jeremiah' and the quotation from Zechariah and not the regular Greek grammatical indication for a direct quotation.

**Jeremiah 18:1-6** Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will let you hear my words." 3 So I went down to the potter's house, and there he was working at his wheel. 4 And the vessel he was making of clay was spoiled in the potter's hand, and he reworked it into another vessel, as it seemed good to the potter to do. 5 Then the word of the Lord came to me: 6 "O house of Israel, can I not do with you as this potter has done?" declares the Lord. "Behold, like the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand, O house of Israel."

'Then was fulfilled what had been spoken by the prophet Jeremiah', God was about to 'rework the Temple' and the nation of Israel. When the blood money returned to the Temple, the blood of the Messiah was shed and the veil of the Temple was rent in two from top to bottom. This was the remaking of the Temple as something entirely different, rendering it's function of no more use as the house of God. Something fundamental changed forever. The one who had sat in His Glory behind the veil upon the mercy seat over six hundred years earlier had fulfilled all that the Ark of the Covenant typified. The Word of God had died on a cross outside of the city for the sins of the world. The Temple was finished, useless now for the purpose to which it was built, All of it's typology was fulfilled. The blood money would now buy another piece of real estate, a potter's field. Zechariah's prophecy is very straight forward...

**Zechariah 11:12-13** Then I said to them, "If it seems good to you, give me my wages; but if not, keep them." And they weighed out as my wages thirty pieces of silver. 13 Then the Lord said to me, "Throw it to the potter"— the lordly price at which I was priced by them. So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them into the house of the Lord, to the potter.

The Scripture in Matthew is a condensed quotation of Zechariah's prophecy. We are compelled to ask; 'What does a 'potters field' have to do with the Potter's House, the House of the Lord? The potter's field was a useless piece of land covered by the broken potshards from generations of rubbish, produced by the business of making, and replacing and scrapping useless and broken items of household wares. There is a juxtaposed real estate value happening here and contradiction of priceless wealth, a potter's field for the Temple of God! The eternal value of the Blood of the Messiah to Judas and the temple priests was a miserable 30 shekels of silver - the value of a useless piece of land, a potter's field, purchased as a graveyard for strangers, to become a 'field of blood'. This same graveyard is bought by God, paid for by the immeasurable value of the Blood of His beloved Son, by blood money not allowed by law in the Temple of His own House. It was a field of blood bought by money that bought the Blood of the eternal Word of God. There is a shift of valuation from the Lord's temple to this miserable field of blood. The comparative value, in terms of cost are incomparable. Many millions of people died in the onslaught of Rome against Jerusalem in 70AD. The glory of the city and her temple have never recovered, but the enormous blood price paid in warfare for all the real estate of the entire City of God, Jerusalem, is worthless compared to the blood of One Man, the incarnate eternal Word of God, who in the shedding of His blood redeemed a field of broken potshards – a rubbish tip, a graveyard a place where nothing grows. Why has God done this? And what does any of these have to do with Jeremiah's field and the purpose of God in the midst of the destruction of Jeremiah's city in 586BC and a motivation for gospel preaching?

### JUDAS BUYS A FIELD

If a veiled quotation is not enough then there is another mystery. If we next read the account of this field in the book of Acts,

some facts appear contradictory to the account in Matthew's gospel.

**Acts 1:15** *In those days Peter stood up among the brothers (the company of persons was in all about 120) and said, 16 "Brothers, the Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke beforehand by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus. 17 For he was numbered among us and was allotted his share in this ministry." 18 (Now this man bought a field with the reward of his wickedness, and falling headlong he burst open in the middle and all his bowels gushed out. 19 And it became known to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the field was called in their own language Akeldama, that is, Field of Blood.) 20 "For it is written in the Book of Psalms, " 'May his camp become desolate, and let there be no one to dwell in it'; and " Let another take his office.'*

In the Book of Acts we are told that Judas bought the field but in Matthew 27:6-7, it is recorded that the chief priests bought the field even though both accounts are talking about the same field, (the 'Field of Blood'). The Book of Acts has Judas falling down and being gutted to the point that he spilled his intestines: Matthew says that Judas went out and hanged himself. To a person that believes in the inerrancy of Scripture this becomes a real test. If we again use the 'merge principle' to amalgamate the two accounts we will see the whole truth as two different perspectives of the one true account. This is seen for us more clearly in the account of the end of Judas, preserved in a fragment from the fourth book of Papias, (135AD). Judas presumably relented of his decision to throw the silver back into the Temple and took possession of the field the priests had bought with the Messiah's blood money. Papias relates how Judas became enlarged by inflammation and infection, probably from being disembowelled after falling down and being run over by a wagon. This led to his hanging himself some time later. The Field of Blood was shunned by every one, and for years afterwards an offensive smell tainted the area, intolerable to all who passed by. This account of the death of Judas has haunting similarities with the death of another 'son of perdition' type, Antiochus Epiphanes IV in 2Maccabees 9:4, both prefiguring the end of the final Antichrist being flung alive into the eternal lake of fire and torment. (Just as Antiochus Epiphanes took possession of the Lord's Temple in 168AD so now Judas tries to take possession of the Lord's field, as will the final Son of Perdition try to take possession of the whole earth just prior to the Lord's return. What does this field represent? It's a typology of the whole world and all the people in it. The Garden of God had become a graveyard by the hand of the first traitor Adam, and this is why the blood of the Messiah must purchase a field - redeem an earth full of bloodshed that cries out to God every day for justice.

### GOD BUYS A FIELD

**1Corinthians 3:5** *What, after all, is Apollos? And what is Paul? Only servants, through whom you came to believe—as the Lord has assigned to each his task. 6 I planted the seed, Apollos watered it, but God made it grow. 7 So neither he who plants nor he who waters is anything, but only God, who makes things grow. 8 The man who plants and the man who waters have one purpose, and each will be rewarded according to his own labour. 9 For we are God's fellow workers; you are God's field...*

The Garden of God had become a graveyard and only the blood of His incarnate Word could redeem it. Preachers of the Gospel are God's fellow workers who, like Paul, plant the Word, and like Apollos, water the Word. But God alone by His own resurrection power makes the Word of God grow in human hearts to burn as fire, a light that cannot be quenched and begins a new life by the Holy Spirit of God that cannot die. God resurrects from a 'valley of dry bones', from the graveyard of humanity and the broken shards of their miserable existence, a people to His praise, worship, honour and glory.

**Acts 1:8** *But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all*

*Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth...*

**2Corinthians 10:3** *For though we live in the world, we do not wage war as the world does. 4 The weapons we fight with are not the weapons of the world. On the contrary, they have divine power to demolish strongholds. 5 We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ.*

**1 Peter 4:6** *For this is why the Gospel was preached even to those who are dead, that though judged in the flesh the way people are, they might live in the spirit the way God does.*

What does Gospel preaching have to do with the Ark of God, the coffin of the covenant, and the grave of Jesus the Messiah? '...the gospel was preached even to those who are dead that though judged in the flesh the way people are, they might live in the spirit the way God does.' The Garden of God, the earth is the Lord's and everything in it, had become a useless field of broken potshards, a graveyard - a field of blood for the billions of sons of Adam. It is into this arena of death steps the One Righteous Man, Jesus of Nazareth, Son of God and Son of Man at the focal point of all history to redeem this fallen world with His own righteous blood. The Ark of the Covenant represents the death of the Messiah for sinners, and the manifest power that was present with the Ark of the Covenant is the same power of God that raised the Messiah from the dead and the same power that transforms sinners to become saved Christians today. He died to save those that are dead in sins and trespasses. This is not psychology, psychoanalysis or a new sociology, this is not by the power of the mind or word of man to rehash a useless carnal man's life, but the resurrection power of Almighty God to transform from death to life, from the natural and carnal to a spiritual and Holy Spirit-filled Christian existence.

**1Corinthians 15:40** *So is it with the resurrection of the dead. What is sown is perishable; what is raised is imperishable. 43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power. 44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body. 45 Thus it is written, "The first man Adam became a living being"; the last Adam became a life-giving spirit. 46 But it is not the spiritual that is first but the natural, and then the spiritual. 47 The first man was from the earth, a man of dust; the second man is from heaven. 48 As was the man of dust, so also are those who are of the dust, and as is the man of heaven, so also are those who are of heaven. 49 Just as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we shall also bear the image of the man of heaven.*

The Ark of this New Covenant in the blood of the Messiah and the mercy seat on which rests the glory and power of God, can only be born on the shoulders of the 'priests of the Great High Priest', the humble Gospel preacher. He preaches, (shouts loudly) that God has taken responsibility for His creation. In the death and burial of Jesus the Messiah - God takes responsibility not just for what He has done, but for what all men have become as well. In our death, burial and resurrection, - we Christians also, as new- born believers, take responsibility - not just for the sins we have committed, but for what we are - sinful creatures in the sight of a Holy and offended God. A God who feels the pain of sin in His heart and purges it in His wrath. It was our fault that the Messiah must come, must suffer and must die.

This is the new and holy covenant in the blood of the Messiah; His experience must be ours - we must taste of this all-consuming power that is from God and not from man. The Glory of God resided upon the mercy seat of the ark in ancient times, but now in resurrection power this same power resides in the heart and on the lips of gospel preaching. Before now God turned his face away from sinners, but now commands all men everywhere to repent. God loves to love, loves to save, loves to have mercy - loves to forgive sin, and with all relish He, with the same mighty power that raised the Lord Jesus from the dead, raises us from the graveyard of our depravity and those to whom we preach, who hear the message and truly believe. Love believes all things, and to the one who believes - all things are

possible. Go buy a field, (make a stand), get your witnesses, (your Bible), feel like God our Father feels in His heart, not wanting any to perish, and go and preach the glorious gospel of redemption through the Blood of the Lamb. Be as the 144,000 saints with their two witnesses. Go and wage war against the 'Beast' of Global godlessness that tries to supersede constitutional law and Biblical precedent. Paganism as a replacement for defunct Darwinism (thanks to the complex information in DNA) is set to control nations to fulfil the godless promise of Godless environmental earth care. (As at the Copenhagen 2009 Summit). In spite of all this, 'for God so loved the world he gave his only begotten Son' – 'God is love' and that is why we must go into all the world and preach the Word of God into the glory of God as the Gospel of God's love and mercy. Now here is the key to the revival power of the Two Witnesses...

**John 15:1 NKJV** "I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser. 2"Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. 3"Ye are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. 4"Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. 5"I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing. 6"If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned. 7"If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you. 8"By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples. 9"As the Father loved Me, I also have loved you; abide in My love. 10"If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love. 11"These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be full. 12"This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. 13"Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends. 14"You are My friends if you do whatever I command you. 15"No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you. 16"You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain, that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you. 17"These things I command you, that you love one another.

What is the 'fruit' that we must bear, and that must remain for answered prayer?

**Galatians 5:22** But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23gentleness, temperance. Against such there is no law. 24And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. 25If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26Let us not become conceited, provoking one another, envying one another.

**1 Corinthians 13:4** Love is patient and kind; love does not envy or boast; it is not arrogant 5 or rude. It does not insist on its own way; it is not irritable or resentful; 6 it does not rejoice at wrongdoing, but rejoices with the truth. 7 Love bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. 8 Love never ends.

The abiding fruits of a Holy Spirit-filled life upon the foundation of God's abiding Word bring about the abiding manifestation of God's Spiritual gifts.

**1 Corinthians 12:4** There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5There are differences of ministries, but the same Lord. 6And there are diversities of activities, but it is the same God who works all in all. 7But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to each one for the profit of all: 8for to one is given the word of wisdom through the Spirit, to another the word of knowledge through the same Spirit, 9to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healings by the same Spirit, 10to another the working of miracles, to another prophecy, to another discerning of spirits, to another different kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues. 11But one and the same Spirit works all these things, distributing to each one individually as He wills.

And on this basis there must be two together for the two witnesses to be present in power.

**Matthew 18:20** For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them."

The gifts of the Spirit are for the Church, hence for the manifestation of the Spirit of Christ among us there must be two or more. He is the 'One' and we are His 'One Body'. It takes two to bear the ark of the covenant in battle with the world. Now finally and this is the catch. To be Spiritually connected to one another and to God Almighty - in power means a 'living in' and a 'walking in' the Spirit that disconnects us from the world and from the electronic connectivity of Facebook and internet and mass media. We don't need to tell the world what we are doing – God will.

## CHAPTER ELEVEN

### Summary

We have been discussing in this book not so much the end of this age, but more to the point the end of the world which we have grown accustomed to as sinful human beings for the past 6000 years or so. So how can we summarise such an awesome occasion? As regards this book, it is best done by a final re-examination of expected events and when to expect them, in relation to the final hours of time. The prophetic seasons give us several years from 1993 onwards, around which four main prophesied events unfold. These are those four main events;

The worldwide Lukewarm Church.

The advent of the Antichrist, his seduction of Christianity and his war, as a precursor to the Time of Jacob's Trouble.

*These first two prophesied events above have happened and will be completed at the end of his war with Israel against China and Iran.*

The cosmic impacts of God's Judgment and the ensuing devastation of the environment as a precursor to the Great Tribulation.

*The imminent threat of the above prophecy is understood by all people. It has been providentially attested to by God through signs in the heavens. (Namely in the magnitude of the cosmic impact on the planet Jupiter by a relatively small fragment of the Shoemaker – Levy comet. When compared to the impact possibility of the immense mass of the Hale - Bopp comet on planet earth that passed by during the Passover of 1997 - the warning is glaringly obvious).*

The Second Advent of Jesus the Messiah and the harvest of the just and the unjust.

*No man knows the hour or the day, but ye, brethren are not in darkness that that day should overtake you as a thief.*

Each of the final three main events could easily result in the loss of around 1,500 million lives, and account for the decimation of the earth's population as prophesied in Zechariah 13: 8-9...

*In the whole land, declares the Lord, two thirds shall be cut off and perish, and one third shall be left alive. 9 And I will put this third into the fire, and refine them as one refines silver, and test them as gold is tested. They will call upon my name, and I will answer them. I will say, 'They are my people'; and they will say, 'The Lord is my God.'*

There is a thread woven throughout the Bible by the God and Author of history which draws together all aspects of Scripture into a common theme for a common goal. God has a plan. He is firm in His purpose. It is with the benefit of hindsight and the increase of knowledge which gives us today, an advantage over all previous generations. In the light of the prophetic seasons, history becomes mute testimony to the ability of God to orchestrate world events at a pre-determined time.

The seduction of the Jewish religious life began with Alexander's introduction of the Grecian concept of a cosmopolitan - polytheistic life-style. It was the willingness of the Jews to compromise that brought judgment from God in the person of Antiochus Epiphanes. When applied to the Christian of today's modern world the parallel is obvious. The seduction of Bible-based Christian values began philosophically with the 'Enlightenment' and politically with Napoleon and the dawn of 'modern history' that culminates with the present Godless world system as the Beast of Revelation. The conflict that we Christians are encountering with the United Nations and their 'New World Order' is a result of our own compromise with the worldly as individuals who together make up the people of a righteous and holy God. This war began at the Passover of 1993 and will end with the second advent of the Lord Jesus. "The end thereof shall be with a flood ", (Daniel 9:26). The tribulation which we are about to endure will become more oppressive as

time goes by. It will eventually be an ultimatum to either serve Jesus as Lord or submit to a Godless polytheistic world. Just how far God has to, 'turn up the heat' depends on our ability as a people to respond, and when our power to either withstand conformity or persecution is no more apparent, the end will take place. (Daniel 12:7) Our decision now must be to either make a united stand to the last, as the two witnesses, or just roll over and die in conformity to a doomed world, changing our faith into a licence to keep on sinning as so many have.

Just how literal the Antichrist and other symbolic personages were to become, is now obvious. In close examination post 1993, the Antichrist will inevitably be a President of the United States of Godless America, and could well be the present one! We are given an idea of the structure of government that firstly begins his advent, and then secondly supports his dictatorship after a global cataclysmic events. This will be the ten horns as the completed outcome of westernized European influence who will exercise their control over the whole earth through the seven heads of the beast as the Seven Industrialised Nations called the G7, with Russia as the eighth. (The 'Ten Horns' as the United European Community and their extended global influence are also the ten toes of Nebuchadnezzar's dream). It will be their decision to destroy the city of Rome, and all other orthodox and Islamic centres to prepare the way for the total control of the Antichrist's total Godless authority and instate mandatory pluralism. Under the rulership of the ten leaders it will become increasingly difficult to practice uncompromising Christianity as required by God. Biblical Christians, by not accepting polytheistic global religion and the planetary citizenship that global communications offers through internet - HDTV, will be viewed as the saboteurs of world peace and unity. The opposition will commence slowly at first, increasing in intensity until under the direct control of the Antichrist, it will be almost mass hysteria. In the beginning under the ten leaders it will be hard for a Christian to buy consumer goods, then clothing and even maybe food. A Christian's children could eventually be taken away to be better provided for by the state. If you, the reader, are a God-fearing Christian, then don't be deluded - you are the object of Satan's attack if only because the mass conditioning of people offends only the Holy Spirit that God has given you! The severity of this attack will depend largely on the society in which you live, and the brightness of your own personal testimony.

The judgment of fire will come as real fire just as Noah's Flood was real water. It will burn the wicked just as surely as the water of the last global judgment drowned them and buried them under trillions of tons of sedimentary rock. The asteroid which impacts in the sea and the comet on land will further the decline of the environment to the degree where life will be intolerable, and the idea of a global community a virtual joke. When Jesus returns, it will be to judge the earth and everyone in it. He will establish His kingdom, and will rule the earth along with the resurrected saints by Gospel preaching. This is the hope of all of us who know Him now, and who are looking forward to His arrival, come what may. No man will ever know the exact day or hour of Jesus the Messiah's second advent, but as the world begins to suffer the ruin of God's judgment, so the understanding of the hour and day becomes a literal hour and a literal day. Although other, more scholarly men's opinions may differ in the sequence of events, the Lord our God is one God and is of one mind. He has one plan to make an end of the redemptive work He has begun in this world. God Himself is both the 'ultimate Futurist' and the 'ultimate Historicist,' the Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. There is no need to determine from the prophetic seasons when exactly this or that school of thought will take place. For example, to make arguments as to when the Church will be raptured out of this world, would be to demean the challenge we now face. If we go to be with our Lord, now or later, we should be ready now. If we

are to suffer persecution, now or later, we should be ready now. For the last two thousand years there has been no escapist rapture for persecuted Christians. There will be a rapture of the saints, that is a certainty in Scripture, but it's not an escape from duty, it is the climax of victory. We must be ready now – secret rapture or just plain rapture, pre, mid or post-tribulation rapture, who cares - be ready now! It is a certainty that Jesus endured the Wrath of God on our behalf, and in His death and resurrection we have already escaped God's great anger, but the 'Great Tribulation' will commence and people will be preaching and people will be being saved, God's Word will not return to Him void!

The Beast of Revelation is most certainly a picture of the globalist society as it now stands, and which is presently at war with the saints of God. So it is then that internet television is the image of the beast that speaks, and is a weapon of the Beast to bring the Christian into conformity with the world. The False Prophet system who created this image, and causes all men to worship the Beast can be seen as the Godlessness of science, technology and knowledge of our modern academic and corporate institutions. (Worship here means a conforming of personality, lifestyle and actions. Consider the consequences of those who fail to overcome the image of the Beast, as opposed to the blessings of those who do). A more literal fulfilment of prophecy is not necessary. This is how the Scripture applies to us at the present time. Today this is the way it is. If God's people do not make a stand now, when will they? How bad does it have to get? Television and the internet imprisons the mind of the Christian with-in a worldly system or 'beast', not only by setting false parameters for us to make manipulated decisions, but by setting up idols in the hearts and minds of ourselves and our children; evil things that have nothing to do with the God of Love and free will. The mark of the beast will likewise be a means of people management, not of the mind only but of the physical presence and social interaction, similar to the photo - identity cards that most countries use these days, only in an increasingly technological strangle-hold on privacy and personality. (Tattooed circuitry interactive with your own DNA information will probably be the final outcome). If you find the television and the internet something desirable, the mark will most probably appeal to you too! It will make you lord of your life that is moulded on the Antichrist of all human life on earth and not the Lord Jesus Christ in eternal heaven.

There has been in times past, and will always be, a conflict between the desire of governments to govern with power and the right of ordinary people to self-determination freely in mind and conscience. It is the dramatic increase in the technology of information transfer and storage, (computers and televised communications) which have swung the balance of power irretrievably to Lawless governments, bureaucracy and their masters; evil powers in high places. Combine all this with the declaration of all governments to instate the pagan religion of earth-worship, (environmentalism), at the expense of the creationist religion of uncompromising Christianity and again you have the Beast of Revelation. A Beast comparable to the paganism of Ancient Rome, in all it's moral perversity and decadence, only on a global scale which must presently invoke a just and global response from God in judgment. Without such judgment we will never see Divine order. Paul says in Romans 1:25 - 28,

*"...because they exchanged the truth about God for a lie and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever! Amen. For this reason God gave them up to dishonourable passions... And since they did not see fit to acknowledge God, God gave them up to a debased mind to do what ought not to be done."*

Within modern society, evolution is the lie, environmentalism is servitude to the creature, and polytheistic religion along with apostate Christianity are a capitulation of knowledge of the one

true God of all creation. The year 1995 as a year within our final hours was the United Nations, Year of Tolerance. In Luke Chapter 17:26-30 Jesus describes the time of His coming as comparable to the wicked days of Noah and Sodom. He then in Luke 18:1-8 draws a comparison between the response of the unjust judge to the persistent widow, and the response of God to the cry for justice of His chosen people. He then asks an interesting question in Luke 18:8,

*"Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on earth?"*

In view of what Jesus said in the previous chapter about the last days being as 'the days of Noah', the inference is that he won't. But such a question invokes more than just a negative response. There is a greater and more important implication for those of us who will endure such ungodly times! Jesus asks a question, and spans 2000 years of history to challenge us personally. We must ask ourselves as well: 'Will he find such faith in us when he comes?' The response of our hearts to this challenge will determine our actions, and our actions will determine our eternal future. Inevitably what Jesus asks, leads us to answer one last, and very final question: 'Has the power of God's holy people failed already?' In a modern historical sense, the Spirit of Elijah in the Two Witnesses has already come, and just as the Jews of Jesus' day failed to recognise John the Baptist as Elijah; suppose our generation has failed to recognise the authority of the Old and the New Testament also. (There are over three hundred translations of the Bible in the English speaking world.) Consider the authority given by God our Father to Herod, Pilate and the Jews to crucify His Word on our behalf, a measure of the great love He has towards us who believe.

**Romans 8:31-36** *"What then shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who can be against us? 32 He who did not spare his own Son but gave him up for us all, how will he not also with him graciously give us all things? 33 Who shall bring any charge against God's elect? It is God who justifies. 34 Who is to condemn? Christ Jesus is the one who died—more than that, who was raised— who is at the right hand of God, who indeed is interceding for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword? 36 As it is written, "For your sake we are being killed all the day long; we are regarded as sheep to be slaughtered."*

The only way the system or beast can overcome the saints is by their own individual, willing submission to the seduction of it. So then examine also, both the kindness and severity of God. Consider the mandate given to various heathen nations to oppress and eventually conquer Israel when she apostatised. Consider those of Noah's day who perished in the flood and the angels who fell, and who are bound in eternal chains waiting for the day of God's judgment. (1Peter 2:4-5) Now consider again the authority and power given the Beast of today to wage war against the saints and overcome them. Note then the kindness and the severity of God provided as Paul says,

**Romans 11:20-22** *...you continue in his kindness. Otherwise you too will be cut off.*

To just what extent has the 'feel good', materialistic spirit of Antichrist displaced the Holy Spirit within Christianity? With these final words Jesus cautions the lukewarm 'Church of Laodicea' - the summary Church of all the Church ages,

**Revelation 3:19** *Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline, so be zealous and repent.*

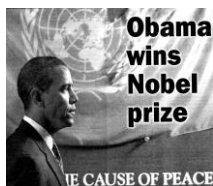
If our Church age is to endure the discipline of God for our willing submission to a system of worldliness, (beast) now or later, we should be ready now! As the Holy Spirit advises the seven Churches, repentance is our only act of preparation, and Christian repentance means restoration of relationship. There will be no 'secret' rapture from persecution for a worldly church, no easy way out. There was no such escape for the Godly Christians in Pagan Roman times who were killed in unmentionable ways. There has been no escape for over three

million Sudanese Christians in the last fifteen years. We are in the world solely to be witnesses of Jesus the Messiah, irrespective of our circumstances. In that the Messiah has borne the wrath of God for us on the cross, He will spare us the final outpouring of His wrath on the nations. Our prayer and our vision must be for a literal manifestation of the Two Witnesses just prior to (or even after) the initial impact judgments of the first three trumpets - just as we have a literal Antichrist and False Prophet now.



A statue of the 'god of this world' - Zeus in the foyer of the United Nations.

A 'prince of peace and safety' awarded a Nobel Peace Prize on the final Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles, 2009. Another Antichrist President, (and probably not the final one if the Lord tarries). Notice the laurel wreath around the depiction of the world on the United Nations flag is graphically attached to Obama's head just as it is literally attached to the statue of Zeus in the UN foyer above. This is the personification of paganism, Satan indwelling the final Antichrist as he did Judas, to betray the Messiah.



As yet another example of global, state-propagated polytheism, and in emphasis of prophetic fulfilment surrounding the Jewish festivals, on the first day of the 1998 Passover, President Clinton played a key role in establishing the historic 'Northern Ireland Peace Treaty', a political, polytheistic solution to a religious dispute called, 'The Reformation'. (These talks began 'one half a time' earlier, during the twenty-two day duration of the Jewish New Year and the final Great Day of the Feast of Tabernacles in 1997.) Jesus told the apostles after His resurrection that it was not for them to know the times and seasons. Besides implying that there were times and seasons to be understood, in saying this Jesus commands us as well not to try and determine ahead, what exactly will happen and when. As time goes by, the prophetic seasons become obvious, and this is a blessing for those Christians who are watching and who are enduring the final hours. The author is not trying to be a prophet here as such, just passing on a sense of the imminent, literal fulfilment of a prophesied global judgment and second coming of Messiah, the Lord Jesus Christ. Exactly what will happen next is in the Lord's hands. One example is that there may - or may not be - a Jewish Temple re-established on the Temple Mount.

*2 Thessalonians 2:3-4 Let no one deceive you in any way. For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, 4 who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God.*

Some scholars point beyond a Jewish Temple to individual new covenant believers as, 'temples of the Holy Spirit', collectively as the Church and Body of Christ, expecting some type of defilement of the person such as a required mark that defiles both the individual and the Church as a whole. Judas as the only other 'son of perdition' defiled himself as does all apostate Christendom. Both expectations could be fulfilled in view of recent events post 1997. (A literal Temple in Jerusalem, defiled as symbolic of ecumenism in the Church at large perhaps). The onus is on the reader to awaken to the urgency of the hour, and to see clearly the fast approaching return of the only Lord and Saviour, Jesus the Messiah. God's main intention in the prophetic seasons and of prophecy for us, is to be ready and uncompromised. The hidden meaning of the apocalyptic prophecy can only be fully realised as the events themselves occur. The essential requirement of people is to know God, and

to be prepared to meet the Lord when He appears.<sup>71</sup> As we do not know at what hour this will be, our readiness is of the utmost importance as also will be our patience and endurance.<sup>72</sup> So what can we finally conclude? Is the US Presidency the final manifestation of the Spirit of Antichrist? All the indicators are there. He is fulfilling what is prophesied of an Antichrist in Daniel as a substitute messiah who confirms covenants for Israel, and moreover, he is doing it in the expected season. Consider President Carter's confirmation of Egypt's treaty with Israel fifteen years before President Clinton's with the PLO, and more recently President Bush's treaties signed at Annapolis?. Obama as a peacemaker was only different by his adverse approach to Israel. The safe assumption is that the spirit of Antichrist is embodied in the Presidency of the United States of America, and it's leadership of the current world trend towards a Godless globalist society. America as an extension of European culture fits well the definition of Daniel's Little Horn that grew up and out of the other ten horns, (Europe). To quote again President Clinton's January 1997 presidential inauguration address to the nation of America,

*"And the world's greatest democracy will lead a whole world of democracies".*

There is a great deal which could be added if a clearer (perhaps nearer) perception were at all possible. An example of this would be the signs and wonders to be performed by the False Prophet and the Antichrist, and the fire which will fall on their enemies at their bidding. (Modern weaponry and information technology is the case at present, and this is all it needs, to be as a final and literal fulfilment.) But to what extent Satan will be able to deceive through the paranormal, UFOs etc, and to what degree this sort of 'supernatural' delusion will eventually assist Satan to control the world remains to be seen. Atheistic science has just shifted from 'panspermia' to 'directed panspermia' as an intelligent design source for the information in the DNA molecule that is the complex code for all three dimensional organic life forms. ('Panspermia' means life from comets and was completely debunked in 2014 after a satellite and landing craft were placed on a comet at considerable expense. 'Directed Panspermia' means little green men from somewhere in outer space and if it weren't so occult in origin - it would be hilarious!) It would be a deception to expect too much. Once again, the need must be stressed to awaken ourselves to the possibilities, and be at the ready for opposition that is happening now. The deception has begun. Certainly President Clinton's 'Third Way' is moving fast towards the philosophy for world order and with the collective blood guilt of over forty-five million unborn babies in America alone on this one generation, our duty is to know God, and not to compromise with worldliness or a worldly system which ensnares the Christian heart and mind. Paul states in Philippians 3:20 that our citizenship is in heaven with the Messiah, Jesus our Lord. We should not therefore, accept planetary citizenship of a world which requires us to compromise with pagan environmental philosophy, or our knowledge of the only Way, the only Truth or the only Life, that is our precious Lord and Saviour Jesus the Messiah.

There has been over the last fifty years been a massive penetration of Christianity by humanistic thought and philosophy, the perpetration of which has been nothing short of a well orchestrated take over of mainstream churches. Knowing also that the otherwise, uncompromising churches have not gone untouched, the question arises as to whether the Church as a whole has been, or will be infiltrated by ecumenical

<sup>71</sup> 2Pet 3: 11-13 Waiting for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be set on fire and dissolved, and the heavenly bodies will melt as they burn!

<sup>72</sup> Rev. 13:7-10, 14:11-13 'Here is a call for the endurance and faith of the saints: (here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus - KJV)



subversives, not to mention all out pagans?<sup>73</sup> Orchestration is a simple but effective plan. What part of the Church can be compromised, is compromised. What remains then has to be discredited. What can't be discredited has to be infiltrated and made to appear socially unacceptable, and ultimately intolerable to the wider community through scandalization. If an organisation cannot be infiltrated then a complete bogus cult can be established outside of any church's oversight and control; labelled sectarian and then eliminated through litigation to set legal precedence against all churches. Beware of anyone who calls for an armed resistance (although this could be orchestrated too). Remember always that Jesus teaches us to take up our cross, love our enemies and turn the other cheek.<sup>74</sup> This can in no way be interpreted; 'Take up a gun, and shoot your enemies dead.' Consider the 1993 'Waco' tragedy in Texas as an example, and the media coverage the killing of the cultic Branch Davidians was given. The operant conditioning to both Christian and non-Christian alike all over the world was that of anti-non-conformist and anti-apocalypse. With the power of the media so openly hostile to non-conformist groups, and even real Christians being so spiritually defenceless through a lack of abstinence from the worldly entertainment that such media provides, well the ability to harass the decadent Christian into conformity with substitute, 'feel good religion' – (the spirit of Antichrist) with-in a 'feel good society' is obvious and thoroughly effective. Sadly, as this fascination for such media by many professing Christians appears at present almost unbreakable. Inevitably the judgment of fire which falls to consume the wicked, will fall to refine His Church as well. We are well past the point of no return.

**Colossians 3:2, 5-6** *Set your minds on things that are above, not on things that are on earth. 3 For you have died, and your life is hidden with Christ in God. 4 When Christ who is your life appears, then you also will appear with him in glory. 5 Put to death therefore what is earthly in you: sexual immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry. [The bulk of television - internet, content and appeal] 6 On account of these the wrath of God is coming.*

In the rejection of television and the internet as a means of worldly entertainment and social indoctrination, (a token response really) - God offers His people a window of opportunity for one final thrust towards a noble end - a worthy finish. This will be as a manifestation of the literal Two Witnesses and their respective organisations, after (or just prior to) the initial trumpet judgments. (The Two Witnesses could be understood as 'Messianic Jew and Messianic Gentile as a return to early Church Christianity). So let's then prepare to meet our Lord. Relegating internet - television to the rubbish tip may not be all that God requires of His Church and His people to overcome the world but as the inevitable judgment of our world draws near, there could be no better place for us to start. To come out from under the influence of mass media is then the imperative vision of Biblical Christianity for the final hours, without which - we will perish. - Proverbs 29:18

**John 2:15-17** *Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16 For all that is in the world—the desires of the flesh and the desires of the eyes and pride in possessions [again a not unfair description of TV - internet content] - is not from the Father but is from the world. 17 And the world is passing away along with its desires, but whoever does the will of God abides forever. 18 Children, it is the last hour, and as you have heard that antichrist is coming, so now many antichrists have come. Therefore we know that it is the last hour. 19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us. But they went out, that it might become plain that they all are not of us*

**Romans 8:5-6** *For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit. 6 To set the mind on the flesh is death,*

*but to set the mind on the Spirit is life and peace. 7 For the mind that is set on the flesh is hostile to God, for it does not submit to God's law; indeed, it cannot. 8 Those who are in the flesh cannot please God.*

**Hebrews 10:26-27** *For if we go on sinning deliberately after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a fearful expectation of judgment, and a fury of fire that will consume the adversaries.*

To sin wilfully means to accept sin as a part of our normal lifestyle and practice it without repentance. (This includes TV and internet induced idolatry.)

**1 John 1:8** *If we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 10 If we say we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.*

**John 14:15, 21** *If you love me, you will keep my commandments.*

**Romans 6:19 - 23** *I am speaking in human terms, because of your natural limitations. For just as you once presented your members as slaves to impurity and to lawlessness leading to more lawlessness, [The current direction of TV/internet media] so now present your members as slaves to righteousness leading to sanctification. 20 When you were slaves of sin, you were free in regard to righteousness. 21 But what fruit were you getting at that time from the things of which you are now ashamed? The end of those things is death. 22 But now that you have been set free from sin and have become slaves of God, the fruit you get leads to sanctification and its end, eternal life. 23 For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.*

**Matthew 24:12** *And because lawlessness will be increased, the love of many will grow cold... [The effect of TV/internet media on Christian love, (obedience)]*

The television and the internet just keep getting worse, (lawlessness leading to more lawlessness) - not just morally but in their ability to enslave the minds of so many people around the world at the same time. Consider the similarity of the phrases, 'lawlessness leading to more lawlessness' and 'lawlessness will be increased' in the previous two verses, (both mean that sin is increasing). 'This requires wisdom, let the reader understand' how the system or Beast wars against the saints and overcomes them using mass-media that keeps getting more depraved, and how the power of God's Holy People is being broken by their personal willing submission of hearts and minds to the idol.

The last and greatest revival prophesied in Scripture is called 'the resurrection of the dead in Christ', but judgment for many 'in the valley of decision' must come first. Israel as an individual nation under God is as every individual on the planet. She, (like them) has the choice to trust in God through the Messiah Jesus of Nazareth, or lean on the 'arm of the flesh' that is accursed - (the spirit of Antichrist). All people everywhere must now believe in Jesus of Nazareth as the incarnate promise of God to Adam and Eve, that God Himself would make an end of sin and death. They must believe this gospel or they must perish.

**Luke 21:34** *But watch yourselves lest your hearts be weighed down with dissipation and drunkenness and cares of this life, [media entertainment and news] and that day come upon you suddenly like a trap. For it will come upon all who dwell on the face of the whole earth. But stay awake at all times, praying that you may have strength to escape all these things that are going to take place, and to stand before the Son of Man.*

According to Scripture, we as Christians have an obligation, a responsibility of love for Jesus, so consider this wonderful blessing on those who obey...

**Revelation 20:6** *Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years.*

**Malachi 3:1** *Behold, I send my messenger and he will prepare the way before me. And the Lord whom you seek will suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant in whom you delight, behold, he is coming, says the Lord of hosts. 2 But who can endure the day of his coming, and who can stand when he appears? For he is like a refiner's fire and like fullers' soap. 3 He will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, and they*

<sup>73</sup> Matt. 13:24-29 ...but while his men were sleeping, his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat and went away - Jesuits and Freemasons are classic enemy examples.

<sup>74</sup> Luke 6:27-36 I say to you who hear, Love your enemies, do good to those who hate you.

*will bring offerings in righteousness to the Lord.*

**Luke 18:8** *Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on earth?*

It has been said that whoever controls human history, controls the world. So then the reader must ask himself, 'who controls my history', and 'who is it that would control my world?' In the entire Bible there are only two choices, an 'either or' answer to these two very important questions. This book is all about personal choice, freedom to choose your own destiny through the hearing of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and it's aim is to provide the right information (the Word of God) to enable you; the reader, to answer these two critical questions - and if you ever thought that history is boring 'old stuff' then consider your future. The big finale is coming.

**Philippians 2:12** *work out your own salvation with fear and trembling; for it is God who works in you both to will and to do for His good pleasure.*

## CHAPTER TWELVE

### A Conclusion for the Non-Christian Reader

Without any reference to the Bible, but by simple logical deduction, it is possible to conclude the existence of an eternal and Spiritual God, and that he is very near to each and every one of us. Regardless of whether a person believes in evolution or creation, all people know that when you die your body becomes dust. It is from base matter, (chemicals and water) that our bodies originate. But where did this matter come from? If two galaxies collided to form our solar system with planet earth intact such as we have it, then from what initial 'matter' did the wider universe come? What force provided this 'initial matter' with the initial 'momentum' (movement) to collide or explode in the first place? Something cannot come from nothing! Neither can matter move unless it is motivated by a force! In that 'matter' exists, 'initial matter' had to come into existence from somewhere, that is to say, from some place non-material – namely Spiritual. An Initiator from a spiritual realm had to provide both 'initial matter' and 'initial momentum'. You exist, - therefore God exists. It is as simple as that. If we now examine matter, we find it to be both small and large, (atomic in base structure and as gigantic in size as all the billions of stars and planets in the universe). So God, as the Spiritual Initiator of everything material, is both infinite and intimate to everything, including the design of the molecular structure of your body and the amount of oxygen it requires for your next breath. In that your body is living, it then also follows that we are spiritual beings like God, having been created (initiated) by Him. As 'matter' is always changing and rearranging, then the Initiator God's spiritual kingdom is more permanent, real and greater, if only because it is the initial kingdom – it came first. We are not omnipotent as God is, in that we (along with everything) are the products of His initiation. We are dependent upon His omnipresence for our provision just as our planet is dependent on His universe. Modern microbiology today with it's ability to read, map, cut and paste DNA as biotech information written on inanimate matter is literally destroying all of evolutionary theory and mocking it's dependant scholastic institutions. DNA testifies that omniscient God has created all life as a complex unpackaging of information written on inanimate matter. 'And God said, and it was so' the Bible states in the creation account of the beginnings of all life. Where did such complex strands of information come from? Life comes from the Author of life, the Writer of our DNA. He is God and He is Spirit. The more we understand DNA's information the more atheism proves to be a most bizarre religion of blind faith in blind chance, and as such is the one of the most unreasonable religions constructed by men. It must also be self-regulating, making it's own rules and thus becomes the most self-righteous, hypocritical religion on



Monozygotic (MZ) or identical twins occur when a single egg is fertilized to form one zygote, (hence, 'monozygotic') which then divides into two separate embryos.

Progenitor cell DNA is encoded, prescriptive information for physical outcome hence the two babies will become identical twins. This type of information encoded into the first cell of human existence doesn't happen by random chance. Darwinism is dead. The existence of God and His Word in the creation of all life is again self evident.

earth. God is a reasonable God. He says in Isaiah, 'Come let us reason together, though your sins be as red as scarlet they will be as white as snow'. Paul the apostle says that the Christian faith is 'reasonable'. The Bible says that when our mortal bodies fail, we cease to be of this material world, and continue as spiritual beings, but more directly subject to God's spiritual kingdom - that pre-existed the material universe. In other words, when your body sleeps in death you wake up in another place, without matter, under the direct control of God as the decider of your eternal

and spiritual future. It is appointed to men once to die and then judgment. To say there is no God is foolishness.

The Gospel is very simple. John 1:1 says.

*'In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. In him was life; and the life was the light of men. And the light shines in the darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not'.*

Theology means literally the 'study of God'. It is a very simple subject that requires no great intelligence. The candidate for Biblical theology is not required to have any profound experience in life -skills. There are no real prerequisites and no prior learning requirements. Wisdom is not a stipulation to study God; wealth and social status only makes it harder. Religious referrals are useless and while many people have commendable degrees in religion they miss the whole point of theology. As we have the ability to honestly reason, so then God must be the initial source of all reason, all knowledge and all truth. People as beings are also living, energetic, loving and creative. So God is also the initiator of all life, He is all powerful, and everywhere present. If God be God then we must let Him be God, in that our understanding of Him cannot restrict His all powerful and all knowing ability. He creates reasoning, responsible people, - not robots. God is good and all that He does is all good, but somehow - something has gone wrong. We can also observe not just God's goodness, but something called evil at work in the world as well, and (if we are honest) - in our own lives too. One thing God cannot do is initiate both good and evil, because as the original initiator of everything, he can only be in His person either one or the other, (good or evil). Evil then is found to be a corruption of God's original intention, hence the existence of a created spiritual being who has chosen to do evil, and dwell in a purist kingdom of evil where God will not, and therefore cannot. If as individuals we do wrong things from time to time, then this corruption is present in our lives as well. There is something in our nature that attests to right and wrong - it's called our conscience. The Command that the first man Adam disobeyed and that we disobey every day of our lives, God in the person of Jesus the Messiah, buried, he literally put the commandment to death, and has forsaken His Word. Upon the cross of suffering, Jesus asks of God a most essential question, 'Why have you forsaken me?'. Many people have asked this question but only One Person had the right to ask it, in that He has become the Forsaken of God. The Curse on our disobedience has become accursed for us by hanging on an accursed tree called a cross, and the Promise that God made to Adam and Eve to destroy sin and death to Adam and Eve, He resurrected that if we put our trust in this resurrected Jesus and forsake our independence from God, we will be saved from death and hell. The Command, the Curse, the Promise as the Word of God is the incarnate Son of God – the Messiah Jesus of Nazareth and in His death, burial and resurrection, the love and justice of God are satisfied to save all who put their trust in Him.

If as a united planetary people, we choose to submit to the Godlessness of a world society that accepts polytheistic tolerance of religion, as opposed to the monotheistic logical deduction of honest reason, then we have abandoned our senses, and deceive ourselves, using evil as a pretence to hide from God's goodness. Ultimately the world's people have chosen to dwell where God does not, in a puritanical state of self delusion and persistent evil. When God decides it is time to deal with the corruption confined to our planet, such a global society will not escape unscathed. If God is just, (and He is) then we cannot escape His anger. Just as God can initiate anything, so too He can end everything as well. He is God, and He is firm in His purpose. One more logical deduction! If there were a means to escape His righteous anger, (and there is) it would have to be by God's provision, and be His doing - not ours. Our efforts would

be too puny and corrupted. His Way would be pure, eternal and powerful; revealed to all of us, (you guessed it) by His Word alone.

More than just simple logic, the conclusion of God's existence and His intervention in human affairs, is obvious and inescapable. It may be, in that having read this book you have concluded, that an impact is predicted in Scripture for these final hours in which we live. What will you do? The impacts and the resulting cataclysms gives little hope of survival to a person looking for a natural means of escape. If you flee to the mountain it may collapse, a deserted island may disappear! No city would be safe if, as predicted in Scripture, all the cities of all the nations are to collapse. Things in the country will not be all that good either with shortages of grass and all fresh water contaminated with poisonous algae. You could hoard up food and water in a quake-proof concrete bunker. (A certain community of narrow minded brothers are doing exactly that in America now.) You will of course, have to hoard up on guns and ammunition to fend off a multitude of hungry people. If you are successful, how will you escape the harvest of judgment upon the wicked and the selfish. Suicide? Not a good option at all if you consider murdering yourself an escape from the God who is judge of both the living and the dead,<sup>75</sup> and who can destroy both the body and the soul.<sup>76</sup> God, your Father is a Spirit and sees both the living and the dead as living, Luke 20:38. In a sense His spiritual realm is more real than the material world to which we are bound. (As He created the universe and everything in it, the spiritual came first). The truth is plain, there will be no escaping the winepress of God's wrath for anyone who seeks to save His own life, (or destroy it.) What will you do?

There can be no denying that within the chronological record of the Bible there is a numeric pattern on which the book of Daniel forecasts events which will happen in future years. The theme of a final judgment culminating in the second coming of Jesus the Messiah is interwoven throughout the Bible, and is the main event of the book of Revelation. Whether you believe in God or not, it does not make Him any less real. He still exists regardless of your opinion. (You can't see the wind but you can see what it does and you can feel it's presence). Likewise with God, if you care to look for Him, you will find him. Ask Him to save you and have mercy on you, and He will rush to embrace you with His love, to show you His Son Jesus, who died that you might live.<sup>77</sup> Speak to Him in prayer and He will speak to you through His Word, the Bible. God is love. He is good and all that He does is right and just. He does not delight in the punishment of the wicked.<sup>78</sup> But if you harden your heart... what hope do you have? God in His sovereignty will have the final say as regards who's in, and who's not in His Kingdom. What must happen to reclaim the earth for righteousness' sake, must happen. God will not stand by and allow mankind to be totally enslaved by Satan and evil permanently. If God seems harsh in His judgment of the world to you, look at it from His perspective. Remember that whether we people are in the body, (alive), or out of the body, (dead), He sees us as living identities who will each make an account to Him as our Maker, for every thought, word or deed we have thought, said or done. The problem of our humanity is not the wrong or 'negative' things we do, but that which we are inwardly, in that of ourselves we are sinful, independent from the Source of Life. People these days are locked into a fantasy and illusionary lifestyle provided for them by the entertainment of mass media. It is an illusionary lifestyle,

<sup>75</sup> Rom. 14:9 'For to this end Christ died and lived again, that he might be Lord both of the dead and of the living.'

<sup>76</sup> Matt. 10:28 'And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill the soul. Rather fear him who can destroy both soul and body in hell.'

<sup>77</sup> Is. 53 (See the full text at the end of the previous chapter)

<sup>78</sup> Ezek. 33:11 'Say to them, As I live, declares the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live; turn back, turn back from your evil ways, for why will you die...'

a fantasy, which in reality can not be lived out in a physical body. Even if someone was good looking, athletic and wealthy enough to attempt to live all he imagined himself to be, and suffer all the sensual excitement and pleasure that a person can endure with a natural body, he is still imprisoned by the restriction that one day, he will die. (Hence most physical entertainment these days is based on the thrill of cheating death). Excitement is okay, but if a person becomes bored with cheap thrills through over use, and begins to look for spiritual thrills in the occult, he will find too that this too becomes just another stimulation in cheating death, only somewhat more frightening as it is binding. But there is only so much you can do with a body, and most people's imagination goes way beyond their body's capability. Eventually, (as the Devil knows) even the thrill of cheating death becomes hollow, and the only new experience left then is death itself, - hence the fascination of people for fatalistic music these days, celebrity suicide, euthanasia, ghoulish entertainment and so on. Everything to do with the Devil's sphere of influence is mostly illusion. Since the victory of Jesus, he has no real power over Christians other than areas of their life that they surrender of themselves. One of his greatest deceptions is to lure people into a lifestyle where they eventually invoke the personal judgment of God upon themselves to the point of death. Everyone since Adam and Eve was born in sin. God however offers people a way out. His kingdom is to do with reality and life, eternal life and eternal pleasures that are beyond the imaginations of mortal men. Don't let the devil cheat you out of this hope by luring you into a lifestyle that continuously denies the gift of eternal life through the death and resurrection of Jesus the Messiah. The ultimate way to cheat death is to surrender your life to the Author of Life Himself. Can you remember a time as a child when life was innocent and carefree? God as Creator is now able to re-create your life and give you a new start, (in that Jesus died for your sins in your place). All it takes is a few words from you to Him in prayerful repentance to begin a brand new life. This is ultimate reality, and the ultimate hope for an eternal future regardless of death. God now expects all men, everywhere to turn aside from sin, to come to Him and receive life. Faithful Christians have no fear of death. God's judgment of us personally or of the entire world is regardless of our race, social status or gender.

**Galatians 3:28** *There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus:*

**Romans 2:11** *There will be tribulation and distress for every human being who does evil, the Jew first and also the Greek, 10 but glory and honour and peace for everyone who does good, the Jew first and also the Greek. 11 For God shows no partiality.*

**Romans 3:23** *For all have sinned, and fall short of the glory of God;*

The plan of God as seen in history through the witness of God's people, (Israel at first and now the true Church as well) should be obvious to the sincerely inquiring mind. This book is a study of the Bible as a historical and prophetic book. The Bible from Genesis 1:1 to the end of Revelation is a record of a patient God endeavouring to enlarge the hearts and minds of ordinary people to understand simply who they are in relation to Him and His creation, what has happened, what is happening, and what is going to happen! Moreover the Bible shows us the way that God has made for us to escape from the weight of our own shortcomings, (sin), and our resultant mortality.

You see, God so loved people that he gave His only Son, (Jesus), to pay the penalty for their sin.<sup>79</sup> By surrendering to Jesus and turning your back on your old life of sin, you become an adopted heir. It's a simple path to take, all it requires to begin is a few sincere words of repentance from you to Him. It is God's

<sup>79</sup> John 3:16 'For God so loved the world, that he gave his only Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish but have eternal life'

perfect desire that all men be saved<sup>80</sup> and escape the wages of sin but this can only be by their own choice. People who never choose Jesus as their Saviour, God will never choose for Himself. What will you do? What can you do? Make Jesus the Messiah, Lord of your life, without delay - right now. Why not bow your head, and talk to God in Jesus name, ask Him for that forgiveness that He so dearly wants you to receive... It is upon the throne of His mercy that the Almighty sits to His own Glory that He loves to forgive sin and to remove forever the stain of an independent life and Godless existence. But Jesus says, 'you must be born again' and the only way to receive that gift from God is to turn to His Son in repentance and cry out for mercy.

Consider for a moment the future of your world if you don't. In Nazi Europe during the Second World War, Adolph Hitler's propaganda invaded the inner boundaries of individual privacy and in so doing *redefined human conscience through mass media - for mass media to administer total control of the mind by the state*. It all came to an end when Hitler's self esteem died with him, along with some sixty million other people. One victim, a young girl named Anne Frank kept a diary while in hiding from Hitler's hatred of Jewish people. She and her family were eventually betrayed to the Nazis and all but her father, Otto Frank, died in concentration camps.



After the war in 1947, Otto published Anne's diaries and her story became a literary classic, translated into dozens of languages. Otto Frank, who died in 1980, censored the diaries by withholding pages from the media to protect his daughter's privacy. But the best intentions of Otto Frank came to nothing when a former employee of the Amsterdam-based 'Anne Frank Foundation', Cornelis Suijk, told scholars in 1998 that Otto Frank gave him the missing pages as a gift. They were published on the Internet almost immediately and in today's world that means the more intimate thoughts of a little girl's lonely adolescence trapped in a loft by the raging 'Beast' of European Social Darwinism are read in schools and made available without Otto Frank's intended fatherly protection of his daughter's childhood privacy and innocence.

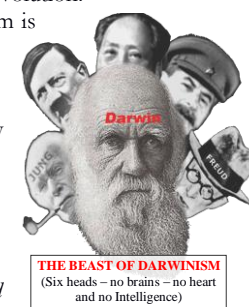
Now it was Francis Bacon who made the observation that, 'Knowledge is power'. Personal knowledge held in private is power retained, hence privacy is self-empowerment necessary for personal decision making, without the brainwashing of political propaganda, marketing psychology and something called 'heterophobia'. Heterophobia is a media imposed fear of a normal sexual relationship and the responsibility of children that goes with it. An example of heterophobia is 'old fashioned' matrimony that these days is of little or no value to operant conditioners. The natural family unit of a young couple in a committed heterosexual marriage with their biological children as a prescription for life and happiness has been worn out as a means of marketing. Generations ago consumerism used the extremes of 'chauvinism' in opposition to 'feminism' to divide husband and wife for separate male and female solo-consumerist 'empowerment'. Next the 'generation gap' divided children from parents for the same exploitation. Nowadays the music and advertising of yesteryear is the same old boring pulp of today with the same old rhetoric. Grand-parents are as 'try hard revolutionary' as their grand children with nothing left to rebel against because there are no marketable boundaries in family life for conditioners to exploit anymore. It's been over commercialized. The 'carrot on the stick' like a 'Pied Piper' with the masses in tow has moved way beyond 'normal' family ties today. The Internet and mass-media intrusion into individual

privacy via increasing technology is now endemic and totally invasive of even children's rights in their vulnerable position of just being children in an ever increasing 'knowledgeable' society.

So Hitler's invasion of the personal privacy of children in the 1930's is the same totalitarian invasive influence of today. He used the same means, only now the pornography of power that is state propaganda has morphed from Nazi political perversion into perverted gay activism for abnormal 'marriage' equality. It holds the endorsement of heads of state, heads of corporations, school teachers, even brain-washed parents for the same reasons they submitted to the Nazis in pre-war Germany. Loss of privacy from childhood into adulthood offers not just money, but real power through Internet connectivity to both secular governance and corporate commerce. The normal value of personal privacy that when shared makes friendships cleave together collapses in the motive centre of people who are isolated and conditioned by unfettered consumerism. The 'system' becomes an atheistic 'blind faith in blind chance' mentality of boldness into the unknown by a herd of 'Star Trek' lemmings charging towards an abyss in wilful ignorance of tragic outcomes. The Social Darwinist mechanisms of power that were mass media in the 1930s and that were used to bring Hitler to power and achieve racial supremacy - are again being used for the heterophobic supremacy of a sexual and cultural revolution.



The 0.01% of aggressive 'gay' activism is being used to bully the 99.99% of global society into condoning sexual behaviour that is abnormal, unproductive of children, unhealthy and invasive of children's natural born sexual identity. *All this is purely for the final frontier of warp speed consumerism to define people's self image and hence control their free will, all over the planet by using mass media input and Internet output.*



Now there is a religious 'conversion' factor in mass persuasion. It can be seen in the 'coming out' 'confessional ritual' of homosexuals to achieve social acceptance. Each and every divulgence of their personal privacy remodels the children and adults who look up to these 'icons' by causing them not to value their own privacy. These targeted 'initiates' for 'cultic conversion' to permissive heterophobia must then themselves make the 'general confession' of what is unnatural and abnormal human behaviour - as being 'natural and normal', and what is obviously unhealthy and unclean as being 'healthy and clean'. Today's socialist gay activism herds children into a 'coming out' confession and conversion experience repetitively through school age education for a heterophobic lifestyle that enslaves them to the power of consumerism at a maximum rate of consumption. The 'Beast' doesn't care about the children who will grow up to become one of the 45% of homosexual men who have a HIV death sentence. It doesn't care about the crying children of broken marriages, anorexia nervosa in young girls and their mothers or the suicide rate of people, young and old - who 'fail' the marketable standard. The 'Beast of Consumerism' consumes life, maximizing profit for power with minimal input. The consumerist genocidal garbage bin of aborted babies, aborted lives and aborted personal character is large in our superficial world. The flags of the perverted rainbow are now emblazoned not just on City Council offices, public walkways and in public parades but on Churches as well; for the same reasons the perverted cross (the swastika) was paraded en-mass in pre-war Germany. It was the killing of privacy through

<sup>80</sup> 1 Tim 2:4 'who desires all people to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth. For there is one God, and there is one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus...'

propaganda and fear of emotional blackmail in children and adults that brought submission to Nazi power. The intrusion of state power on personal privacy became the death of reason. Reason demands a preserve of privacy for the 'people power factor' in democracy to work in a 'private' ballot. A public vote is today predetermined by the marketing psychology of greed driven corporations or dishonest politicians via the Internet and mass media. But that today is the 'system' and it is the death of privacy - *and the death of reason.*



Today more 'knowledge' is more power. The worship of the perverted rainbow now means the global sexual degradation of children into adulthood can be cemented in place and accelerated by the Internet and mass media. The 'deceived' become the deceivers and the 'victims' become predators. Society will never again have the moral ability to restructure and recover. It can only wear out lives and tear down civilization. The 'activist' driven media can't stop fighting moral boundaries because they loose the fight to live when there is nothing left to fight against. Already photos of young boys are being displayed naked in 'Art Galleries' for homosexual and ultra-feminist purveyance, as 'vengeance' directed at helpless 'little men'. It's legal in many nations for heterophobes to adopt children, bully their self perception of their natural born sexual identity and send them to primary schools to use opposite sex toilets and destroy the innocence, privacy, common sense and normal sexual self-perception of the other 99.99% of children. Children are not 'born perverted' – they are made that way *by the mass media - for the mass media to continue it's control of people in a consumerist age.* Herein is the real bullying of children that forces on them a loss of innocence and privacy whose lives and rights are meant to be respected without publicly being humiliated for commercial power, political persuasion, or groomed for sexual perversion. 'Gay' activism is just a pawn of consumerism as will be the euthanasia lobby, (for a speedier turnover of ever younger, burnt out consumers). *The much coveted 'carrot on the stick' in our world is creeping out over an insidious moral abyss.*

Who then should have power over children to protect their privacy? Should it be the power seeking lying politicians, priests or Imams? Should it be the media heterophobes who use preschool television to brand a child's psyche with gender perverted role modelling or perhaps the local drug pushing Marxist weirdo? Should it be the commercial CEOs who oversee the algorithms of an individual child's Internet feed for an ever increasing sexualization for commercial gain? Which one of the above morons should have access to your children's metadata and knowledge of their personal Internet usage? Most of them do already! Leave the kids alone. Leave their parents alone. God has by natural genetic affection made the only way for the care of children to be in the loving, protectionist privacy of a healthy heterosexual family. Can anyone stop the 'Beast' of consumerism that is tearing families apart and devouring children's innocence and privacy? Can we who are now adults restrain our own consumerism? Can we reconfigure our own damaged psyche and society? There is hell to pay if we don't. The innocence of children in our world and the privacy they require to grow up normally is almost lost. The 'Beast' of consumerism has murdered the innocence of simple self-control. We can no more change the 'system' than we can stand in the way of 'progress'. Our 'New World Order' with all of it's 'knowledge' is becoming a vertical decent into complete and utter insanity We can however *as individuals* be released from our conditioned addiction to 'pleasure and not pain'. It doesn't matter how close to the abyss you are, whether a 'gay' activist or just a 'normal' person in a perverted world - we are all tarred with the same brush to some degree. All we need to do is break the cycle of addiction...

Remember that Jesus said, *'the Truth will set us free'*. Between us and the all consuming 'Beast' stands one trustworthy person who can save us from the perpetual enslavement of our God-given personality and free will. He is the Man with the real cross and who is the embodiment of the real hope in a true rainbow. It is through Him that God authored all of the genetically encoded information in the DNA of all creation. The Son of Man - the Lord Jesus Christ understands our chaos but he doesn't mince words. It's an individual - heaven or hell decision. His command, 'You shall not covet' begins our escape from the 'system' to recover our free will. There is a place in the heart of everyone, the privacy of which - belongs to God as our Creator and us alone. His answer to the loss of our privacy and the confusion of our sexual responsibility and identity - is found in His example of *sacrifice*. You can only recover and retain of your life what is surrendered to God because His love and justice, forgiveness and vengeance are perfect. *He is trustworthy*. Forget religion and confess your sins privately to God alone. Step outside the 'Skinner's Box'. Turn away from a life of conditioned self-centered materialism and be born again by the Spirit of Almighty God. A new life of personal sacrifice is the only way to recover our privacy and loss of personhood that was stolen by a Devil who animates himself through the 'Beast' of a consumerist world. We sacrifice our all - (repentance) and Jesus as the Word of God that would otherwise condemn us becomes the 'Sacrifice' of God Almighty for us. Get a new spiritual heart and a new mind in a Christ-centered existence that restores life on earth with the sure hope of heaven in the hereafter. In dying for us Jesus defeats all sin, and in His resurrection – he defeats death. All Jesus asks of us is to turn from our pride and put absolute trust in Him as God's Word. The new birth is a spiritual relationship of accountability to God alone through Jesus - *in a Spirit of resurrection power*. We die to self and rise with Him in new life. Real freedom comes in obedience to God's Word and not the dictates of the 'coveted carrot'. Get a good translation of the Bible, start by reading the Gospel of John and pray to God our Father in Jesus Name. May God have mercy on us in our deluded and tragic world. God save us. God help us. God Bless!

The Bible teaches us that many people have prayed in a similar way to this:

LORD I REPENT of my independence from You, the Author and Creator of my life;

JESUS, SON OF GOD, help me. Redeem me with Your Blood and cleanse me from all my sinfulness:

DELIVER ME from sin and the Devil, reveal Yourself to me by the power of Your Holy Spirit :

CREATE IN ME A CLEAN HEART; save me, Lord Jesus, SAVE ME!<sup>81</sup>

Speak to God in Jesus' Name, something from your heart about your life - in your own words.

*Acts 2:20 ...the sun shall be turned to darkness and the moon to blood, before the day of the Lord comes, the great and magnificent day. And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls upon the name of the Lord shall be saved*

**2 Timothy 2:19** *Let everyone who names the name of the Lord depart from iniquity*

**Joel 3:13** *Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Go in, tread, for the winepress is full. The vats overflow, for their evil is great. Multitudes, multitudes, in the valley of decision! For the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision*

**Hebrews. 2:3** *How shall we escape if we neglect such a great salvation?*

**Matthew 6:9-13** *Our Father in heaven, hallowed be your name. 10 Your kingdom come, your will be done, on earth as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread, 12 and forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors. 13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. 14 For if you forgive others their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you, 15 but if you do not forgive others their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.*

For Thine is the Kingdom the Power and the Glory for ever and ever - Amen

<sup>81</sup> *If you have said this prayer with an earnest heart please continue to pray, buy a Bible and start to read it – then find a Bible based, full Gospel Church and make some real friends.*

## Appendix I

### An Overview of the Bible as History

To some theologians problems arise when comparing the total number of years in 1Kings 6:1, (being four hundred and eighty years from the Exodus to the fourth year of King Solomon's reign) - with the amount of years recorded for individual events contained within the book of Judges. (If we calculate in total, all the recorded years for different events contained in the books of Joshua, Judges and the first book of Samuel, plus eighty years for the reigns of King Saul and David it would far exceed the total of four hundred and eighty years). Now there is an understanding to be gleaned in how to calculate Biblical chronology here. When at first we find in Scripture an apparent conflict in calculation, we are obliged to examine more thoughtfully the information that is being presented in the Bible. The book of Judges for example is not a continuous chain of events, but rather a collection of separate events. Now the person who collated the recorded events that form the book of Judges was probably the same person who contributed to the overall calculation that was used in the book of first Kings. He was probably well acquainted with his own family genealogy, not to mention that of hundreds - if not thousands - of fellow Israelite families and their respective tribes. The apparent conclusion can only be, that different events listed in Judges were overlapping to some extent and happening simultaneously. There is also an indication of this in the way the book of Judges is written as the time chart on the next page demonstrates.

This time chart lists each chronological reference in the Bible that relates to the period between the death of Moses and the beginning of King David's reign.

In Judges 11:26 the judge of Israel at that time, Jephthah, defies the king of Ammon in not meeting his demand for the return of lands once occupied by Ammon but conquered by the Israelites as they were coming out of Egypt. In his letter to the king of Ammon, Jephthah cites the event as being 300 years previous or as the time chart on the previous page shows, 300 years prior to 1104BC is 1404BC for the entry of the Israelites into the Promised Land after 40 years in the wilderness, making the year, 1444BC, the year of the Exodus. This calculations confirms the overall calculations of the time chart and the genealogies.

### From the Death of Moses to the Beginning of King David's Reign

To fully understand why the book of Judges is put together

Bible Reference	EVENTS IN BIBLICAL HISTORY	No. of Years	Year BC
Joshua 14:7 Num. 14:34	Israel is in the Wilderness - Caleb 40-80 years old	40	1444-1404
<b>From Moses' conquest of the Amorites to Jephthah's conquest over the Ammonites</b>		<b>300</b>	<b>1404-1104</b>
Joshua 14:10	Caleb at 85 years of age conquers Kiriath		
Book of Joshua	Arba, (Hebron) in the fifth year of the six year war of the conquest of Canaan	5	1404-1399
Judges 1: - 2:		1	1398
Joshua 24:28	Joshua Dismisses the People	1	1397
Judges 2:6	Rest from War, (Sabbath or Seventh Year)		
Joshua 14:15	Joshua Dies at 110		
Joshua 24:29 Judges 1:1, 2:8			A chronological link is missing for these events but must be in the middle years of Othniel's life
Judges 1:13-20	Caleb conquers Kiriath Sepher with nephew and son in law Othniel	14	
Judges 2:10	Caleb Dies - (No age at death)		
Judges 3:8	<b>Israel subject to the Arameans</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>1383-1375</b>
Judges 3:11	<b>OTHNIEL JUDGES ALL ISRAEL</b> (Caleb's nephew and son in law)	40	1375-1335
Judges 3:14	<b>Israel subject to the Moabites</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>1335-1317</b>
Judges 3:30	<b>EHUD JUDGES ALL ISRAEL</b>	80	1317-1237
Judges 4:3	<b>Israel subject to the Canaanites</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>1237-1217</b>
Judges 5:31	<b>DEBORAH JUDGES ALL ISRAEL</b>	40	1217-1177
Judges 6:1	<b>Israel subject to the Midianites</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1177-1170</b>
Judges 8:28	<b>GIDEON JUDGES ALL ISRAEL</b>	40	1170-1130
Judges 9:22	Abimelech leads as Israel disunites	3	1130-1127
Judges 10:2	Tola leads Israel in <b>Ephraim, (North West)</b>	1	1127-1126
Judges 10:3	Jair leads Israel in <b>Gilead, (North East)</b>	4	+ 4 1126-1122
Judges 10:8	Israel <b>subject to Ammonites in Gilead, (North) and to the Philistines in the (South)</b>	+ 18 = 22	+ 18 = 23 <b>1122-1104</b>
Judges 10:7			
Judges 12:7	Jephthah re-unites, <b>(North) Israel, Gilead &amp; Ephraim</b>	6	<b>1104-1098</b>
Judges 12:9	<b>Ibzan leads Israel in Bethlehem, (South)</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>1109-1102</b>
Judges 12:11	Elon leads Israel in Zebulun, (North)	10	1098-1088
Judges 12:14	Abdon leads Israel in Ephraim, (North)	8	1088-1080
Judges 13:1	<b>Israel, (South) subject to the Philistines</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>1122-1082</b>
Judges 15:20	Samson leads Israel, (South) for twenty of these years	20	1102-1082
1Samuel 4:15	Eli leads Israel, (South) -forty years, dies 98	40	1095-1055
1Samuel 13:1	King Saul dies after a 42 year united reign	42	1054-1012
2Samuel 5:5	David rules at Horeb, (South)	7 years 3 months	1012-1004
2Samuel 5:6	<b>King David conquers Jerusalem and all Israel (north and south).</b>		1004BC

chronologically the way it is, there has to be an appreciation of the book being written to explain the early origins of the separate nations of Israel and Judah, (northern ten tribes and southern two tribes). Judges presumes the reader to have an accurate knowledge of the geography of the land of Canaan and the settlement of the twelve tribes. The chronology is quite straight forward until just after the death of the last judge over a united Israel, (Gideon 1130BC). At this point in time we find the tribes of Israel forming three regional alliances, Gilead in the north-east, Ephraim in the north-west, and Judah in the south. The chronology becomes divided as each region begins to have their own elders and judges serving parallel terms. A period of

internal strife seems to climax in 1122BC with the oppression of the north eastern region, (Gilead) by the Ammonites happening concurrently with the Philistine oppression to the south, (Judah). Judges records the defeat of the Ammonites after eighteen years by Jephthah, and also the unification of the northern tribes through his defeat of Ephraim as well. The Philistine oppression of the southern tribes however, goes unabated for forty years until Samson arrives on the scene, but by then the foundation for a north - south division of the descendants of Jacob has fully developed. This schism was to plague the future united kingdoms of both David and Solomon, finally resulting in the separate northern Kingdom of Israel with ten tribes, and the southern Kingdom of Judah with two tribes, - after King Solomon's death.

The next chart shows how the Judges and later, Kings of Israel assemble regionally, after Joshua and defines the division between the tribes into north and south.

UNITED TRIBES ENTER ISRAEL UNDER JOSHUA - 1404BC		
Othneil Ehud Shagmar Deborah Gideon Abimilech		
<b>EPHRAIM</b> Tola - NORTH WEST	<b>GILEAD</b> Jair - NORTH EAST	<b>JUDAH</b>
Jephthah - UNITED NORTH Elon Abdon Samuel		Izbah - SOUTH Samson Eli
UNITED KINGDOM OF SAUL		
Ish Bosheth, (Son of Saul)		David at Hebron
UNITED KINGDOM OF DAVID		
UNITED KINGDOM OF SOLOMON		
<b>KINGDOM OF ISRAEL</b> 928 - 721BC		<b>KINGDOM OF JUDAH</b> 928 - 586BC

After Samson's defeat of the Philistines which ended his life, the chronology again becomes easy to calculate but there has to be a shift to the first book of Samuel to continue. Here we find definite time durations of forty years for the next judge, Eli, in the southern region. He most likely began his term as judge when Samson was imprisoned by the Philistines. Eli's term joins together that of Samson and the first King of a united kingdom - King Saul. However this leaves only a small unrecorded interval available of less than six months for the next judge, (the prophet Samuel) - to have judged Israel at all! The puzzle of chronology for students here becomes acute. All the references to Samuel as judge refer to a long period of his life, but without any time durations given, not for his birth nor even his age at death. The prophet Samuel was definitely a contemporary of Eli, Saul and David. He was born roughly about 1110BC when both Eli and his sons were just priests. He died near the end of King Saul's reign at around 1020BC. The answer to this problem is actually found in another small puzzle. Samuel performed all the functions and duties of a Levitical priest and therefore he had to be of the tribe of Levi; a Levite. (This is confirmed in 1Chronicles 5:27 that lists Samuel and his forefathers as Levites). But the Bible also records his family as being, 'of Ephraim.' (1Samuel 1:1) So the only conclusion can be is that Samuel lived in Ephraim, (north) as a Levitical priest and was a judge of all Israel (north and south) but predominately in the northern region. Eli was a judge of all Israel, (north and south) but in the southern region as also was Samson. Samuel as a judge was then a contemporary of Eli but mainly for the northern tribes. There are no time durations given in association with Samuel's life so we can safely assume, his life was never intended to be used as

a means to calculate chronology. It actually did not have to be. It becomes apparent that the only years left for his term as judge, are the outstanding amounts that join together the previous northern judge, (Abdon) and the beginning of King Saul's united kingdom, a period of 32 years from 1080BC to 1052BC. After Saul was confirmed as King over a united Israel, Samuel continued as a judge but with his home at Ramah in Judea.

### The Divided Kingdom

The next time chart (below) summarises chronology for the reigns of the subsequent Kings of Israel and Judah for the divided kingdom after King Solomon's death. If we were to just add together the number of years for each King's reign there would be a surplus of 38 years for the Kings of Israel and 52 years for the Kings of Judah. The key to calculation is to locate the key Scriptures that give a comparative chronological 'link' between a King of Israel and a King of Judah or visa versa. For example;

*2Kings 8:16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.*

By holding these 'links' as fixed connections between the two kingdoms and then forcing the given durations of each King's reign to conform, the overlap of a king's reign with that of his father before him (or his son after him) in each kingdom becomes apparent. This was the common practice to ensure a continuity of the family dynasty. It appears also that the custom of the early scribes was to give the king's duration as inclusive of his first year, as well as his last. (In other words, his first year was also the previous king's final year). The dates for the fall of Samaria and Jerusalem along with the sequential durations for the reigns of Saul, David and Solomon are well accepted by

ISRAEL				JUDAH			
Bible Reference	King of Israel	No. Of Years	Years BC	Bible Reference	King of Judah	No. Of Years	Years BC
1Kings 14:19	<b>Jeroboam I</b>	22	928-907	2Chron 12:13	<b>Rehoboam</b>	17	928-912
1Kings 15:25	<b>Nadab</b>	2	908-907	2Chron 13:1	<b>Abijah</b>	3	911-909
1Kings 15:33	<b>Baasha</b>	24	907-885	2Chron 16:13	<b>Asa</b>	41	909-869
1Kings 16:8	<b>Elah</b>	2	884-883	2Chron 20:31	<b>Jehoshaphat</b>	25	874-850
1Kings 16:15	<b>Zimri</b>	7 days	883				
1Kings 16:21	<b>Tibni</b>	5	883-880	2Chron 21:20	<b>Joram</b>	8	853-846
1Kings 16:23	<b>Omri</b>	12	883-872				
1Kings 16:29	<b>Ahab</b>	22	877-856				
1Kings 22:52	<b>Ahaziah</b>	2	858-857	2Chron 22:2	<b>Ahaziah</b>	1	846
2Kings 3:1	<b>Jehoram</b>	12	857-846	2Chron 23:1	<b>Athaliah</b>	6-7	846-840
2Kings 10:35	<b>Jehu</b>	28	846-819	2Chron 24:1	<b>Jehoash</b>	40	840-801
2Kings 13:1	<b>Jehoahaz</b>	17	821-805	2Chron 25:1	<b>Amaziah</b>	29	813-785
2Kings 13:10	<b>Joash</b>	16	814-799				
2Kings 14:23	<b>Jeroboam II</b>	41	803-763	2Chron 26:3	<b>Uzziah</b>	52	799-745
2Kings 15:8	<b>Zechariah</b>	6 mths	762	2Chron 27:1	<b>Jotham</b>	16	747-732
2Kings 15:13	<b>Shallum</b>	1 mths	762-761				
2Kings 15:17	<b>Manahem</b>	10	761-750				
2Kings 15:23	<b>Pekahiah</b>	2	750-749	2Chron 28:1	<b>Ahaz</b>	16	739-725
2Kings 15:27	<b>Pekah</b>	20	748-729	2Chron 29:1	<b>Hezekiah</b>	29	726-697
2Kings 17:1	<b>Hoshea</b>	9	729-721	2Chron 33:1	<b>Manasseh</b>	55	696-642
<b>Captivity of the Ten Northern Tribes and the Fall of Samaria to Assyria.....</b>				<b>721BC</b>			
				2Chron 33:21	<b>Amon</b>	2	641-640
				2Chron 34:1	<b>Josiah</b>	31	639-609
				2Chron 36:2	<b>Jehoahaz</b>	3 mths	609
				2Chron 36:5	<b>Jehoiakim</b>	11	608-657
				2Chron 36:9	<b>Jehoiachin</b>	3 mths	597
				2Chron 36:11	<b>Zedekiah</b>	11	597-586
				<b>Exile of Judah and the Fall of Jerusalem to Babylon.....</b>		<b>586BC</b>	

### Chronology for the Kings of Israel and Judah



scholars of all vocations and are verified by the most up-to-date scholarship. From 853BC onwards the dates can be historically substantiated. This is due to a reference in an Assyrian chronology of a solar eclipse which can be astronomically calculated. This event occurred between the record of the tributes received from King Ahab and then King Jehu of Israel to the Assyrian Monarch and so indicates the year of Ahab's death. Prior to this date we have only the Biblical genealogy of which the Hebrew Masoretic manuscripts are considered the most accurate.

### How to Calculate the Chronology for the Kings of Israel and Judah

The key to grasping an understanding to the following chart below is to locate the Scriptures at the left that link a King of Judah with a King in Israel chronologically. Once this is done then the two Kingdoms synchronize and the overlapping reigns become apparent.

LINKING SCRIPTURES	YEAR BC	King of Judah	Year of Reign	Year of Reign	King of Israel
	928	Rehoboam	1	1	Jeroboam I
	927	Rehoboam	2	2	Jeroboam I
	<b>926 - 913</b>	<b>Rehoboam</b>			<b>Jeroboam I</b>
	912	Rehoboam	17	17	Jeroboam I
1Kings 15:1	<b>911</b>	<b>Abijah</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>Jeroboam I</b>
	910	Abijah	2	19	Jeroboam I
1Kings 15:9	<b>909</b>	<b>Asa &amp; Abijah</b>	<b>3 &amp; 1</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>Jeroboam I</b>
1Kings 15:25	<b>908</b>	<b>Asa</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1 &amp; 21</b>	<b>Nadab &amp; Jeroboam I</b>
1Kings 15:33	<b>907</b>	<b>Asa</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1 &amp; 2 &amp; 22</b>	<b>Baasha &amp; Nadab &amp; Jeroboam I</b>
	906	Asa	4	2	Baasha
	<b>905 - 886</b>	<b>Asa</b>			<b>Baasha</b>
	885	Asa	25		
1Kings 16:8	<b>884</b>	<b>Asa</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Elah</b>
1Kings 16:15	<b>883</b>	<b>Asa</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>2&amp;7 days 1&amp;1</b>	<b>Elah &amp; Zimri - Tibni &amp; Omri</b>
	882	Asa	28	3 & 2	Tibni & Omri
	881	Asa	29	4 & 3	Tibni & Omri
	880	Asa	30	5 & 4	Tibni & Omri
1Kings 16:23	<b>879</b>	<b>Asa</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Omri</b>
	878	Asa	32	6	Omri
	877	Asa	33	1 & 7	Ahab and Omri
	876	Asa	34	2 & 8	Ahab and Omri
	875	Asa	35	3 & 9	Ahab and Omri
1Kings 22:41	<b>874</b>	<b>Asa &amp; Jehoshaphat</b>	<b>3&amp;6 &amp; 1</b>	<b>4 &amp; 10</b>	<b>Ahab and Omri</b>
	873	Asa & Jehoshaphat	37 & 2	5 & 11	Ahab and Omri
1Kings 16:29	<b>872</b>	<b>Asa &amp; Jehoshaphat</b>	<b>38 &amp; 3</b>	<b>6 &amp; 12</b>	<b>Ahab and Omri</b>
	871	Asa & Jehoshaphat	39 & 4	7	Ahab
	870	Asa & Jehoshaphat	40 & 5	8	Ahab
	869	Asa & Jehoshaphat	41 & 6	9	Ahab
	868	Jehoshaphat	7	10	Ahab
	<b>867 - 861</b>	<b>Jehoshaphat</b>			<b>Ahab</b>
	860	Jehoshaphat	15	18	Ahab
	859	Jehoshaphat	16	19	Ahab
1Kings 22:51	<b>858</b>	<b>Jehoshaphat</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>20 &amp; 1</b>	<b>Ahab &amp; Ahaziah</b>
2Kings 3:1	<b>857</b>	<b>Jehoshaphat</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>21 &amp; 2 &amp; 1</b>	<b>Ahab &amp; Ahaziah &amp; Joram</b>
	856	Jehoshaphat	19	22 & 2	Ahab & Joram
	855	Jehoshaphat	20	3	Joram
	854	Jehoshaphat	21	4	Joram
2Kings 8:16	<b>853</b>	<b>Jehoshaphat &amp; Jehoram</b>	<b>22 &amp; 1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Joram</b>
	852	Jehoshaphat & Jehoram	23 & 2	6	Joram
	851	Jehoshaphat & Jehoram	24 & 3	7	Joram
	850	Jehoshaphat & Jehoram	25 & 4	8	Joram
	849	Jehoram	5	9	Joram
	848	Jehoram	6	10	Joram
	847	Jehoram	7	11	Joram
2Kings 8:25	<b>846</b>	<b>Jehoram &amp; Ahaziah &amp; Athaliah</b>	<b>8 &amp; 1 &amp; 1</b>	<b>1 &amp; 12</b>	<b>Jehu &amp; Joram</b>
	845	Athaliah	2	2	Jehu
	<b>844 - 842</b>	<b>Athaliah</b>			<b>Jehu</b>
	841	Athaliah	6	6	Jehu
2Kings 12:1	<b>840</b>	<b>Athaliah &amp; Jehoash</b>	<b>7 &amp; 1</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>Jehu</b>
	839	Jehoash	2	8	Jehu
	<b>840 - 823</b>	<b>Jehoash</b>			<b>Jehu</b>
	822	Jehoash	19	25	Jehu
	821	Jehoash	20	1 & 26	Jehoahaz & Jehu
	820	Jehoash	21	2 & 27	Jehoahaz & Jehu
	819	Jehoash	22	3 & 28	Jehoahaz & Jehu
2Kings 13:1	<b>818</b>	<b>Jehoash</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>Jehoahaz</b>
	817	Jehoash	24	5	Jehoahaz
	816	Jehoash	25	6	Jehoahaz
	815	Jehoash	26	7	Jehoahaz
	814	Jehoash	27	8 & 1	Jehoahaz & Joash
2Kings 14:1	<b>813</b>	<b>Jehoash &amp; Amaziah</b>	<b>28 &amp; 1</b>	<b>9 &amp; 2</b>	<b>Jehoahaz &amp; Joash</b>
	812	Jehoash & Amaziah	29 & 2	10 & 3	Jehoahaz & Joash
	<b>811 - 804</b>	<b>Jehoash &amp; Amaziah</b>			<b>Jehoahaz &amp; Joash</b>

*Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign. 2Kings 8:16*

By holding these links as fixed connections between the two kingdoms and then forcing the given durations of each King's reign to conform to the links, the overlap of a king's rulership with his father before him and his son after him in each kingdom becomes apparent. (This was the common practice to ensure a continuance of the family dynasty). It appears the custom of the early scribes was to give the kings duration as inclusive of his first year, as well as his last. (In other words, his first year was also the previous king's final year). We are not told the exact month in which each king either ascended to the throne of his predecessor, or ceded the throne to his successor so accuracy is determined to within a year, and purely by the linking Scriptures. For the sake of brevity in the chart, I have compressed repetition into the black bars. (The white bars highlight the linking Scriptures).

Scripture Reference	King(s)	Duration	Predecessor	Successor
811 - 804	Jehoash & Amaziah		Jehoahaz & Joash	
2Kings 13:10	805	Jehoash & Amaziah	36 & 9	17 & 10
	804	Jehoash & Amaziah	37 & 10	11
	803	Jehoash & Amaziah	38 & 11	12 & 1
2Kings 14:23	802	Jehoash & Amaziah	39 & 12	13 & 2
	801	Jehoash & Amaziah	40 & 13	14 & 3
	800	Amaziah	14	15 & 4
2Kings 14:15	799	Uzziah & Amaziah	1 & 15	16 & 5
2	798	Uzziah & Amaziah	2 & 16	6
3	797	Uzziah & Amaziah	3 & 17	7
13	796 - 788	Uzziah & Amaziah		
14	787	Uzziah & Amaziah	13 & 27	17
2Kings 15:1	786	Uzziah & Amaziah	14 & 28	18
	785	Uzziah & Amaziah	15 & 29	19?
	784	Uzziah	16	20
	783 - 778	Uzziah		
	777	Uzziah	23	27?
	776	Uzziah	24	28
	775 - 764	Uzziah		
2Kings 15:8	763	Uzziah	37	41
2Kings 15:17	762	Uzziah	38	1
	761	Uzziah	39	1
	760	Uzziah	40	1
	759 - 752	Uzziah		
2Kings 15:23	751	Uzziah	49	10
	750	Uzziah	50	1
	749	Uzziah	51	2
2Kings 15:27	748	Uzziah	52	1
2Kings 15:32	747	Uzziah & Jotham	53 & 1	2
2	746	Uzziah & Jotham	54 & 2	3
3	745	Uzziah & Jotham	55 & 3	4
4	744	Jotham	4	5
8	743 - 741	Jotham		
9	740	Jotham	8	9
	739	Jotham & Ahaz	9 & 1	10
15	738 - 734	Jotham & Ahaz		
2Kings 16:1	733	Jotham & Ahaz	15 & 7	16
17	732	Jotham & Ahaz	16 & 8	17
18	731	Ahaz	9	18
19	730	Ahaz	10	19
2Kings 17:1	729	Ahaz	11	20
2Kings 15:30	728	Ahaz	12	1
2Kings 18:1	727	Ahaz	14	2
	726	Ahaz & Hezekiah	15 & 1	3
	725	Ahaz & Hezekiah	16 & 1	4
	724	Hezekiah	2	5
	723 - 720	Hezekiah		
2Kings 18:10	721	Hezekiah	5	8
	720	Hezekiah	6	9
	719	Hezekiah	7	
	718 - 698	Hezekiah		
	697	Hezekiah	29	
	696	Manasseh	1	
	695 - 643	Manasseh		
	642	Manasseh	55	
	641	Amon	1	
	640	Amon	2	
	639	Josiah	1	
	638 - 610	Josiah		
	609	Josiah	31	
	608	Jehoiakim & Jehoahaz	1	
	607 - 599	Jehoiakim		
	598	Jehoiakim	11	
	597	Jehoiakim	12	
	596	Zedekiah & Jehoiachin	1	
	595 - 587	Zedekiah		
2Kings 25:1	586	Zedekiah	11	

**ASSYRIA EXILES THE NORTHERN KINGDOM**

**SUMMARY OF THE CHART**

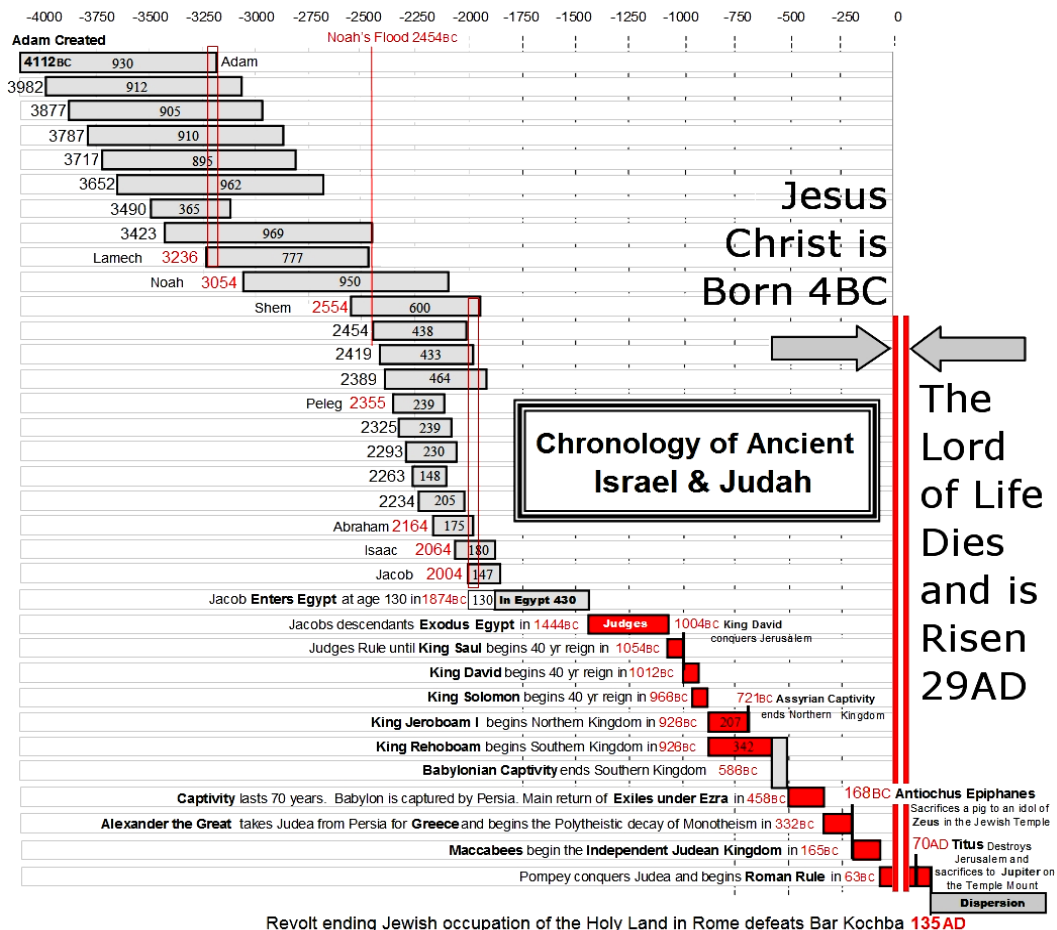
The idea of cross linking to determine the overlap of Kings reigns compresses the genealogy to within one year either way of the accepted historical dates.

The one exception to the rule is the year of Uzziah's reign commencing in the 27<sup>th</sup> year of Jeroboam II. (There is perhaps an omission of a chronological link between the two that would explain the eight year differential)

**BABYLON EXILES THE SOUTHERN KINGDOM**

**From Adam to the New Testament Era**

Scholars of classical history provide the dating for events between the Old and the New Testaments. So finally as an overall modern academic affirmation of dates and times in this study by some of the most pre-eminent historians in the world today; **in 1997 the modern nation of Israel celebrated 3000 years since the conquest of their capital city of Jerusalem by King David in 1004BC.** The time chart below shows events that occurred to the Israelites, as a follow-on to the 'Descendants of Adam' time chart, and hopefully defines more visually the people and places of Biblical history in a clearer perspective for the reader.



## Appendix II

### Prophetic 'Days, Months and Hours' in the Books of Daniel and Revelation

1335 Days

*Dan 12:12* Blessed is he who waits and arrives at the 1,335 days.

#### The Seventy Weeks – 70 x 7

*Daniel 9:24-27* Seventy weeks are decreed about your people and your holy city, to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to atone for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place. 25 Know therefore and understand that from the going out of the word to restore and build Jerusalem to the coming of an anointed one, a prince, there shall be seven weeks. Then for sixty-two weeks it shall be built again with squares and moat, but in a troubled time. 26 And after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one shall be cut off and shall have nothing. And the people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. Its end shall come with a flood, and to the end there shall be war. Desolations are decreed. 27 And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall put an end to sacrifice and offering.

3½ years as Times Time and Half a Time

3½ years as 360 Days x 3½ = 1260 days

3½ years as 42 months 12 x 3½ months

*Dan 7:25-26* He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.

*Dan 12:7* it would be for a time, times, and half a time, and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be finished.

*Rev 11:2-3* but do not measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months. 3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for 1,260 days, clothed in sackcloth.

*Rev 11:6* They have the power to shut the sky, that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood and to strike the earth with every kind of plague, as often as they desire

#### 1000 Years

*Psalms 90:4* For a thousand years in your sight are but as yesterday when it is past, or as a watch in the night.

*2Peter 3:8* But do not overlook this one fact, beloved, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

*Rev 20:2,4,6,7* And he seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, 3 and threw him into the pit, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he might not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be released for a little while. 4 Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom the authority to judge was committed. Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of God, and who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is the one who shares in the first resurrection! Over such the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with him for a thousand years. 7 And when the thousand years are ended, Satan will be released from his prison

#### 2300 Days

*Dan 8:14* For 2,300 evenings and mornings. Then the sanctuary shall be restored to its rightful state.

#### 1290 Days

*Dan 12:11* And from the time that the regular burnt offering is taken away and the abomination that makes desolate is set up, there shall be 1,290 days.

#### Prophetic Times in Daniel

*Dan 7:12* As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.

*Dan 8:17,19,23* So he came near where I stood. And when he came, I was frightened and fell on my face. But he said to me, "Understand, O son of man, that the vision is for the time of the end." He said, "Behold, I will make known to you what shall be at the latter end of the indignation, for it refers to the appointed time of the end. And at the latter end of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their limit, a king of bold face, one who understands riddles, shall arise.

*Dan 11:24,35* Without warning he shall come into the richest parts of the province, and he shall do what neither his fathers nor his fathers' fathers have done, scattering among them plunder, spoil, and goods. He shall devise plans against strongholds, but only for a time. 35 and some of the wise shall stumble, so that they may be refined, purified, and made white, until the time of the end, for it still awaits the appointed time.

*Dan 12:1,4* At that time shall arise Michael, the great prince who has charge of your people. And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book. 4 But you, Daniel, shut up the words and seal the book, until the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase.

#### Prophetic Days in Daniel

*Dan 2:28,44* there is a God in heaven who reveals mysteries, and he has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. 44 And in the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, nor shall the kingdom be left to another people. It shall break in pieces all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand forever.

#### Prophetic Times in Revelation

*Rev 1:3* Blessed is the one who reads aloud the words of this prophecy, blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written in it, for the time is near.

*Rev 10:6* and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it, that there would be no more delay, (time no longer: KJV)

*Rev 11:18* The nations raged, but your wrath came, and the time for the dead to be judged, and for rewarding your servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear your name, both small and great, and for destroying the destroyers of the earth.

*Rev 12:14* But the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle so that she might fly from the serpent into the wilderness, to the place where she is to be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time.

*Rev 14:15* And another angel came out of the temple, calling with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle, and reap, for the hour: (time KJV) to reap has come, for the harvest of the earth is fully ripe.

*Rev 22:10* And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.

#### Prophetic Months in Revelation

*Rev 9:5,10* They were allowed to torment them for five months, but not to kill them, and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings someone. 10 They have tails and stings like scorpions, and their power to hurt people for five months is in their tails.

*Rev 9:15* So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, were released to kill a third of mankind.

*Rev 11:2* measure the court outside the temple; leave that out, for it is given over to the nations, and they will trample the holy city for forty-two months.

*Rev 13:5* And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months.

### Prophetic Days in Revelation

**Rev 2:10** *Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and for ten days you will have tribulation. Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.*

**Rev 6:17** *for the great day of their wrath has come, and who can stand?*

**Rev 9:15** *So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, were released to kill a third of mankind.*

**Rev 10:7** *but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of God would be fulfilled, just as he announced to his servants the prophets.*

**Rev 11:6,9,11** *They have the power to shut the sky, that no rain may fall during the days of their prophesying, and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood and to strike the earth with every kind of plague, as often as they desire... 9 For three and a half days some from the peoples and tribes and languages and nations will gaze at their dead bodies and refuse to let them be placed in a tomb... 11 But after the three and a half days a breath of life from God entered them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them.*

**Rev 16:14** *For they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty.*

**Rev 18:8** *For this reason her plagues will come in a single day, death and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for mighty is the Lord God who has judged her.*

### Prophetic Hours in Revelation

**Rev 3:3,10** *Remember, then, what you received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If you will not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come against you. 10 Because you have kept my word about patient endurance, I will keep you from the hour of trial that is coming on the whole world, to try those who dwell on the earth.*

**Rev 8:1** *And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.*

**Rev 9:15** *And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.*

**Rev 11:13** *And at that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and I gave glory to the God of heaven.*

**Rev 14:7** *And he said with a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour of his judgment has come, and worship him who made heaven and earth, the sea and the springs of water.*

**Rev 17:12** *And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast.*

**Rev 18:10** *They will stand far off, in fear of her torment, and say, "Alas! Alas! You great city, you mighty city, Babylon! For in a single hour your judgment has come.*

## Glossary and Notes

### BEAST - Godless Global Social Structure - (Political, Economic, Religious etc).

A Beast is a Godless, lawless, human system of social and economic order that requires individual compliance and conformity (worship) to an ideal stereotype. The final beast is a global economic and social system much as we have it now, where individuals conform to the typecast hedonistic consumer of pleasure, Godless and lawless in their disregard of any accountability to God.

First glimpse.	Dan 7:11	I looked then because of the sound of the great words that the horn was speaking. And as I looked, the beast was killed, and its body destroyed and given over to be burned with fire
Whole earth rebellion; one world authority - total conformity of citizens.	Rev 13:1-3	And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems on its horns and blasphemous names on its heads. 2 And the beast that I saw was like a leopard; its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And to it the dragon gave his power and his throne and great authority. 3 One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marvelled as they followed the beast. 4 And they worshiped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?"
Individual sub-mission to global system.	Rev 13:8	and all who dwell on earth will worship it, everyone whose name has not been written before the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that was slain
Godless polytheism of pre-Christian era is to be re-established using idolatry.	Rev 13:14-15	and by the signs that it is allowed to work in the presence of the beast it deceives those who dwell on earth, telling them to make an image for the beast that was wounded by the sword and yet lived. 15 And it was allowed to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast might even speak and might cause those who would not worship the image of the beast to be slain
Total Godless control of the individual by the system.	Rev 13:17-18	so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name. 18 This calls for wisdom: let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666
The leader is representative or typical of the entire system.	Rev 17:11-13	the beast that was and is not, it is an eighth but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction. And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have not yet received royal power, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the beast. These are of one mind and hand over their power and authority to the beast
Destruction of Roman Catholicism as the 'mother' and her children or 'flesh' as apostate Protestantism	Rev 17:16-17	And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and burn her up with fire, 17 for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and 1 handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled  (such is the judgment of God on apostate religion by Godlessness)
Then final out-come.	Rev 20:10	and the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulphur where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever
Ignoring God's Word and making your own laws makes you a self righteous hypocrite	Rev 21:8 Matt 12:27	But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the detestable, as for murderers, the sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulphur, which is the second death  And if I cast out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. But if it is by the Spirit of God that I cast out demons, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

### IMAGE OF THE BEAST - Idolatry of Globalized Social Indoctrination and Propaganda

An idol used to manipulate people's ability to freely think for themselves. This idol is used to instate within society a politically correct, fashionable standard of Godless, lawlessness, to which all individuals are conditioned to conform within all aspects of their lifestyle. In our society, internet television is the final and literal fulfilment of this prophecy.

Contrast Image of God - image of Beast: conform to one or the other	2 Cor 4:4	In their case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, to keep them from seeing the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God
Miracles of modern technology, -the work of their hands,- idolatry  'Killed' - spiritually and eventually, perhaps literally.	Rev 13:14-15	It performs great signs, even making fire come down from heaven to earth in front of people, and by the signs that it is allowed to work in the presence of the beast it deceives those who dwell on earth, telling them to make an image for the beast that was wounded by the sword and yet lived. And it was allowed to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast might even speak and might cause those who would not worship the image of the beast to be slain
Opposing worlds - minds & wills to which men conform via TV & the internet.	Rom 12:2	I appeal to you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship. Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good acceptable perfect
Opposing 'Minds in thoughts and intent'	Rom 8:5	For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit set their minds on the things of the Spirit
A warning will come, will people heed? -(Will you?)	Rev 14:9-10	And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and its image and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, he also will drink the wine of God's

## The God of History

wrath, poured full strength into the cup of his anger, and he will be tormented with fire and sulphur in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.

The same ruin; who worship, or who takes mark.	Rev 14:11	And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever, and they have no rest, day or night, these worshipers of the beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark of its name
Contrast this fate with that of the above	Rev 15:2	And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire—and also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands. And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb
Judgment begins on earth in this life and on into eternity	Rev 16:2	So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth, and harmful and painful sores came upon the people who bore the mark of the beast and worshiped its image
Exit the systems and their leaders.	Rev 19:20	And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulphur
Overcame, through the sacrifice of their own lives AND their unconformity to the system of TV – internet indoctrination	Rev 20:4	Then I saw thrones, and seated on them were those to whom the authority to judge was committed. Also I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus and for the word of God, and who had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

## MARK OF THE BEAST - Personal Participation in Godless State Worship

This word 'mark' implies the signature of a master on a slave. Jesus says to the Pharisees that the demons would be their judges. In this world it is the complete giving over of your God-given self determination and control in mind and body to a Godless system of social order, (Beast). Personal freewill submission by means of an identity mark that will function along with internet television to buy and sell.

Contrast of fates. Those who fail to overcome...	Rev 14:11	And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever, and they have no rest, day or night, these worshipers of the beast and its image, and whoever receives the mark of its name
with those who do overcome.	Rev 15:2	And I saw what appeared to be a sea of glass mingled with fire—and also those who had conquered the beast and its image and the number of its name, standing beside the sea of glass with harps of God in their hands

## NUMBER OF THE BEAST, 6-6-6 - Godlessness

A seven branched, golden lampstand called a Menorah was used in the Israelite temple to symbolise God in fellowship with man. God is represented by the central, seventh lamp and mankind by the six outer lamps. The number six-six-six as the number of the beast or system means 'no God present' or utter Godlessness. No Father, no Son, no Holy Spirit. (Seven is the number symbolising perfection. 7-7-7 represents the perfection of the three- person Godhead). Ultimately the number of the Beast will be your number, and the image of the beast will be your image - via face- digitized image or hand print recognition as an encrypted 'signature' to buy and sell electronically via the internet on High Definition Television.

Mark, name and number of beast all mean the same; Complete and utter Godlessness	Rev 13:17	...so that no one can buy or sell unless he has the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name. This calls for wisdom: let the one who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man, and his number is 666
--	-----------	--

## ANTICHRIST - Leadership that displaces Jesus the Messiah as Lord of all and Prince of Peace.

Antichrist is a spiritual influence within the world that endeavours to substitute human representation for Jesus the Messiah, at any level of human enterprise, in any duty that belongs exclusively to the Lord Jesus. Antichrist is manifest in three areas; to the world, to Israel and to the Church. In a global world this substitution is the ultimate and final world leader who supposes to usher the world into the next millennium, the seventh millennium or Sabbath millennium: To the nation of Israel he is a substitute peace maker, a duty that belongs to Jesus as their Messiah at His second advent. The present American President is just such a man, in his de facto leadership of the world and as a peace maker for Israel. To the Church he, as a leader, is a false teacher who deliberately misapplies Scripture as a means to personal gain. He adds to or takes away from the teachings of Jesus and the Apostles to gratify his own sensual desire for power and influence. (1Tim 6:3-5, 1John 2:3-4). The religious corruption of true Christianity within US presidential politics to justify a new United Nations 'World Order' as a means to world peace and prosperity, is an example of an Antichristian system. The President, as the desired archetype for all within the system, (or beast) denies by his actions that Jesus the Messiah is Lord, supposing himself to be a type of lord or christ over all others. The word 'Messiah' means Anointed One. From the weakest to the strongest, if a person confesses with his mouth that Jesus the Messiah is Lord, and believes in his heart that God has raised him from the dead - he is saved. If he is then baptised in water and baptised with the Holy Spirit, he is considered to be 'in Messiah Jesus' and shares in the anointing of Jesus as a believer- priest. Any secular leader, be he a president or pope, who claims to exclusively represent God as Messiah or Lord to Christian believers, is trying to usurp the place of Messiah Jesus as a substitute. Such a person denies by his actions that Jesus is Lord, supposing himself to be Messiah. He is trying to counterfeit for what only Jesus Messiah can be to His people, as the Anointed Head with His people as His body. Historic examples would be Joseph Smith, (Mormon founder), Mohammed, (Islam), various Priests and Popes within orthodox religious history, Hitler and so on.

John's final hour, (last time) was for Israel around 70AD.	1 John 2:18	Children, it is the last hour, and as you have heard that antichrist is coming, so now many antichrists have come. Therefore we know that it is the last hour
Liar - Denies Jesus as Messiah.	1 John 2:22	Who is the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the antichrist, he who denies the Father and the Son
Denies Jesus came bodily (or will come again).	2 John 1:7	For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not confess the coming of Jesus Christ in the flesh. Such a one is the deceiver and the antichrist

## SPIRIT OF ANTICHRIST - Religious Entertainment

The Spirit of Antichrist as seen in history and also in this present time, is a spiritual substitute that seeks to displace the effect of the Holy Spirit of God through Christianity in the world. In an affluent society this is done by supplanting the worship of God with either 'feel good religion,' materialism, sport or some other type of visual entertainment. People seek God as just another form of entertainment and sensual gratification, rather than through a sharing in Jesus Messiah's suffering and personal sacrifice. The spirit of antichrist denies Jesus is Lord by not following the same path as Jesus in self denial and sacrifice. In the sovereignty of God, people who approach a Holy God for worldly gratification receive the spirit of antichrist. The eventual substitution of the Holy Spirit by the worldly, materialistic, feel good spirit of antichrist accounts for the loss of power in the Holy People. (Holy means to be separate, set apart).

Denies the Power of the Holy Spirit to enable a Godly life. 2 Timothy 3:5 having the appearance of godliness, but denying its power. Avoid such people

Denies Jesus the anointed one. 1 John 4:3 and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you heard was coming and now is in the world already

## MAN OF SIN, LAWLESSNESS - Legal Opposition to God's Commandments

This Lawlessness is not in any sense anti-social, riotous or anarchistic behaviour. This Man of Lawlessness is a leader of a social structure that is totally based on hedonistic pleasure seeking at all cost, as opposed to the ten commandments and teachings of Jesus Messiah. In a global society he is the final and literal Antichrist or world leader. In his world as it now is in ours, instead of; Thou shalt not kill, people are allowed in legislation to murder unborn children to satisfy a more materialistic lifestyle. Legalised lawlessness. The Man of Sin is representative of the feel good, greed- based society and a role model for each individual within it. Sin is Lawlessness. Greed can be manipulated because it takes the least path of resistance, preferring pleasure rather than pain. Morality as expressed in the person of Jesus Messiah takes the unpredictable, hard path of nonconformity.

1. Apostasy then 2. Antichrist then 3. The Lord Jesus 2 Thes 2:3 Let no one deceive you in any way. For that day will not come, unless the rebellion comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, who opposes and exalts himself against every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, proclaiming himself to be God. (His own body as the temple of God becomes the temple of self esteem)

Mystery, (not yet fully revealed in Paul's day vs. 3) Holy Spirit 'holds it fast - back' 2 Th 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work. Only he who now restrains it will do so until he is out of the way. 8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will kill with the breath of his mouth and bring to nothing by the appearance of his coming. RESTRAINS. to hold down (fast), in various applications (lit. or fig.):--have, hold (fast), retain, seize on, stay, take, with hold. (God sovereignly allows the withdrawal of the Holy Spirit in this world and by implication, the church)

Antichrist as 'lawless one' 1 John 3:4 Everyone who makes a practice of sinning also practices lawlessness; sin is lawlessness.

## FALSE PROPHET - Social Means of People Control

Persuado-religious social structure of false indoctrination in support of a system of Godless, lawlessness, (beast). Science and information technology as a final and literal application of prophecy for our global society is the underlying social structure. As the most powerful man in the US is the literal Antichrist, so the current literal False Prophet is therefore the most affluent man in America, the head of Microsoft Corporation, Bill Gates who espouses the use of internet - TV to buy and sell. He is a close confidant of all US Presidents, and has written a book detailing his high tech false vision of the future called, 'The Road Ahead'. He is presently hailed throughout the world's media as a prophet of the New World Order.

Deception of technology as self resolve with out God. Rev 19:20 And the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who in its presence had done the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image.

## ABOMINATION – Polytheism where True Monotheism should be.

An act of contempt for God, a violation of what is sacred, that invokes the just and deserved judgment of God. The tie between the first abomination prophesied by Daniel, (Antiochus' Zeus) – Jesus' prophesied destruction of the Temple, (Rome's Jupiter) and a sign of the end of the age, is found in the laurel wreath of conquest that encircles the globe on the United Nation's Flag. This wreath encircled the head of Zeus to whom Antiochus sacrificed a pig on the Altar of the Lord in 168BC. It also adorned the Roman standards to which the Roman soldiers sacrificed after the conquest and destruction of the Temple in 70AD. It signifies the submission of all other gods to a chief god of state. Watch for this flag to be erected over the city of Jerusalem, or more importantly, the Temple Mount. A possible warning to us will be the presence of a United States president on the temple mount in Jerusalem. Jesus warns those in Judea to flee to the hills the moment they see the abomination erected. As these events are occurring there is a warning to all Christians in the world that their own temple of the Holy Spirit is in danger of the abomination of apostasy and the spirit of Antichrist.

abomination (s) plural; 1. United Nations Flag! 2. Antichrist spirit resides in Temple of the Holy Spirit Dan 9:27 And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall put an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator [1]

Antiochus' pig. 'Daily sacrifice' – the 'Crucified Life' Dan 11:31 Forces from him shall appear and profane the temple and fortress, and shall take away the regular [daily KJV] burnt offering. And they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate

1. Apostasy - Falling Away 2. Abomination - Antichrist 3. Desolation - Judgment Dan 12:11 And from the time that the 1 daily sacrifice is taken away and the 2 abomination that 3 makes desolate is set up, there shall be 1,290 days

Reapplication of Daniel's prophecy to John's final Mat 24:15 So when you see the abomination of desolation spoken of by the prophet Daniel, standing in the holy



## The God of History

hour and our final hour.		place (let the reader understand)
Judgment follows abomination	Mk 13:14	But when you see the abomination of desolation standing where it ought not to be ( let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains

### **DISTRESS - Global Catastrophe**

Direct intervention of God that begins the destruction of people and their environment.

A time of trouble not since the Tower of Babel.	Dan 12:1	And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never has been since there was a nation till that time. But at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone whose name shall be found written in the book
	Zep 1:15	A day of wrath is that day, a day of distress and anguish, a day of ruin and devastation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness
A day of death and destruction	Zep 1:17	I will bring distress on mankind, so that they shall walk like the blind, because they have sinned against the Lord; their blood shall be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung
Second greater distress not since creation or possible Fall of Man	Mat 24:21	For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be. 22 And if those days had not been cut short, no human being would be saved. But for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short
Destruction of the environment	Mat 24:29	Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light, and the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken
	Mark 13:19	For in those days there will be such tribulation as has not been from the beginning of the creation that God created until now, and never will be
Emphasis on the application to the nation of Israel first and then the rest of the world	Rom 2:9	There will be tribulation and distress for every human being who does evil, the Jew first and also the Greek, 10 but glory and honour and peace for everyone who does good, the Jew first and also the Greek. 11 For God shows no partiality
Luke stresses the application to Jerusalem in 70AD	Luke 21:23	Alas for women who are pregnant and for those who are nursing infants in those days! For there will be great distress upon the earth and wrath against this people

### **GOD'S FINAL JUDGMENT**

The final verdict of God in all matters, as regards all things. The final determination of each man to eternal life or eternal death.

We - Christians	Rom 14:10	Or you, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of God
Our brief existence on earth determines our eternal future.	2 Cor 5:10	For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, so that each one may receive what is due for what he has done in the body, whether good or evil
Sin is judged obvious to all and not obvious	1 Tim 5:24	The sins of some men are conspicuous, going before them to judgment, but the sins of others appear later. 25 So also good works are conspicuous, and even those that are not cannot remain hidden
Judgment of all men	Heb 9:27	And just as it is appointed for man to die once, and after that comes judgment
The end of apostate sinners	Heb 10:27	but a fearful expectation of judgment, and a fury of fire that will consume the adversaries
Our only sure hope if we choose to persevere.	James 2:13	For judgment is without mercy to one who has shown no mercy. Mercy triumphs over judgment
Persecution and seduction before 'Distress'	1 Pet 4:17	For it is time for judgment to begin at the household of God; and if it begins with us, what will be the outcome for those who do not obey the gospel of God? 18 And "If the righteous is scarcely saved, what will become of the ungodly and the sinner?"
The need for Godliness when being tested	2 Pet 2:9	for as that righteous man lived among them day after day, he was tormenting his righteous soul over their lawless deeds that he saw and heard 9 then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment until the day of judgment
Exit the environment.	2 Pet 3:7	But by the same word the heavens and earth that now exist are stored up for fire, being kept until the day of judgment and destruction of the ungodly
Boldness for those who conform to His image and not that of the world.	1 John 4:17	By this is love perfected with us, so that we may have confidence for the day of judgment, because as he is so also are we in this world
Judgment for demons - fallen angels	Jude 1:6	And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has kept in eternal chains under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great day

## BABYLON THE HARLOT - The Godless Church of Secular Social Love

Babylon represents apostate Christianity typified by the city of Rome as the seat of orthodox Roman Catholicism. The interpretation of Roman Catholicism as a prostitute church is not a moral description of Catholics as a people but a spiritual portrayal of a church structure which has corrupted itself with the desire for temporal power and affluence - at the expense of the truth of the Gospel message. God's call to His people, be they Catholic or otherwise is to come out of her "so that you do not share in her sins, so that you do not receive of her plagues." (Rev. 18:4). God's call to any Christian, is to make up their own mind to escape the city and any system of religion which conceals the simple truth of salvation beneath rites and rituals or non-Biblical teaching. It would do well for all Christians of what-ever denomination to examine their own church dogma and organisation in a similar way. Rome is described as the mother of harlots. For a church organisation to willingly submit to the apostate spirit of antichrist is an act of betrayal towards God and also to His people within that organisation.

The apostate church joined to a worldly system of control.	Rev 17:3-4	And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness, and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast that was full of blasphemous names, and it had seven heads and ten horns. 4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and jewels and pearls, holding in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of her sexual immorality
The price of conformity - Truth and true Christians.	Rev 17:5-6	And on her forehead was written a name of mystery: "BABYLON THE GREAT, MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES AND OF EARTH'S ABOMINATIONS." 6 And I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints, the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marvelled greatly
1. Occurring since 1797 and yet to have a final and literal fulfilment 2. Sovereignty of God in earthly judgment of apostasy	Rev 17:15-17	And the angel said to me, "The waters that you saw, where the prostitute is seated, are peoples and multitudes and nations and languages. And the ten horns that you saw, they and the beast will hate the prostitute. 1. They will make her desolate and naked, and devour her flesh and 2. burn her up with fire, for God has put it into their hearts to carry out his purpose by being of one mind and I handing over their royal power to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled
The present situation of un-conforming Christians.	Micah 4:10	Writhe and groan, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in labor, for now you shall go out from the city and dwell in the open country; you shall go to Babylon. There you shall be rescued; there the Lord will redeem you from the hand of your enemies
Separation from worldly religion leads to an eternal rest with the Lord.	Zec 2:6-10	Up! Up! Flee from the land of the north, declares the Lord. For I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heavens, declares the Lord. 7 Up! Escape to Zion, you who dwell with the daughter of Babylon. 8 For thus said the Lord of hosts, after his glory sent me to the nations who plundered you, for he who touches you touches the apple of his eye: 9 "Behold, I will shake my hand over them, and they shall become plunder for those who served them. Then you will know that the Lord of hosts has sent me. 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion, for behold, I come and I will dwell in your midst, declares the Lord
A call for vengeance is the beginning of Babylon the Harlot's demise.	Jer 51:35- 40	The violence done to me and to my kinsmen be upon Babylon, " let the inhabitant of Zion say. "My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea," let Jerusalem say. 36 Therefore thus says the Lord: "Behold, I will plead your cause and take vengeance for you. I will dry up her sea and make her fountain dry, 37 and Babylon shall become a heap of ruins, the haunt of jackals, a horror and a hissing, without inhabitant. 38 "They shall roar together like lions; they shall growl like lions' cubs. 39 While they are inflamed I will prepare them a feast and make them drunk, that they may become merry, then sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake, declares the Lord. 40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams and male goats
Her final demise	Rev 18:2-3	And he called out with a mighty voice, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place for demons, a haunt for every unclean spirit, a haunt for every unclean bird, a haunt for every unclean and detestable beast. 3 For all nations have drunk the wine of the passion of her sexual immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have grown rich from the power of her luxurious living

## HOW TO ESCAPE THE HARLOT CHURCH

But God is not mocked. The cup of remembrance that each professing Christian drinks at the Lord's table is a cup of fellowship and remembrance, but if drunk in an unworthy manner it becomes a cup of judgment. Just as Babylon the Great Harlot holds in her hand a cup of her own fornication, (worldliness) and is made drunk with the blood of the saints, so likewise both the cities of Ancient Jerusalem and Babylon drank the Cup of God's Wrath. Both became drunk. So how does all this apocalyptic symbolism apply to Churches and ministries of our present time?

The Spirit of God is described in the Bible as a Spirit of Truth<sup>1</sup> and as a Spirit of Grace<sup>2</sup>. So when appraising quality in the actions of Churches and ministries<sup>3</sup> that come and go from time to time, it is good to discern in such a way so as to not separate truth from grace. It would be of no benefit to offend the One Holy Spirit by whom both grace and truth are given. The Scriptures also describe the Spirit of God as the Spirit of a sound mind and self control.<sup>4</sup> In view of this truth, when reading Paul's recommendation to, "not be drunk with wine, but to be filled with the Spirit"<sup>5</sup>, his statement can only be understood as a contrast of behaviours, one extreme opposite of the other; not comparative or similar in any way. Christians when influenced by the Spirit of God do not loose self control; quite the opposite, they gain it! Sometimes when a gift of the Spirit is being outpoured in the midst of God's people, it may appear unusual to an outsider. Peter informs critical and sarcastic observers at Pentecost, These men are not drunk as you suppose.<sup>6</sup> When waves of 'new experience' sweep through mainstream and evangelistic Churches they need to be examined from a Biblical perspective. Such things as 'laughing in the spirit' or 'falling down under the power' are not listed as either a fruit or a gift of the Spirit, as is the gift of tongues which was outpoured at Pentecost<sup>7</sup>. They are just not in the same league. In fact neither 'new experience' are obvious in Scripture at all. Grace would then suggest that such behaviour is a manifestation of joy. But joy is just one fruit of the Spirit and can manifest in many ways, even during a time of deep mourning for a Christian. Blessed are you who weep now for you will laugh.<sup>8</sup> Tears of joy and repentance can release the captive heart and soul of any Christian, better than any experience in uncontrolled laughter. So why the emphasis on mass drunkenness as a likeness to spiritual behaviour in ecumenical Christian meetings these days? Why promote behaviour that is not obvious in Scripture, and which contradicts sound and balanced teaching? Some Ministers suggest to keep an open mind, but to the contrary, the Bible says to 'test the spirits to see if they are of God'.<sup>9</sup> We are therefore compelled to make a decision, one way or the other.

A safe definition of 'religion' is; 'any teaching, custom or practice that is not based on Scripture.' If this were not true then the Pope could justify another inquisition, or Hitler another holocaust. Without the Word of God as the foundation for Christianity, anything goes! The Bible has to be the final and authoritative benchmark of any ministry, or of any Church organisation. When religion is sincere it is not necessarily bad, but can quickly turn false when it becomes repetitive and obligatory. Now having said all that, it would be easy to dismiss the latest in religious entertainment as exactly that, if it wasn't for an alarming verse in the Book of Jeremiah that reads;

***Then you shall say to them, "Thus says the Lord: Behold, I will fill with drunkenness all the inhabitants of this land: the kings who sit on David's throne, the priests, the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 14 And I will dash them one against another, fathers and sons together, declares the Lord. I will not pity or spare or have compassion, that I should not destroy them. 11***

So much for the judgment on Jerusalem, now consider the fate decreed for Babylon.

***While they are inflamed I will prepare them a feast and make them drunk, that they may become merry, then sleep a perpetual sleep and not wake, declares the Lord. 40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams and male goats. 41 "How Babylon is taken, the praise of the whole earth seized! How Babylon has become a horror among the nations! 42 The sea has come up on Babylon; she is covered with its tumultuous waves. 43 Her cities have become a horror, a land of drought and a desert, a land in which no one dwells, and through which no son of man passes. 44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and take out of his mouth what he has swallowed. The nations shall no longer flow to him; the wall of Babylon has fallen. 45 "Go out of the midst of her, my people! Let every one save his life from the fierce anger of the Lord. 12***

There are many verses in the Bible that speak of the 'Cup of God's Wrath.' These verses however shocking, are a more literal explanation for the media- driven new experience that continues to sweep the western world. They must be given due consideration, however disturbing they may appear. The Bible does speak of the end time when people, 'with itching ears'<sup>13</sup>, cannot respond to the obvious and simple message of the Gospel.

***...with their ears they can barely hear, and their eyes they have closed, lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their heart and turn, and I would heal them. 14***

This verse paints a simple picture of a people who can't do what God so obviously expects of any man; repent, turn, and be healed. It then becomes a matter of the heart then that they receive from their heavenly Father what a hardened heart deserves.<sup>15</sup> They fail to do what is obvious, (repent of worldliness) and so receive what is not obvious, (drunkenness as judgment from God)<sup>16</sup>. If professing Christians desire secular and religious entertainment, materialism, and the affluence the 'Beast' offers rather than the whole-hearted sacrificial commitment the Cross of Jesus demands, we will indeed get what we deserve.<sup>17</sup> These false teachers and false prophets are the judgment of God on those who are false to the Lord and become false converts. Old Jerusalem was destroyed, but rebuilt. Babylon was destroyed forever. God will deliver His beloved little children, and He will destroy the children of the 'prostitute'. (Hosea 2:) None of us have any say as to where and how we are born into the world, nor as Christians do we have any say as to where and how we are born again. The mark and measure of the true Christian is to obey and grow in the grace and the knowledge of God our Saviour. The judgment of God as the 'cup of his wrath' in the confines of the 'Church' is to bring repentance to those who are being saved, - eternal destruction to those who are being cast off. All those who come to Him he will in no wise cast out. To come to Jesus, we must obey Him. He says to those called His people who are captives in Babylon...

***Go out of the midst of her, my people! Let every one save his life from the fierce anger of the Lord. Jeremiah 51:45.***

***Another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you take part in her sins, lest you share in her plagues. Rev 18:4.***

To call Jesus, 'Lord' we must do as He says. His people must escape the clutches of the apostate, polytheistic and therefore, Godless ecumenical church. RUN FOR YOUR LIVES! In 1993 God assigned Israel to the United Nations, and exiled His worldly Church to Babylon, a drunken prosperity church to a drunken harlot, and now He says; 'come out of her my people' - find a preacher of the Gospel and make a stand! Get the oil, get a lamp burning, the Bridegroom is coming. Guns are useless. The Word of God, the Gospel of the Lamb, 'who was and is and is to come' is an unquenchable fire. Go, love your enemies with it.

***Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted.<sup>18</sup>***

***Do not be deceived: God is not mocked, for whatever one sows, that will he also reap. For the one who sows to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption, but the one who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life.<sup>19</sup>***

***Shall we provoke the Lord to jealousy...? Are we stronger than he...?<sup>20</sup>***

- |              |              |                |                |                |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. Jn 15:26  | 5. Eph 5:18  | 9. 1Jn 4:1     | 13. 2Tim 4:3   | 17. Gal 5:10   |
| 2. Heb 10:29 | 6. Acts 2:15 | 10. James 1:26 | 14. Matt 13:13 | 18. Matt 5:4   |
| 3. Gal 1:9   | 7. 1Cor 12:  | 11. Jer 13:13  | 15. Matt 13:15 | 19. Gal 6:8    |
| 4. Gal 5:23  | 8. Lk 6:21   | 12. Jer 51:39  | 16. Isa 29:9   | 20. 1Cor 10:22 |

## **Bibliography**

### **GENERAL DOCTRINAL, CHRONOLOGICAL REFERENCE:**

STUDY BIBLE (Zondervan 1985)

Helpful for a plain language understanding of apocalyptic Scripture and chronological notations.

BROWNS BIBLE DICTIONARY (1873)

Early, but comprehensive chronology.

UNGER'S BIBLE DICTIONARY (Moody Press 1980 3rd Ed.)

Modern Chronology and Archaeology.

### **THE APOCALYPTIC STYLE OF WRITING:**

THE RELEVANCE OF JOHN'S APOCALYPSE (Donald Guthrie, Eerdmans 1987)

DIRECT COMMENTARIES:

GLEANINGS IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION (Easton 1930?)

Good secondary opinion but a little outdated.

THE BOOK OF REVELATION (D. Wesley Myland, Evangel 1911)

Ageless commentary. Teaches the harmonic view of prophecy.

WINDOWS INTO THE FUTURE (Myer Pearlman, Gospel Publishing 1941)

Good straight forward commentary.

### **RELEVANT AND OF PARTICULAR INTEREST:**

THE FLOOD (Alfred Rehwinkel, Concordia 1951)

Excellent study into the last global judgment. Very relevant.

THE TWO BABYLONS (Hislop, Partridge 1951)

Links ancient Babylon to the Vatican.

DAY BY DAY IN JEWISH HISTORY (Abraham Bloch, KTAV 1984)

A chronology and calendar of historic events.

THE FINAL WORDS OF JESUS AND SATAN'S LIES TODAY (James Jacob Prasch, MORIEL 2004)

A biblically honest and excellent Messianic - Christian perspective of recent church history and world events. Moriel Ministries is a unique gift from God. Unique and vulnerable in that it could only exist in a world where God has raised up Israel to nationhood (after 1900 years), from the ashes of the Nazi holocaust and has resurrected her Book - the Old Testament out of the Dead Sea Caves; (pre-dating the oldest known manuscripts by over a 1000 years to pre-Christian times), and that after the onslaught of liberal higher criticism of the late nineteenth century. As if that were not enough, God has given the entire nation to speak the language of the Book, that is ancient Hebrew! The gift is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap. Often sharp and abrasive, Jacob has faithfully given out the scrub that the Church desperately needs to hear today.

THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS BIBLE

Martin Abegg Jr, Peter Flint & Eugene Ulrich (HarperSanFrancisco)

One of the Two Witnesses that made atheistic and liberal Christianity's attitude to the inerrancy of Scripture a joke.

THE ARAMAIC PESHITTA

George M Lamps (Harper Collins)

Second to the ministry of the Dead Sea Scrolls, the Aramaic text of the entire Bible, (the Peshitta) that survived the Arminian genocide of 100 years ago and is the very language that Jesus spoke 2000 years ago, a language that is still spoken in western Lebanon today. It likewise destroys the liberal and higher criticism of atheistic and apostate Christianity and with it the criticism of Islam that Christianity does not have it's original texts.

THE PURSUIT OF HOLINESS

A W Tozer. The crucified life of Biblical discipleship. All of Tozer's works are essential reading for Christianity today.

### **ANCIENT ASTRONOMY :**

EARLY MAN AND THE COSMOS (Evan Haddington, Heinemann 1983)

Good for basic understanding.

ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL OBSERVATIONS OF COMETS IN CHINESE SOURCES.

Ho Peng Yoke A published paper. Vistas in Astronomy.

CHRONOLOGY OF ECLIPSES AND COMETS

D. Justin Schove, Boydell 1984. 1AD TO 1000AD

CATALOGUE OF COMETARY ORBITS

Brian Marsden, Enslow

**ASTRONOMICAL IMPACT:**

COSMIC IMPACT

John K. Davies 1984 Scientific analysis of Impacts.

THE COSMIC SERPENT

Bill Napier and Victor Clube 1985 A must for readers to understand the trumpet judgments. Chronology is not scriptural and is therefore unsound.

ROGUE ASTEROIDS AND DOOMSDAY COMETS

Duncan Steel, John Wiley & Sons 1995

**ZOROASTRIANISM AND THE MAGI (WISE MEN):**

MITHRAS, THE SECRET GOD

M. J. Vermaseren, Chatto 1963

THE WESTERN RESPONSE TO ZOROASTER

J. Duchesne-Guillemin, Oxford 1958

THE LANGUAGE, WRITINGS AND RELIGION OF THE PARSIS

M. Haug, 1884

All of the above are extremely hard going. I suggest you use the index to locate paragraphs of interest. The current day Parsis religion has very little connection to ancient Zoroastrianism.

**THE NEW WORLD ORDER :**

THE FEARFUL MASTER

G. Edward Griffin, Western Islands 1964 An early look at the United Nations Organisation and it's relationship to American politics and commerce.

**WORLD DOMINION:**

THE HIGH AMBITION OF RECONSTRUCTIONISM

Peter Masters, The Wakeman Trust 1990

Kingdom- Now theology of Liberalism and neo-traditionalism refuted, outlining the Biblical grounds for a total separation of church and state.

THE SEDUCTION OF CHRISTIANITY (D. Hunt, Harvest House 1985)

Necessary reading.

THE HIDDEN PERSUADERS (Vance Packard, Longmans 1962)

An introduction to the techniques of mass persuasion through the unconscious. (You won't have a TV in your house after reading it.)

**THE SECOND ADVENT :**

THE DAY CHRIST RETURNS

Leo Harris. Simple and balanced non-futurist not totally historicist viewpoint.

**JUDGMENT:**

SET THE TRUMPET TO THY MOUTH

David Wilkinson 1986. Why Judgment **must** come.

## Index

### A

Aaron, 89  
 Abaddon, 45  
 Abdul, 53  
 Abel, 81  
 abomination, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 68, 69, 76, 77, 85, 108, 112, 113  
 abominations, 19, 34, 35, 38, 58, 112, 114  
 abortion, 30, 37, 60  
 Abraham, 14, 15, 17, 18, 21, 24, 68, 82, 84, 85, 116  
 abyss, 63, 78  
 Accad, 59  
 Accuser, 90  
 Adam, 8, 10, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20, 22, 25, 35, 49, 56, 68, 70, 71, 74, 81, 83, 85, 86,  
 89, 90, 92, 97, 99, 100, 107  
 adaptation, 74  
 Adler, 73  
 Adolph, 26, 44, 56, 65, 74  
 Africa, 67  
 Agenda, 70  
 agnostic, 50  
 Akeldama, 92  
 Albigenses, 54  
 Alexander, 26, 33, 36, 38, 44, 68, 69, 87  
 Alexander the Great, 26, 33, 36, 44, 68, 69  
 algae, 49, 100  
 aliens, 49  
 America, 29, 33, 34, 56, 67, 71, 94, 96, 100, 112  
 Amos, 82  
 Anabaptists, 54  
 Anamim, 59  
 anarchy, 30, 88  
 Anathoth, 90  
 Antichrist, 7, 9, 22, 24, 25, 26, 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 44, 46, 47, 51, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60,  
 63, 71, 72, 78, 79, 85, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 111, 112  
 antifichristian, 60  
 Antiochus, 23, 24, 25, 34, 35, 36, 38, 56, 69, 71, 87, 92, 94, 112  
 Antiochus Epiphanes, 23, 24, 25, 34, 35, 36, 38, 56, 69, 71, 87, 92, 94  
 Antipas, 41  
 apocalypse, 27, 49, 97  
 apocalyptic, 13, 17, 20, 21, 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 50, 57, 58, 61, 63, 65, 96, 114, 116  
 Apollon, 92  
 Apollyon, 45  
 Arab, 29, 33, 35, 38, 61, 71  
 Aramean, 48  
 archaeology, 14, 23  
 Arian, 26, 33, 74  
 Aristarchus, 87  
 Ark, 9, 45, 48, 82, 89, 90, 91, 92  
 Armageddon, 9, 47, 63, 67  
 Artaxerxes, 19, 22, 68  
 Artemis, 87  
 Asher, 51  
 Asiarchs, 87  
 Asshur, 39, 59  
 Assyria, 39, 59, 60  
 Assyrian, 55, 60, 105  
 asteroid, 48, 94  
 astrologers, 21, 31, 48  
 astrology, 48  
 Astronomers, 49  
 astronomical impact, 45, 48, 50  
 atheism, 48, 50, 61, 65, 66, 99  
 atheist, 33, 42, 50  
 atomic, 67, 99  
 Atonement, 89  
 Attila, 26, 27, 44  
 Auschwitz, 66  
 Australia, 5, 66, 87  
 autocracy, 43

### B

Baal, 71, 76  
 Babel, 24, 30, 39, 59  
 Babylon, 9, 20, 31, 32, 47, 48, 51, 58, 59, 60, 61, 68, 71, 79, 81, 109, 114, 115, 116  
 Babylonian, 17, 18, 21, 48, 55, 68, 69  
 backsliders, 52  
 Balaam, 39, 41  
 Balak, 41  
 Balfour, 23, 69  
 baptism, 74, 75, 90  
 Baruch, 90  
 Basilica, 26  
 BDS, 66  
 Beast, 5, 9, 53, 54, 55, 58, 59, 61, 63, 71, 72, 73, 75, 78, 79, 80, 81, 83, 88, 94, 95,  
 97, 110, 111  
 Behavioural, 78  
 behaviourism, 75  
 Betar, 18

Bethlehem, 21, 48, 50, 60  
 bigotry, 50, 65  
 biological, 81  
 biology, 50  
 biometric, 79  
 biotech, 49, 50, 66, 81, 99  
 Bopp, 24, 49, 50, 94  
 Borsippa, 61  
 Buber, 73  
 Buchenwald, 72  
 Burrhus, 75

### C

Caesar, 38, 56, 87  
 Cain, 81  
 Calah, 59, 61  
 Caleb, 20, 88  
 calendar, 17, 25, 26, 34, 35, 116  
 Caliphate, 61  
 Caliphs, 71  
 Calneh, 59  
 Calvin, 42  
 Caphthorim, 59  
 capitalism, 40, 65  
 Casluhim, 59  
 Catastrophe, 113  
 Catholic, 13, 20, 26, 33, 54, 59, 60, 65, 79, 114  
 Catholicism, 26, 33, 38, 44, 59, 60, 61, 110, 114  
 Cavalry, 19  
 Cephas, 74  
 Chaldean, 17  
 Charter, 70  
 cherubim, 89  
 China, 30, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44, 46, 48, 51, 56, 59, 60, 66, 67, 78, 87, 94  
 Chinese, 8, 39, 48, 64  
 Christ, 21, 23, 35, 37, 38, 40, 42, 45, 53, 54, 57, 59, 60, 63, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 77, 78,  
 82, 85, 86, 88, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 100, 101, 108, 110, 111, 113  
 Christchurch, 61  
 Christendom, 26, 30, 72, 78, 96  
 Christians, 12, 13, 29, 37, 38, 44, 46, 48, 51, 52, 54, 56, 57, 58, 60, 67, 70, 71, 72, 74,  
 75, 76, 77, 78, 80, 84, 87, 88, 89, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 100, 112, 113, 114, 115  
 Christmas, 53  
 Chronicles, 50  
 chronology, 13, 14, 15, 18, 20, 21, 22, 27, 48, 68, 69, 103, 104, 105, 116  
 chrysolite, 60  
 chrysopraxe, 60  
 civilization, 27, 87  
 clairvoyance, 48  
 climate, 66  
 Clinton, 29, 35, 96  
 combative, 86  
 comet, 24, 48, 49, 50, 94, 96  
 Communist, 39, 87  
 Community, 29, 70, 88, 94  
 conspiracy, 46, 47, 67, 83  
 Constantine, 42, 44  
 constitutional, 43, 93  
 consumerism, 39, 65, 67  
 conversion, 44, 53, 55, 60, 67  
 Copenhagen, 30, 31, 46, 56, 63, 70, 93  
 Cosmic, 48, 50  
 Council, 35, 66  
 Counsellor, 86  
 covetousness, 40, 88, 97  
 cowardice, 50  
 creation, 14, 17, 18, 19, 22, 25, 27, 36, 40, 41, 46, 49, 57, 63, 64, 66, 69, 70, 74, 76,  
 84, 90, 92, 95, 99, 100, 113  
 Creator, 40, 46, 58, 64, 70, 71, 74, 79, 84, 90, 95, 100, 102  
 Crusaders, 49

### D

Dan, 21, 31, 48, 68, 72, 108, 110, 112, 113  
 Darfur, 43, 44  
 Darius, 21, 34  
 Darwin, 65, 74, 81  
 Darwinian, 26, 29, 65  
 David, 14, 21, 41, 43, 50, 68, 82, 92, 103, 104, 107, 117  
 Decree, 19  
 dedication, 15, 18, 22, 68  
 Deity, 85  
 demagogue, 87  
 democracy, 29, 31, 65, 71, 87, 88, 96  
 dēmos, 86, 87, 88  
 denarius, 43  
 denomination, 60, 114  
 dependency, 61, 68, 79, 84  
 depersonalizing, 66  
 Depression, 56  
 desolation, 25, 29, 35, 37, 38, 39, 69, 112, 113

## The God of History

despotism, 66  
destruction, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 29, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, 40, 44, 46, 51, 53, 54, 55, 58,  
60, 61, 65, 66, 67, 72, 77, 78, 83, 88, 89, 90, 91, 96, 110, 112, 113, 115  
Diana, 87  
digital, 56, 57, 75  
dinosaurs, 49  
Diocletian, 42  
Diotrephes, 84  
Distress, 49  
Divestments, 66  
DNA, 38, 49, 50, 57, 67, 70, 78, 81, 86, 93, 95, 96, 99  
dragon, 46, 54, 55, 80, 108, 110  
drunkenness, 97, 114, 115

## E

eagle, 43, 45, 54, 108  
Earth, 9, 46, 48, 49, 51, 54, 56, 58, 70  
earthquake, 43, 45, 47, 52, 61, 63, 109  
ecclesiastical, 59  
eclipses, 48  
ecumenical, 57, 60, 61, 86, 96, 114, 115  
ecumenism, 38, 59, 79, 96  
Edinburgh, 48  
education, 55, 56, 59, 70, 74, 76  
educational, 70  
Egypt, 14, 15, 17, 18, 24, 26, 30, 34, 35, 36, 46, 48, 52, 53, 54, 59, 68, 69, 80, 81, 88,  
89, 91, 103  
Egyptologists, 18  
Eichmann, 65  
Elijah, 40, 53, 71, 76, 77, 81, 95  
Elohim, 79  
Emperor, 13, 26, 33, 42, 44, 56  
England, 42  
environment, 46, 48, 56, 57, 70, 71, 73, 75, 78, 79, 86, 94, 113  
environmentalism, 70, 71, 95  
Ephesus, 41, 87, 88  
Ephratah, 60  
Epiphany, 34, 35, 36, 38, 92  
ESD, 70  
Ethiopia, 49  
Euphrates, 30, 40, 45, 46  
Europe, 26, 30, 44, 54, 56, 59, 60, 65, 66, 71, 96  
European, 29, 33, 34, 42, 54, 55, 56, 65, 71, 94, 96  
evangelism, 53, 61, 88  
Eve, 13, 18, 35, 49, 56, 71, 74, 81, 82, 85, 86, 89, 90, 97, 99, 100  
evolution, 26, 40, 46, 49, 50, 65, 67, 70, 71, 73, 75, 95, 99  
Exodus, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 24, 30, 48, 68, 81, 84, 103  
Ezekiel, 8, 17, 18, 39, 51, 64, 81, 85, 90

## F

Facebook, 67, 80, 86, 93  
Fahrenheit, 71  
Fall of Man, 17, 21, 35, 39, 48, 70, 113  
fantasy, 46, 75, 76, 78, 100  
Farley, 70  
Fascist, 44, 66  
Father God, 63  
feudal, 26, 33, 42, 54  
feudalism, 26  
Flagellum, 27, 44  
fossil, 30, 48, 64, 72  
four hundred and ninety, 20  
France, 33, 54  
frankincense, 59  
Franklyn, 88  
Fredrick, 65, 73, 75  
freedom, 7, 42, 44, 46, 56, 65, 66, 70, 71, 74, 76, 78, 80, 88  
Freud, 65, 73, 74, 81  
Freudian, 65  
Fuehrer, 56  
fundamentalism, 72  
futurist, 71, 117

## G

Gad, 51  
Gaius, 87  
Gates, 78, 79, 112  
Gaza, 30, 66  
genealogies, 14, 68, 103  
Genesis, 14, 15, 18, 24, 59, 63, 68, 84, 89, 100  
genetic, 14, 38, 49, 53, 66, 67, 76, 81  
Geneva, 42, 60, 70  
Genghis, 26, 27, 39, 44  
genocide, 65, 66, 76, 116  
Gentile, 19, 42, 97  
German, 42, 56, 73, 74  
Germany, 29, 33, 44, 56, 59, 71, 73  
Ghouliness, 80  
globalism, 71  
Godhead, 79, 90, 111

Godlessness, 46, 57, 70, 77, 79, 80, 95, 99, 110, 111  
godliness, 70, 75, 112  
Goebels, 47, 56, 76  
Gomorrah, 53, 71  
governance, 25, 26, 30, 60, 79, 86, 87  
Graham, 88  
Grecian, 33, 55, 56, 94  
Greece, 26, 33, 35, 36, 38, 70  
Greek, 21, 24, 27, 31, 35, 38, 39, 44, 45, 49, 63, 73, 85, 86, 87, 91, 100, 113  
Gypsies, 65

## H

Hades, 43, 64  
hailstones, 47  
Hale, 24, 49, 50, 94  
HAMAS, 66, 67  
Han, 70  
Hanamel, 90  
Hanukah, 30, 70  
Hanukkah, 25, 38, 59, 87  
Harlot, 9, 42, 47, 51, 57, 58, 59, 61, 71, 79, 114  
Harvard, 75  
Hatshepsut, 18  
Heaven, 37, 54, 67, 75, 81, 83, 84, 89  
Hebrew, 16, 23, 31, 36, 39, 45, 47, 51, 69, 89, 105, 116  
Hebrews, 39, 71, 85, 86, 87, 97, 102  
hedonism, 72  
hedonistic, 77, 79, 110, 112  
Hell, 81  
Henry, 59  
Herod, 48, 54, 86, 87, 95  
Hitler, 26, 27, 39, 44, 47, 50, 56, 65, 66, 71, 74, 76, 111, 114  
holiness, 53, 78, 82, 83, 85, 90  
Hollywood, 74, 89  
Holocaust, 26, 29, 30, 39, 65, 69  
Holy Spirit, 42, 51, 63, 72, 75, 77, 78, 79, 81, 82, 88, 90, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 102, 111,  
112, 114  
homosexuality, 60, 77  
horns, 32, 33, 34, 43, 45, 54, 55, 56, 58, 60, 94, 96, 109, 110, 114  
Hosea, 12, 115  
Hosts, 83  
Huguenots, 54  
Hui, 48  
humanism, 38, 46, 88  
humanistic, 38, 46, 49, 70, 96  
Hun, 26, 27, 44  
Huss, 42

## I

Icabod, 90  
idealism, 56, 71  
idolatry, 20, 39, 51, 53, 56, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 85, 97, 110  
Immanuel, 82  
India, 21  
Iran, 30, 35, 36, 56, 60, 67, 94  
Isaac, 15, 20, 21, 68, 84  
ISIS, 61  
Islam, 21, 25, 30, 44, 59, 60, 61, 69, 88, 111, 116  
Islamic, 23, 29, 40, 43, 44, 53, 54, 66, 69, 88, 94  
Israel, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38,  
39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 46, 47, 49, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68,  
69, 70, 71, 76, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 86, 89, 90, 91, 94, 95, 96, 97, 100, 103, 104,  
105, 107, 111, 113, 115, 116  
Israeli, 19, 30, 38, 53, 59, 60, 71  
ISRAELITE, 8, 20  
Israelites, 17, 20, 46, 60, 89, 91, 103, 107  
Issachar, 51

## J

jacinth, 60  
Jacob, 8, 14, 15, 21, 24, 27, 51, 68, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 104, 116  
Jakes, 74  
Japanese, 44, 67  
Jason, 87  
Jesuit, 73  
Jesus, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 31, 34, 35,  
36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 60,  
61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82,  
83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94, 95, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 102, 108, 111,  
112, 114, 115, 116  
Jesus Christ, 7, 8, 13, 17, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 30, 31, 35, 37, 42, 44, 45, 47, 56, 58, 63,  
69, 70, 71, 75, 81, 82, 84, 86, 88, 95, 96, 111  
Jezebel, 41, 52, 57  
John the Baptist, 53, 95  
Jonah, 61, 78  
Joseph, 15, 17, 18, 51, 68, 111  
Joshua, 20, 88, 103, 104  
Josiah, 90  
Joyce, 74  
Judah, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 34, 38, 43, 51, 60, 103, 104

Judaism, 21, 30, 38, 68  
 Judas, 25, 91, 92, 96  
 Judea, 37, 39, 61, 63, 68, 69, 92, 104, 112, 113  
 Judeans, 90  
 Judges, 15, 68, 82, 84, 103, 104  
 JUDGMENT, 113, 117  
 Jung, 73  
 Jupiter, 38, 49, 94, 112  
 Justinian, 26, 33, 42

**K**

Kahn, 44  
 Kampf, 74  
 Khan, 26, 27, 39, 44  
 Kish, 68  
 Kislev, 25, 34  
 Kochba, 18, 26, 29, 54

**L**

Lamb, 9, 19, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 50, 51, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60, 61, 63, 64, 68, 69, 72, 83, 87, 90, 93, 110, 111, 115  
 lampstand, 41, 111  
 Laodicea, 41, 42  
 Lawlessness, 112  
 legalism, 77, 81  
 Legions, 44  
 Lehabim, 59  
 Lenin, 74  
 Levi, 51, 97, 104  
 Levitical, 80, 104  
 Levy, 49, 94  
 longsuffering, 93  
 Ludim, 59  
 Luther, 13, 26, 42, 71  
 Lutheran, 26

**M**

Maccabees, 16, 25, 34, 89  
 Macedonia, 24  
 Macedonians, 87  
 Magi, 10, 21, 48, 50, 68  
 magicians, 21, 31, 48, 89  
 magistrate, 43  
 magma, 49  
 Mahseiah, 90  
 Malachi, 77, 97  
 mammon, 57  
 Manasseh, 51  
 manipulators, 75  
 mankind, 22, 24, 27, 45, 46, 49, 52, 53, 57, 59, 64, 66, 68, 70, 74, 79, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 90, 91, 100, 108, 109, 111, 113  
 Manna, 82, 89  
 Manoah, 84, 85  
 Marketing, 74  
 Mars, 49  
 martyrdom, 42, 72  
 Martyrs, 57  
 Master, 42, 72, 83, 90  
 materialism, 53, 75, 112, 115  
 Mecca, 60  
 Medina, 60  
 Mediterranean, 49  
 Menorah, 40, 59, 79, 111  
 Messiah, 12, 13, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 27, 29, 30, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 46, 47, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 80, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 94, 96, 97, 99, 100, 101, 111, 112  
 Metatron, 50  
 meteorites, 49  
 Methodism, 42  
 Micah, 59, 60, 85, 114  
 Michael, 37, 54, 108  
 microbiology, 46, 99  
 Microsoft, 78, 112  
 millennium, 17, 21, 35, 51, 63, 64, 111  
 Mizraim, 59  
 modernization, 65  
 Mohammed, 111  
 Monotheism, 70, 112  
 moon, 37, 39, 43, 45, 50, 54, 61, 87, 102, 113  
 Mormon, 111  
 Moses, 15, 18, 20, 34, 46, 53, 68, 73, 74, 82, 84, 85, 89, 91, 103, 111  
 Mosul, 61  
 Muhammad, 44  
 Muslim, 60, 61  
 mutation, 67

**N**

naturalistic, 44  
 Nazareth, 12, 17, 18, 20, 27, 40, 66, 69, 73, 82, 92, 97, 99  
 Nazi, 26, 44, 54, 56, 59, 65, 72, 116  
 Nebo, 89  
 Nebuchadnezzar, 21, 31, 108  
 necromancers, 83  
 Neilsen, 79  
 Neriah, 90  
 Nero, 13, 56  
 New World Order, 10, 46, 94, 112  
 Nicolaitans, 41, 60  
 Nietzsche, 65, 73, 74, 81  
 Nile, 18  
 Nimrod, 24, 59, 60, 61, 86  
 Nineveh, 59  
 Nisan, 49  
 Noah, 15, 37, 49, 53, 59, 63, 82, 90, 95  
 nuclear, 29, 30, 44, 56, 60  
 numerics, 79  
 Nuremberg, 26

**O**

occult, 30, 48, 79, 80, 89, 96, 100  
 occultism, 65  
 oceans, 49  
 Olympus, 56, 87  
 Omega, 82, 83, 94  
 omnipotent, 48, 99  
 omnipresence, 47, 99  
 omniscient, 14, 48, 99  
 one thousand, 17, 24  
 operant, 75, 97  
 Opus, 50  
 oracle, 21  
 Orthodox, 60  
 OSLO, 69  
 Osteen, 74

**P**

Packard, 75, 117  
 PAGAN, 8, 26  
 Paganism, 61, 93  
 Palazzi, 53  
 Palestine, 23, 30, 49  
 Palestinian, 30, 66  
 pandemic, 67  
 Pantheon, 27, 44, 85  
 Papacy, 79  
 Papias, 92  
 paradigm, 79  
 paradise, 41  
 Paschal, 68  
 Passover, 30, 46, 49, 54, 82, 90, 94, 96  
 Pathrusim, 59  
 Patriarch, 18  
 Patriarchal, 68  
 Peleg, 24  
 Peng, 48, 116  
 Peniel, 84  
 Pentecost, 42, 114  
 Perdition, 25, 92  
 Pergamum, 41  
 persecution, 36, 38, 39, 42, 44, 52, 54, 55, 56, 57, 72, 94, 95  
 Persia, 19, 21, 31, 33, 35, 50  
 personhood, 66, 67  
 pestilence, 43, 91  
 petitions, 90  
 petrol, 49, 64, 72  
 Phaethon, 48  
 Pharaoh, 18, 24, 80  
 Pharisaic, 67  
 Pharisees, 111  
 phenomena, 48  
 Philadelphia, 41  
 physics, 49  
 Picasso, 78  
 Pilate, 54, 82, 95  
 plagiarized, 73  
 plague, 47, 52, 104, 108, 109  
 plagues, 45, 46, 48, 54, 59, 60, 109, 114, 115  
 Planetary Citizens, 46, 79  
 plumbline, 82  
 pluralism, 44, 53, 94  
 pluralist, 25, 34  
 pluralistic, 35, 69  
 pogroms, 54  
 Poland, 59  
 Polish, 73  
 political, 23, 29, 35, 36, 39, 42, 46, 56, 59, 60, 66, 67, 70, 71, 75, 78, 80, 86, 87, 88, 89, 96



polytheism, 38, 42, 49, 53, 55, 56, 70, 71, 76, 96, 110  
 Pompey, 23, 69  
 Pope, 26, 30, 33, 42, 74, 79, 114  
 Popery, 26  
 population, 44, 46, 49, 60, 65, 94  
 Population, 36, 80  
 Preach, 9, 58  
 preacher, 42, 85, 92, 115  
 preaching, 42, 44, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 61, 64, 72, 82, 83, 85, 87, 88, 89, 91, 92, 94  
 prehistoric, 48  
 Presidency, 24, 33, 34, 35, 47, 56, 71, 96  
 President, 29, 33, 35, 56, 59, 71, 94, 96, 111  
 Priest, 82, 84, 88  
 priestesses, 57  
 Priesthood, 19  
 priests, 40, 43, 57, 76, 85, 86, 91, 92, 97, 104, 108, 114  
 Prince, 19, 29, 33, 39, 71, 82, 86, 111  
 princess, 18  
 Principal, 48  
 prison, 41, 64, 80, 108, 109  
 propaganda, 30, 39, 47, 56, 60, 65, 66, 67, 71, 74  
 prophecy, 12, 13, 14, 17, 19, 23, 29, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 44, 46, 47, 50, 53, 56,  
 58, 62, 64, 68, 70, 71, 77, 79, 80, 91, 93, 94, 95, 96, 108, 110, 112, 116  
 Prostitute, 60, 81  
 Protestant, 26, 38  
 Protestantism, 44, 110  
 Prussia, 73  
 psychoanalysis, 75, 92  
 psychologist, 66, 75  
 psychology, 47, 65, 74, 75, 83, 92

## Q

Queen, 18

## R

Rabbinical, 68  
 Rabbis, 17  
 Racial, 65  
 racism, 50  
 racist, 66  
 rebellion, 18, 25, 26, 29, 34, 46, 54, 57, 59, 61, 71, 72, 96, 110, 112  
 rebels, 42, 59, 72  
 rebirth, 68, 75  
 Rehoboth, 59  
 Reich, 27, 44  
 religion, 19, 21, 31, 34, 36, 38, 42, 44, 46, 47, 50, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61, 65,  
 67, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 81, 83, 85, 88, 89, 94, 95, 99, 110, 112, 114,  
 117  
 religious, 14, 30, 33, 35, 37, 38, 42, 44, 46, 50, 53, 56, 59, 60, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 76,  
 77, 78, 79, 85, 87, 94, 96, 111, 112, 114, 115  
 repentance, 44, 53, 66, 70, 74, 75, 77, 80, 81, 85, 88, 90, 95, 97, 100, 114, 115  
 replacement, 93  
 revival, 42, 90, 93, 97  
 righteousness, 13, 19, 34, 37, 46, 53, 60, 67, 68, 69, 70, 74, 80, 82, 83, 90, 97, 98,  
 108  
 Rights, 42  
 Rio, 70  
 Rogers, 66  
 Romanism, 59  
 Rome, 24, 26, 33, 38, 40, 53, 56, 59, 60, 63, 71, 80, 91, 94, 95, 114

## S

Sabbath, 17, 20, 35, 37, 111  
 sackcloth, 34, 43, 52, 53, 108  
 salvation, 12, 53, 54, 56, 60, 69, 71, 73, 80, 81, 83, 85, 88, 89, 90, 98, 102, 114  
 Samaria, 17, 63, 68, 92, 104  
 Sampson, 84  
 Samuel, 90, 103, 104  
 Sanctions, 66  
 Sardis, 41  
 Satanic, 55, 56  
 Satanism, 80  
 satrap, 21  
 Saul, 17, 21, 68, 103, 104  
 Saviour, 12, 18, 22, 44, 50, 53, 57, 63, 64, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 83, 84, 86, 88, 96, 101,  
 115  
 Saxony, 73  
 scanner, 79  
 sceptics, 49  
 Schneider, 72  
 Schuler, 74  
 Science, 9, 48, 112  
 scientific, 48, 50, 56, 66, 70, 75, 81  
 scroll, 15, 43, 45, 52  
 second advent, 12, 13, 17, 39, 41, 54, 62, 63, 79, 80, 94, 111  
 secular, 35, 38, 39, 42, 43, 53, 56, 59, 60, 61, 70, 73, 74, 76, 80, 87, 111, 115  
 secularism, 73  
 security, 38, 57, 78, 79, 88  
 sedimentary, 48, 64, 94  
 Seduction, 47

Seed, 17, 18, 21, 53, 68, 81, 82  
 Seleucid, 25, 34, 36, 87  
 Selucids, 23  
 seminaries, 42  
 Semitic, 54  
 Semitism, 59, 65  
 separation, 19, 22, 24, 26, 53, 60, 67, 88, 117  
 Serpent, 50  
 Shem, 14, 20, 68  
 Shoemaker, 49, 94  
 showbread, 90  
 Sidon, 86, 87, 88  
 siege, 17, 18, 23, 26, 29, 36, 38, 60, 68, 91  
 Sigmund, 65, 73, 74  
 sign, 21, 23, 24, 29, 35, 37, 38, 39, 46, 48, 49, 50, 54, 89, 112  
 Silas, 87  
 Simeon, 51  
 Skinner, 75, 81  
 slavery, 56  
 Smith, 111  
 socialists, 67  
 sociology, 92  
 Sodom, 52, 53, 63, 69, 71, 88, 95  
 software, 78  
 Solomon, 20, 68, 82, 104  
 sorceries, 45  
 sorcery, 59  
 Soviet, 29, 59, 66  
 Stalin, 39, 44, 50, 66  
 star, 21, 41, 45, 48, 50, 56, 68, 85  
 Star, 21, 48, 50, 53, 68, 82  
 Sudan, 43, 44  
 suffering, 18, 55, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 72, 73, 74, 77, 86, 99, 112  
 superman, 73, 74  
 supernatural, 80, 87  
 superstition, 48, 76  
 surveillance, 40, 67, 78  
 Sustainable, 70  
 symbolism, 58, 114  
 synagogue, 41

## T

tabernacle, 20, 89, 90  
 Talmudic, 69  
 tattoo, 78  
 tattooed, 57  
 Tax, 87  
 taxes, 87  
 technology, 40, 46, 47, 70, 71, 75, 77, 78, 79, 80, 95, 96, 110, 112  
 tectonic, 49  
 Teilhard, 73  
 television, 29, 56, 57, 65, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 89, 95, 97, 110, 111  
 Temple, 15, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 34, 37, 38, 40, 53, 61, 68, 69, 81, 87, 89, 90,  
 91, 92, 96, 112  
 temporal, 42, 60, 67, 70, 75, 80, 86, 114  
 terrorism, 44, 46, 66, 67  
 terrorist, 66, 67  
 theologians, 13, 71, 73, 103  
 theology, 14, 51, 60, 79, 81, 82, 99, 117  
 Theophilus, 82  
 Thomas, 73, 86  
 three hundred and sixty, 17, 25  
 throne, 18, 32, 41, 43, 44, 45, 46, 50, 51, 52, 54, 57, 59, 60, 64, 72, 74, 87, 89, 101,  
 110, 114  
 thunder, 43, 45, 47, 57  
 Thuringian, 73  
 Thutmose, 18  
 Thyatira, 41, 52  
 Tillich, 73  
 Timothy, 75, 102, 112  
 tolerance, 35, 36, 38, 39, 42, 53, 71, 99  
 tongues, 46, 93, 114  
 torment, 45, 52, 58, 59, 63, 80, 85, 92, 108, 109, 111  
 totalitarian, 49  
 totalitarianism, 44  
 Tower, 24, 33, 37, 39, 40, 46, 59, 68, 70, 78, 86, 113  
 Tower of Babel, 24, 33, 37, 39, 40, 46, 59, 68, 70, 78, 86, 113  
 Trade, 44  
 tradition, 68, 73, 74  
 traditional, 21, 42, 53, 60, 73, 85  
 traditions, 42, 53, 61, 81  
 Transfiguration, 53  
 transportation, 65  
 treaties, 33, 35, 38, 71, 96  
 treaty, 30, 35, 36, 38, 86, 96  
 Tribulation, 39, 46, 52, 59, 94  
 Triumph, 9, 47, 63  
 Trumpets, 8, 41, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51  
 TRUMPETS, 8, 46  
 truth, 13, 23, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 40, 42, 44, 46, 47, 48, 53, 55, 56, 60, 65, 71, 73, 75,  
 76, 78, 82, 83, 84, 86, 88, 89, 90, 92, 93, 95, 97, 99, 100, 101, 114  
 Truth, 13, 40, 44, 61, 67, 71, 72, 75, 77, 79, 80, 82, 83, 86, 88, 90, 96, 114  
 Twitter, 67  
 typology, 13, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 35, 38, 45, 51, 56, 62, 64, 89, 90, 91, 92

## Glossary and Notes

tyranny, 26, 44, 65, 69  
Tyre, 86, 87, 88

### U

Übermensch, 73, 74  
UFO, 49  
unborn, 72, 96, 112  
unification, 36, 71, 104  
universe, 46, 48, 72, 81, 99, 100  
urbane, 61, 66  
urbanization, 61  
USA, 30, 35, 60

### V

Vatican, 59, 60, 116  
veil, 22, 80, 90, 91  
veneration, 67  
vengeance, 27, 45, 46, 114  
Victoria, 88  
victory, 24, 25, 44, 53, 54, 55, 63, 65, 72, 73, 95, 100  
video, 50, 57, 77, 79  
vilification, 66, 88  
violence, 49, 59, 64, 69, 78, 79, 80, 114  
vision, 18, 19, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 41, 43, 44, 45, 47, 48, 50, 51, 55, 59, 69, 70, 78, 80, 81, 96, 97, 108, 112

### W

war, 19, 27, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 41, 44, 46, 51, 52, 54, 55, 56, 58, 60, 61, 65, 66, 67, 72, 76, 77, 85, 86, 92, 93, 94, 95, 108  
warfare, 33, 65, 67, 76, 78, 80, 81, 91  
Warren, 74  
wealth, 36, 43, 55, 59, 60, 65, 70, 79, 81, 91, 99  
weapons, 40, 65, 66, 92  
Web, 78  
West, 30, 38, 39, 40, 42, 60, 66, 70

western, 29, 33, 39, 43, 44, 49, 54, 56, 59, 66, 67, 69, 76, 88, 115, 116  
wicked, 37, 42, 49, 57, 58, 69, 74, 80, 83, 85, 87, 90, 94, 95, 97, 100  
wilderness, 17, 18, 20, 37, 54, 58, 68, 72, 73, 88, 89, 103, 108, 114  
wine, 40, 43, 47, 58, 59, 61, 63, 110, 114  
winepress, 58, 63, 100, 102  
wisdom, 7, 31, 43, 51, 55, 58, 69, 80, 81, 82, 93, 97, 110, 111  
wise, 7, 12, 21, 31, 36, 37, 40, 47, 48, 50, 57, 68, 69, 81, 82, 83, 108, 115  
witchcraft, 79, 86  
witness, 38, 41, 43, 46, 48, 52, 82, 84, 100  
Witnesses, 9, 13, 47, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 58, 61, 89, 93, 95, 96, 116  
Woe, 45, 58, 85  
wolves, 71  
worldliness, 76, 77, 81, 95, 96, 114, 115  
worldwide, 38, 70, 94  
worms, 87  
wormwood, 45  
worship, 21, 25, 34, 38, 43, 44, 46, 52, 53, 55, 56, 58, 60, 64, 71, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 84, 85, 86, 89, 92, 95, 96, 109, 110, 111, 112  
worthy, 41, 43, 44, 74, 97

### Y

Yahweh, 34  
Yoke, 48, 116

### Z

zeal, 83  
Zebulun, 51  
Zechariah, 25, 38, 63, 70, 91, 94  
Zerubbabel, 21  
Zeus, 26, 38, 44, 49, 56, 85, 87, 96, 112  
Zion, 39, 47, 57, 83, 114  
Zionism, 60  
Zionist, 67  
Zoroaster, 21  
Zoroastrianism, 10, 21, 31, 117  
Zorobabel, 21







**The Only True  
GOD  
and Author  
of all  
History**

**THE ALPHA AND OMEGA - THE BEGINING AND THE END.**

**HIS NAME IS JESUS - THE VERY WORD OF GOD.**

**There is no greater or more concise history of the entire world written  
than that which is recorded in the pages of the Bible.**

**FREE DOWNLOAD: [goliaths-sword.com](http://goliaths-sword.com)**